

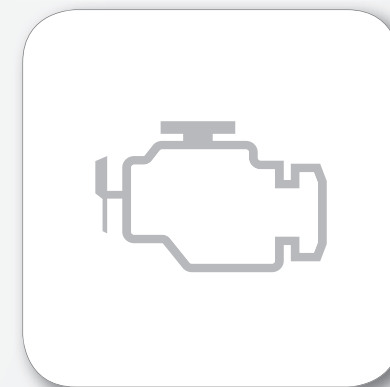


ASX - ENGLISH - OGAE14E1

ASX - ENGLISH - OGAE14E1

ASX

OWNER'S MANUAL



Foreword

E0920010566

Thank you for selecting an ASX as your new vehicle.

This owner's manual will add to your understanding and full enjoyment of the many fine features of this vehicle.

It contains information prepared to acquaint you with the proper way to operate and maintain your vehicle for the utmost in driving pleasure.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or to make additions to or improvements in this product without obligation to install them on products previously manufactured.

It is an absolute requirement for the driver to strictly observe all laws and regulations concerning vehicles.

This owner's manual has been written in compliance with such laws and regulations, but some of the contents may become contradictory with later amendment of the laws and regulations.

Please leave this owner's manual in this vehicle at time of resale. The next owner will appreciate having access to the information contained in this owner's manual.

Repairs to your vehicle:

Vehicles in the warranty period:

All warranty repairs must be carried out by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Vehicles outside the warranty period:

Where the vehicle is repaired is at the discretion of the owner.

Throughout this owner's manual the words **WARNING** and **CAUTION** appear.

These serve as reminders to be especially careful. Failure to follow instructions could result in personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

WARNING

indicates a strong possibility of severe personal injury or death if instructions are not followed.

CAUTION

means hazards or unsafe practices that could cause minor personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

You will see another important symbol:

NOTE: gives helpful information.

***: indicates optional equipment.**

It may differ according to the sales classification; refer to the sales catalogue.

Abbreviations used in this owner's manual:

LHD: Left-Hand Drive

RHD: Right-Hand Drive

M/T: Manual Transmission

A/T: Automatic Transmission

CVT: Continuously Variable Transmission

The symbol used on the vehicles:



: See owner's manual

Information for station service

E09300103878

Fuel	Fuel tank capacity	2WD models	58 litres (For vehicles with vehicle identification numbers that begin with "4") 63 litres (For vehicles with vehicle identification numbers that begin with "J")
		4WD models	60 litres
	Fuel requirements	Petrol-powered vehicles Unleaded petrol octane number (EN228) 1600 models, 1800 models 95 RON or higher 2000 models 90 RON or higher Diesel-powered vehicles Cetane number (EN590) 51 or higher Refer to the "General information" section for the fuel selection.	
Engine oil		Refer to the "Maintenance" section for the selection of engine oil.	
Tyre inflation pressure		Refer to the "Maintenance" section for the tyre inflation pressure.	

CAUTION

- Your vehicle is designed to use only diesel fuel that meets the EN590 standard. Use of any other type of diesel fuel can adversely affect the engine.

NOTE

- For the location of the vehicle identification number, refer to "Vehicle identification number" on page 11-02.

Mitsubishi Motors Europe B.V.

© 2013 Mitsubishi Motors Corporation

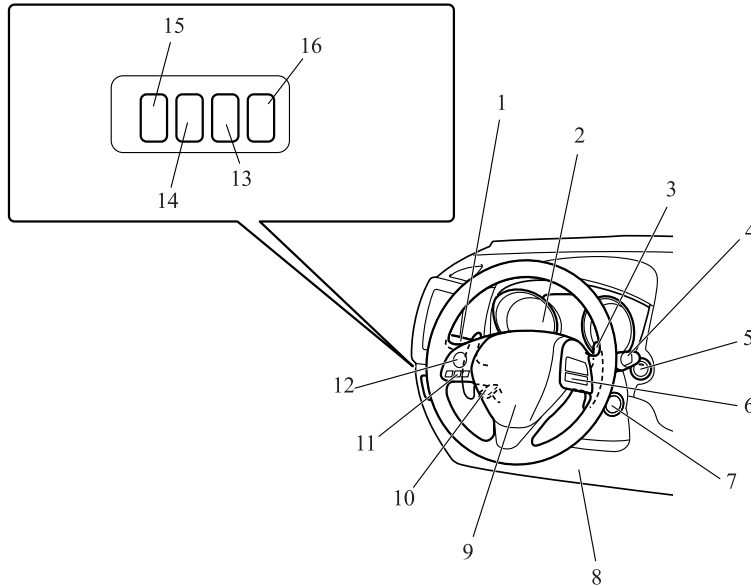
OGAE14E1
BLC-13-001039

14

Table of contents

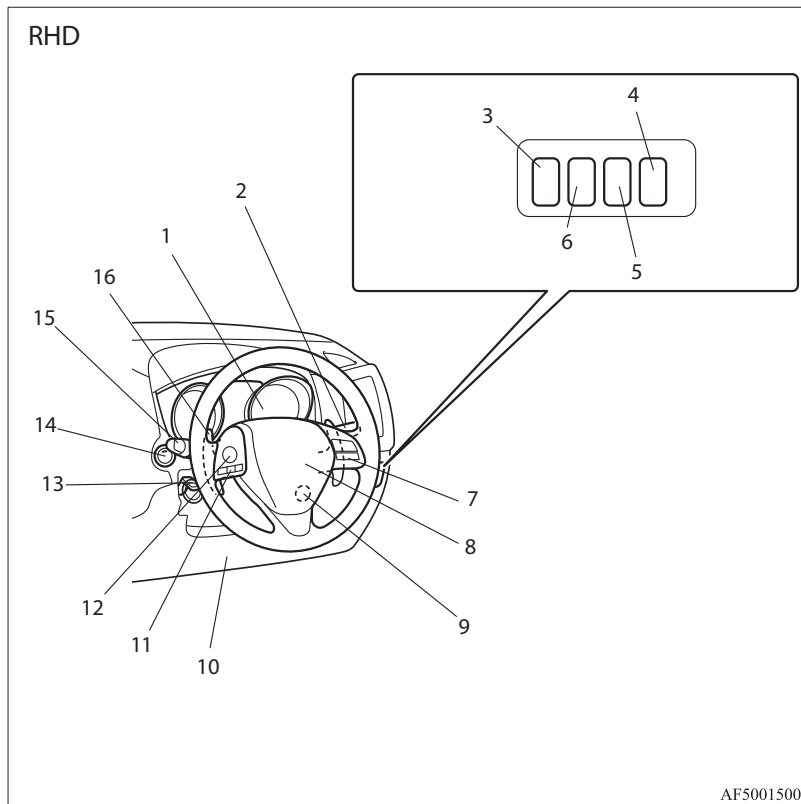
Overview	1
General information	2
Locking and unlocking	3
Seat and seat belts	4
Instruments and controls	5
Starting and driving	6
For pleasant driving	7
For emergencies	8
Vehicle care	9
Maintenance	10
Specifications	11
Alphabetical index	12
Declaration of Conformity	13

LHD

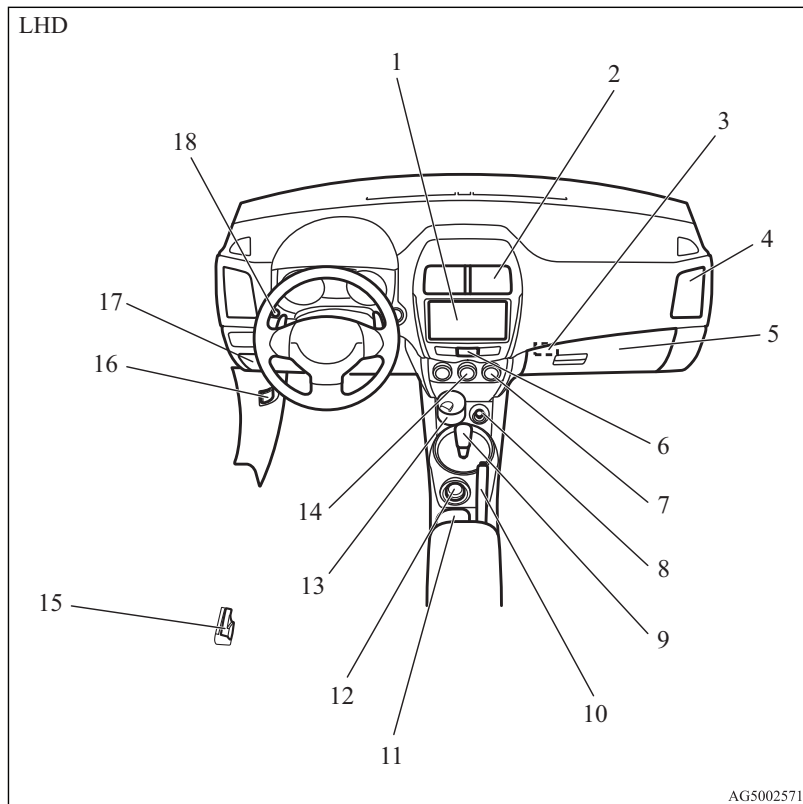


AF5001496

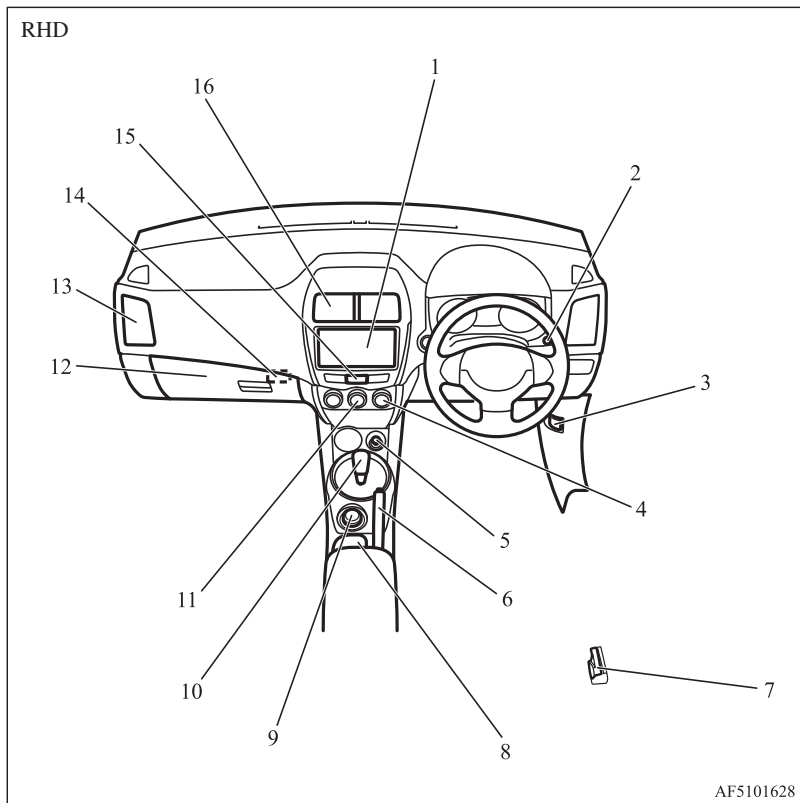
1. Combination headlamps and dipper switch p. 5-47
Turn-signal lever p. 5-54
Front fog lamp switch* p. 5-55
Rear fog lamp switch p. 5-55
Headlamp washer switch* p. 5-61
2. Instruments p. 5-02
3. Shift paddles* p. 6-34
4. Windscreen wiper and washer switch p. 5-56
Rear window wiper and washer switch p. 5-60
5. Engine switch* p. 3-13
6. Cruise control switch* p. 6-52
7. Ignition switch* p. 6-11
8. Supplemental restraint system - driver's knee airbag* p. 4-29
9. Supplemental restraint system - airbag (for driver's seat) p. 4-24, 4-29
Horn switch p. 5-62
10. Tilt & Telescopic steering lever p. 6-08
11. Bluetooth® 2.0 interface* p. 7-47
12. Steering wheel audio remote control switches* p. 7-25
13. Sonar switch* p. 6-60
14. Active stability control (ASC) OFF switch* p. 6-51
15. Headlamp levelling switch* p. 5-52
16. Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF switch* p. 6-22



1. Instruments p. 5-02
2. Combination headlamps and dipper switch p. 5-47
Turn-signal lever p. 5-54
Front fog lamp switch* p. 5-55
Rear fog lamp switch p. 5-55
Headlamp washer switch* p. 5-61
3. Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF switch* p. 6-22
4. Headlamp levelling switch* p. 5-52
5. Active stability control (ASC) OFF switch* p. 6-51
6. Sonar switch* p. 6-60
7. Cruise control switch* p. 6-52
8. Supplemental restraint system - airbag (for driver's seat) p. 4-24, 4-29
Horn switch p. 5-62
9. Ignition switch* p. 6-11
10. Supplemental restraint system - driver's knee airbag* p. 4-29
11. Bluetooth® 2.0 interface* p. 7-47
12. Steering wheel audio remote control switches* p. 7-25
13. Tilt & Telescopic steering lever p. 6-08
14. Engine switch* p. 3-13
15. Windscreen wiper and washer switch p. 5-56
Rear window wiper and washer switch p. 5-60

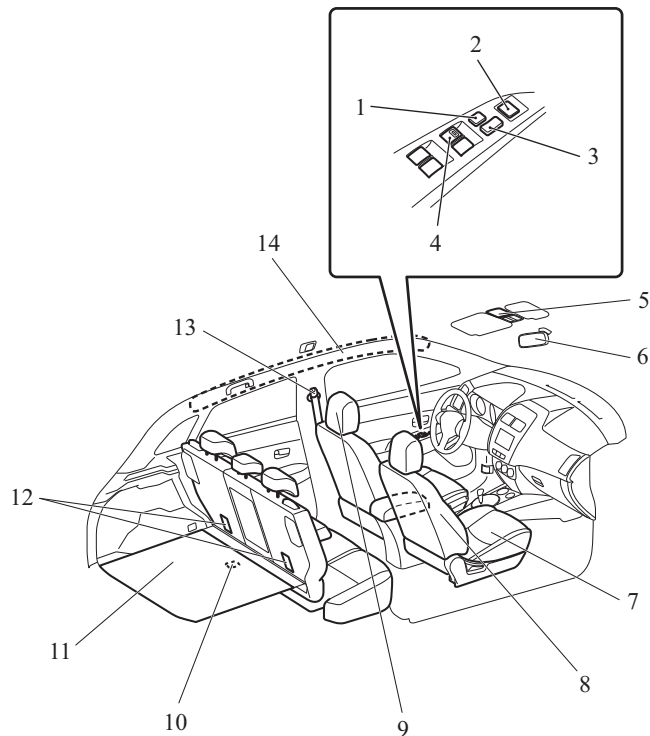


1. Audio system* p. 7-12
MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System*
DISPLAY AUDIO*
Refer to the separate owner's manual
2. Centre ventilators p. 7-02
3. Key slot* p. 3-20
4. Side ventilators p. 7-02
5. Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch p. 4-27
Glove box p. 7-75
6. Hazard warning flasher switch p. 5-54
7. Rear window demister switch p. 5-61
8. Accessory socket p. 7-71
Cigarette lighter* p. 7-70
9. Gearshift or selector lever p. 6-22, 6-25, 6-31
10. Parking brake lever p. 6-06
11. Cup holder p. 7-78
12. Drive mode selector* p. 6-37
13. Ashtray* p. 7-70
14. Air conditioning* p. 7-03
15. Fuel tank filler door release lever p. 2-03
16. Bonnet release lever p. 10-03
17. Fuse box p. 10-19
18. Multi-information meter switch p. 5-05



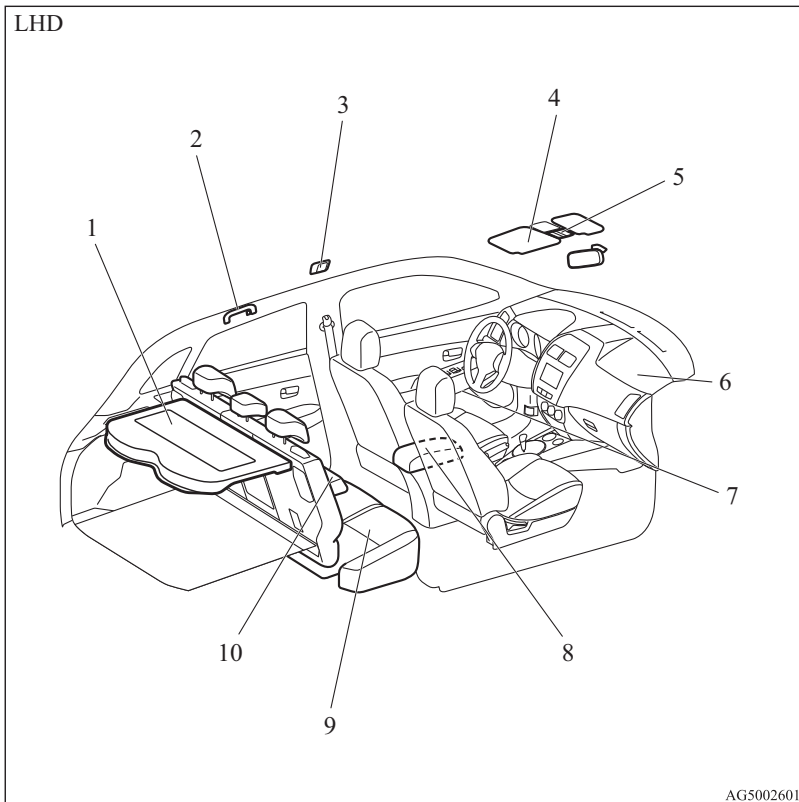
1. Audio System* p. 7-12
MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System*
DISPLAY AUDIO*
Refer to the separate owner's manual
2. Multi-information meter switch p. 5-05
3. Bonnet release lever p. 10-03
4. Rear window demister switch p. 5-61
5. Accessory socket p. 7-71
6. Parking brake lever p. 6-06
7. Fuel tank filler door release lever p. 2-03
8. Cup holder p. 7-78
9. Drive mode selector* p. 6-37
10. Gearshift or selector lever p. 6-22, 6-25
11. Air conditioning* p. 7-03
12. Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch p. 4-27
Glove box p. 7-75
Fuse box p. 10-19
13. Side ventilators p. 7-02
14. Key slot* p. 3-20
15. Hazard warning flasher switch p. 5-54
16. Centre ventilators p. 7-02

LHD

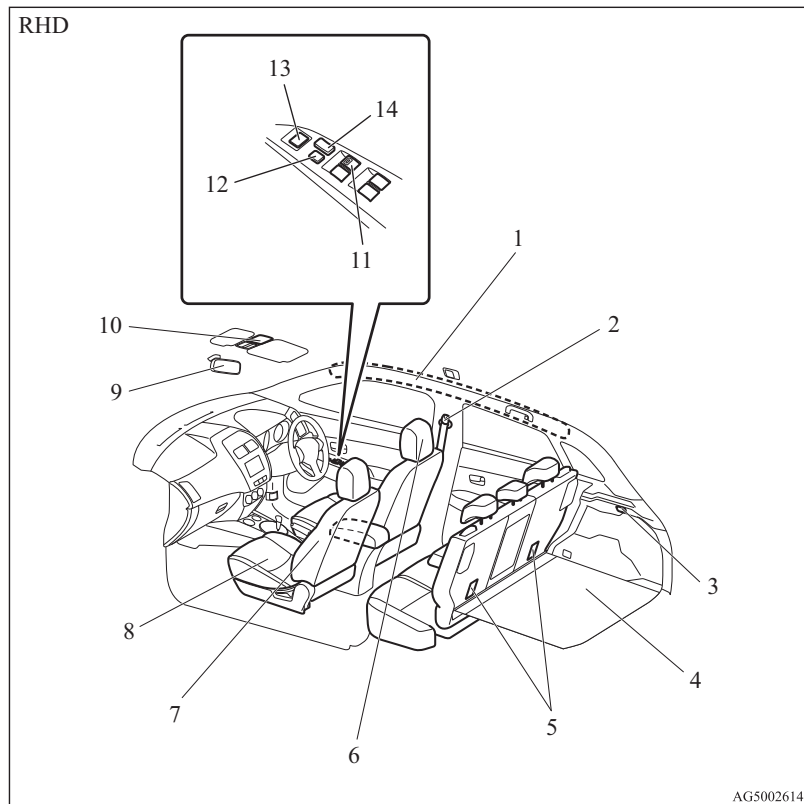


AGS002597

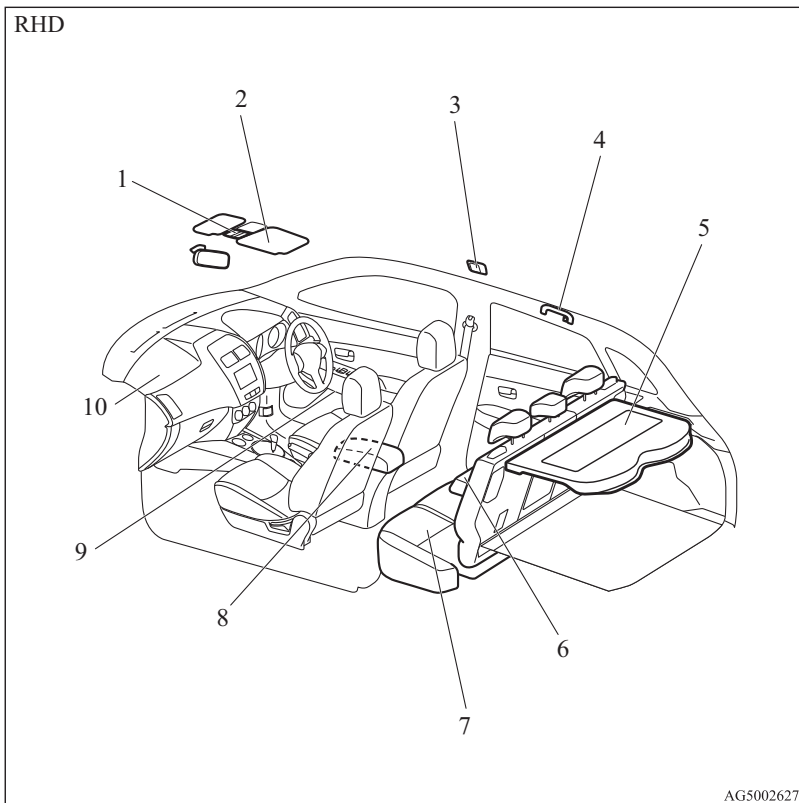
1. Lock switch p. 3-40
2. Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors switch p. 6-09
3. Central door lock switch p. 3-26
4. Electric window control switch p. 3-39
5. Sunshade illumination dimming control switch* p. 7-74
6. Inside rear-view mirror p. 6-08
7. Front seat p. 4-03
Heated seat* p. 4-06
8. Supplemental restraint system - side airbag (for front seats)* p. 4-33
9. Head restraints p. 4-07
10. Luggage room lamp p. 7-73
11. Luggage floor box* p. 7-78
12. Tether anchorages for child restraint system p. 4-22
13. Seat belts p. 4-09
Adjustable seat belt anchor p. 4-11
14. Supplemental restraint system - curtain airbag* p. 4-33



1. Rear shelf panel p. 7-79
2. Assist grip p. 7-80
Coat hook p. 7-80
3. Room lamp (rear)* p. 7-73
4. Sun visors p. 7-69
Vanity mirror p. 7-69
Card holder p. 7-69
5. Map lamp & room lamp (front) p. 7-72
Sunshade switch* p. 3-41
Microphone (for Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)* p. 7-48
6. Supplemental restraint system - airbag (for front passenger's seat)
p. 4-24, 4-29
7. Bottle holder p. 7-79
8. Armrest* p. 4-05
Auxiliary Audio connector (RCA)* p. 7-36
USB input terminal* p. 7-66
Accessory socket p. 7-71
9. Rear seat p. 4-06
10. Armrest* p. 4-06
Cup holder* p. 7-78

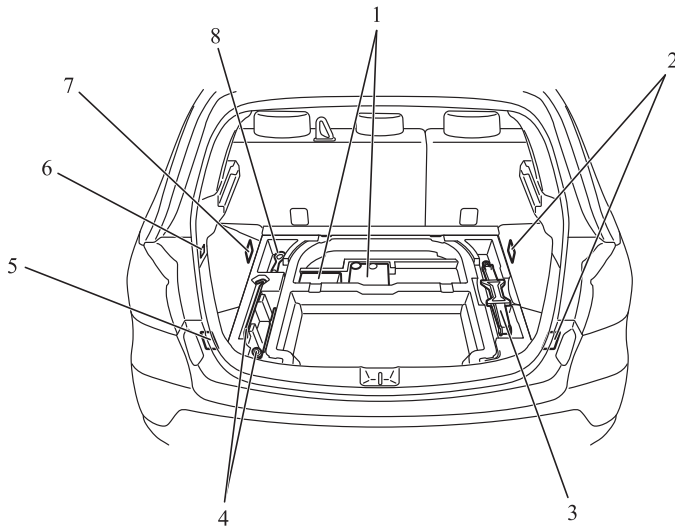


1. Supplemental restraint system - curtain airbag* p. 4-33
2. Seat belts p. 4-09
Adjustable seat belt anchor p. 4-11
3. Luggage room lamp p. 7-73
4. Luggage floor box* p. 7-78
5. Tether anchorages for child restraint system p. 4-22
6. Head restraints p. 4-07
7. Supplemental restraint system - side airbag (for front seats)* p. 4-33
8. Front seat p. 4-03
Heated seat* p. 4-06
9. Inside rear-view mirror p. 6-08
10. Sunshade illumination dimming control switch* p. 7-74
11. Electric window control switch p. 3-39
12. Lock switch p. 3-40
13. Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors switch p. 6-09
14. Central door lock switch p. 3-26



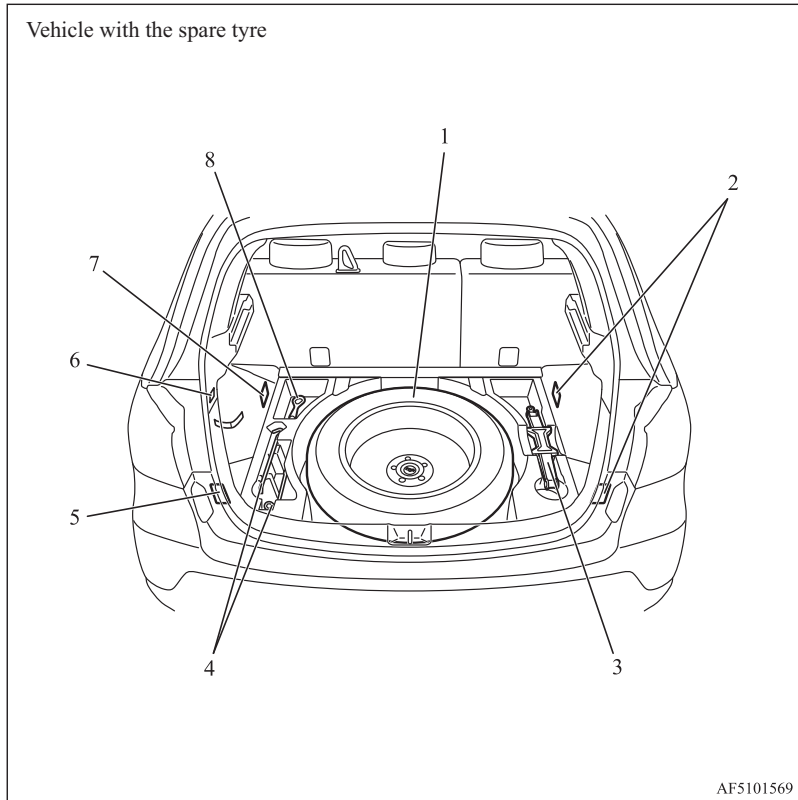
1. Map lamp & room lamp (front) p. 7-72
Sunshade switch* p. 3-41
Microphone (for Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)* p. 7-48
2. Sun visors p. 7-69
Vanity mirror p. 7-69
Card holder p. 7-69
3. Room lamp (rear)* p. 7-73
4. Assist grip p. 7-80
Coat hook p. 7-80
5. Rear shelf panel p. 7-79
6. Armrest* p. 4-06
Cup holder* p. 7-78
7. Rear seat p. 4-06
8. Armrest* p. 4-05
Auxiliary Audio connector (RCA) p. 7-36
USB input terminal* p. 7-66
Accessory socket p. 7-71
9. Bottle holder p. 7-79
10. Supplemental restraint system - airbag (for front passenger's seat)
p. 4-24, 4-29

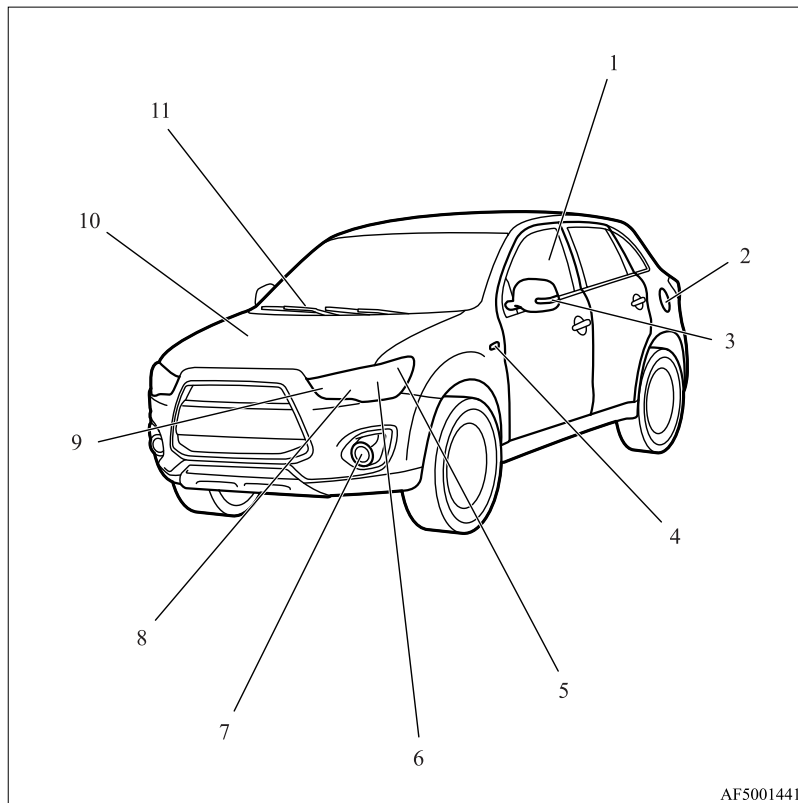
Vehicle with the tyre repair kit



- 1. Tyre repair kit* p. 8-07
- 2. Luggage hook p. 7-81
- 3. Jack p. 8-06
- 4. Tools p. 8-06
- 5. Luggage hook p. 7-81
- 6. Hook
- 7. Luggage hook p. 7-81
- 8. Tools p. 8-06

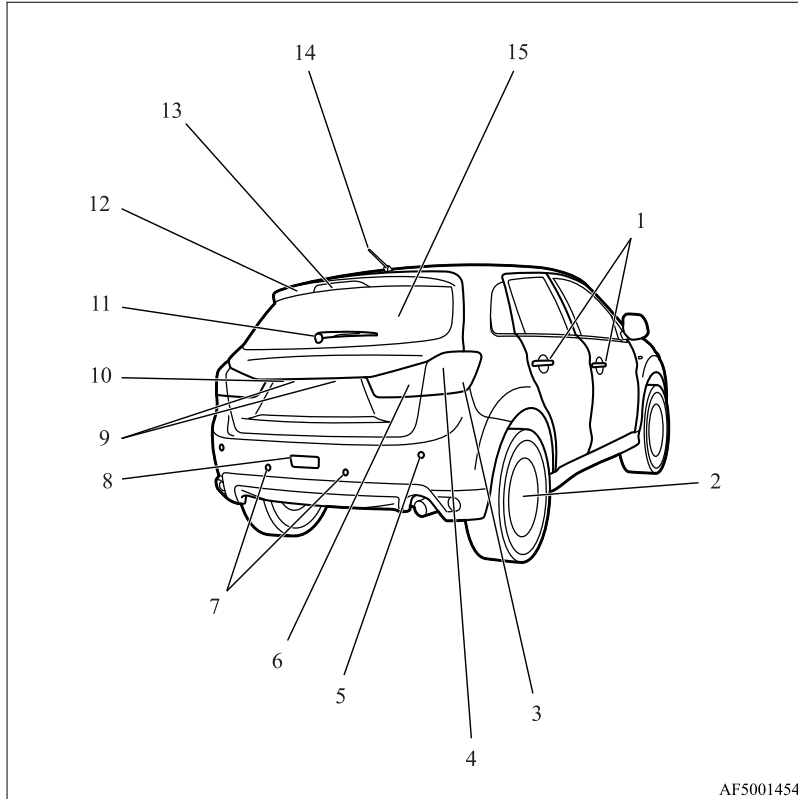
AF5101631





AF5001441

1. Electric window control p. 3-39
2. Fuel tank filler p. 2-03
3. Outside rear-view mirror p. 6-09
4. Side turn-signal lamps* p. 5-54, 10-26, 10-31
5. Position lamps p. 5-47, 10-26, 10-30
6. Headlamps, low beam p. 5-47, 10-26, 10-27, 10-29
7. Front fog lamps* p. 5-55, 10-26, 10-31
8. Headlamps, high-beam p. 5-47, 10-26, 10-29
9. Front turn-signal lamps p. 5-54, 10-26, 10-30
10. Bonnet p. 10-03
11. Windscreen wipers p. 5-56



1. Keyless entry system* p. 3-04
Keyless operation system* p. 3-07
Locking and unlocking the doors p. 3-25
2. Changing tyres p. 8-13
Tyre inflation pressures p. 10-13
Tyre rotation p. 10-14
Tyre chains p. 10-15
Size of tyres and wheels p. 11-12
3. Turn-signal lamps/Hazard warning lamps p. 5-54, 5-54, 10-26, 10-34
4. Stop lamps/Tail lamps p. 5-47, 10-26, 10-34
5. Corner sensors* p. 6-58
6. Reversing lamps p. 5-47, 10-26, 10-35
7. Back sensors* p. 6-57
8. Rear fog lamp* p. 5-55, 10-26, 10-33
9. Licence plate lamps p. 5-47, 10-26, 10-36
10. Rear-view camera* p. 6-61
11. Rear window wiper p. 5-60
12. Rear spoiler p. 9-04
13. High-mounted stop lamp p. 10-26
14. Antenna p. 7-46
15. Tailgate p. 3-30

A series of 15 horizontal dashed lines spanning the width of the page, providing a template for handwriting practice.

General information

Fuel selection.....	2-02
Filling the fuel tank.....	2-03
Installation of accessories.....	2-04
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems.....	2-05
Genuine parts.....	2-05
Safety and disposal information for used engine oil.....	2-05
Disposal information for used batteries.....	2-06
Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system*.....	2-06

Fuel selection

E00200103076

Recommended fuel	<p>Petrol-powered vehicles Unleaded petrol octane number (EN228) 1600 models, 1800 models 95 RON or higher 2000 models 90 RON or higher</p>
	<p>Diesel-powered vehicles Cetane number (EN590) 51 or higher</p>

CAUTION

- For petrol-powered vehicles, the use of leaded fuel can result in serious damage to the engine and catalytic converter. Do not use leaded fuel.
- Diesel-powered vehicles are designed to use only diesel fuel that meets the EN590 standard. Use of any other type of diesel fuel (bio diesel, methylester, etc.) would adversely affect the engine's performance and durability.

NOTE

- Petrol-powered vehicles have the knock control system so that you can use unleaded petrol 90 RON as an emergent measure in case unleaded petrol 95 RON or higher is not available on journey, etc.
 In such a case, you don't need to adjust the engine specially. In case of using unleaded petrol 90 RON, the engine performance level is reduced.
- For diesel fuel, due to the separation of paraffin, the fluidity of the fuel decreases considerably as the temperature falls. Because of this fact there are two kinds of fuel: "summer" and "winter". This must be considered in winter use. Select either of the two kinds of fuel in accordance with ambient temperature.
 Above -5 °C: "Summer" diesel
 Below -5 °C: "Winter" diesel
 When travelling abroad, find out in advance about the fuels served in local service stations.

NOTE

- Repeatedly driving short distances at low speeds can cause deposits to form in the fuel system and engine, resulting in poor starting and poor acceleration. If these problems occur, you are advised to add a detergent additive to the gasoline when you refuel the vehicle. The additive will remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition. Be sure to use a MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could make the engine malfunction. For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Poor quality petrol can cause problems such as difficult starting, stalling, engine noise and hesitation. If you experience these problems, try another brand and/or grade of petrol.
 If the check engine warning lamp flashes, have the system checked as soon as possible at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

E10 type petrol

E00203200022

The petrol engines are compatible with E10 type petrol (containing 10 % ethanol) conforming to European standards EN 228.

CAUTION

- Do not use more than 10 % concentration of ethanol (grain alcohol) by volume. Use of more than 10 % concentration may lead to damage to your vehicle fuel system, engine, engine sensors and exhaust system.

Filling the fuel tank

E00200203699

WARNING

- When handling fuel, comply with the safety regulations displayed by garages and filling stations.
- Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. You could be burned or seriously injured when handling it. When refueling your vehicle, always turn the engine off and keep away from flames, sparks, and smoking materials. Always handle fuel in well-ventilated outdoor areas.
- Before removing the fuel cap, be sure to get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part of the car or the fuel pump. Any static electricity on your body could create a spark that ignites fuel vapour.
- Perform the whole refueling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel cap, etc.) by yourself. Do not let any other person come near the fuel tank filler. If you allowed a person to help you and that person was carrying static electricity, fuel vapour could be ignited.

WARNING

- Do not move away from the fuel tank filler until refueling is finished. If you moved away and did something else (for example, sitting on a seat) part-way through the refueling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.
- If the tank cap must be replaced, use only a MITSUBISHI MOTORS original part.

Fuel tank capacity

2WD models: 58 litres (For vehicles with vehicle identification numbers that begin with "4")

2WD models: 63 litres (For vehicles with vehicle identification numbers that begin with "J")

4WD models: 60 litres

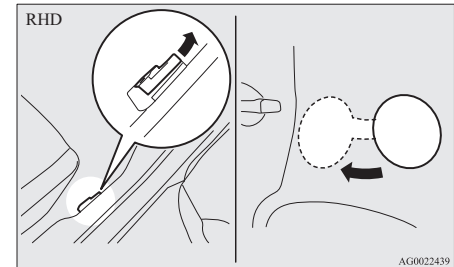
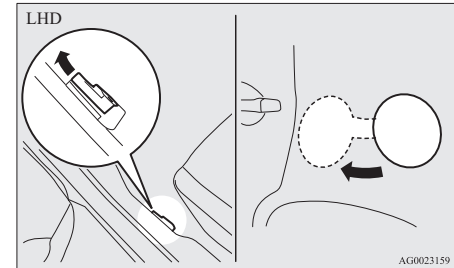
NOTE

- For the location of the vehicle identification number, refer to "Vehicle identification number" on page 11-02.

Refueling

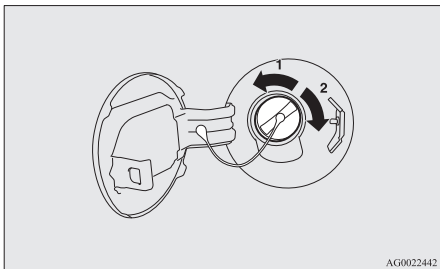
1. Before filling with fuel, stop the engine.
2. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.

Open the fuel tank filler door by pulling the release lever located on the side of the driver's seat.



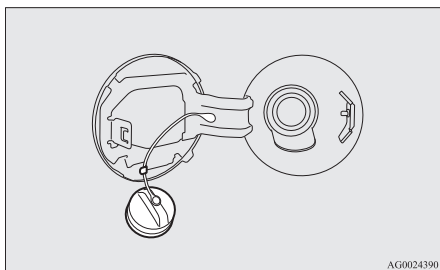
3. Remove the fuel cap.

Open the fuel tank filler tube by slowly turning the cap anticlockwise.



- 1- Remove
- 2- Close

4. While filling with fuel, hang the fuel cap cord on the hook located on the inside of the fuel tank filler door.



CAUTION

- Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If you hear a hissing sound from the cap, wait until it stops before removing the cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.

5. Insert the gun in the tank port as far as it goes.

CAUTION

- Do not tilt the gun.

6. When the gun stops automatically, do not fill with fuel any more.

7. Close the fuel cap.

To close, turn the fuel cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

Installation of accessories

E00200300963

We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- The installation of accessories, optional parts, etc., should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law in your country, and in accordance with the guidelines and warnings contained within the documents accompanying this vehicle.
- Installing electric components incorrectly could lead to a fire. Please refer to Modification/alteration to the electrical or fuel systems section within this owner's manual.
- Using a cellular phone or radio set inside the vehicle without an external antenna may cause electrical system interference, which could lead to unsafe vehicle operation.
- Tyres and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used. Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tyre sizes.

Important points!

Due to large number of accessory and replacement parts of different manufactures available in the market, it is not possible, not only for MITSUBISHI MOTORS, but also for a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, to check whether the attachment or installation of such parts affects the overall safety of your MITSUBISHI-vehicle.

Even when such parts are officially authorized, for example by a “general operators permit” (an appraisal for the part) or through the execution of the part in an officially approved manner of construction, or when a single operation permit following the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be deduced from that alone, that the driving safety of your vehicle has not been affected.

Consider also that there basically exists no liability on the part of the appraiser or the official. Maximum safety can only be ensured with parts recommended, sold and fitted or installed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine replacement parts and MITSUBISHI MOTORS accessories). The same also pertains to modifications of MITSUBISHI vehicles with respect to the production specifications. For safety reasons, do not attempt any modifications other than those that follow the recommendations of a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems

E00200400368

MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION has always manufactured safe, high quality vehicles. In order to maintain this safety and quality, it is important that any accessory that is to be fitted, or any modifications carried out which involve the electrical or fuel systems, should be carried out in accordance with MITSUBISHI guidelines.

CAUTION

- If the wires interfere with the vehicle body or improper installation methods are used (protective fuses not included, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, resulting in a fire or other accident.

Genuine parts

E00200500499

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has gone to great lengths to bring you a superbly crafted automobile offering the highest quality and dependability.

Use MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts, designed and manufactured to maintain your MITSUBISHI MOTORS automobile at top performance. MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts are identified by this mark and are available at all MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Points.

**MITSUBISHI MOTORS
GENUINE PARTS**

Safety and disposal information for used engine oil

E00200600155

WARNING

- Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer.
- Avoid contact with the skin as far as possible and wash thoroughly after any contact.
- Keep used engine oils out of reach of children.

Protect the environment

2 It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorized waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

Disposal information for used batteries

E00201300032



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not mix with general household waste.

For proper treatment, recovery and recycling of used batteries, please take them to applicable collection points, in accordance with your national legislation and the Directives 2006/66/EC.

By disposing of these batteries correctly, you will help to save valuable resources and prevent any potential negative effects on human health and the environment which could otherwise arise from inappropriate waste handling.

Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system*

E00201500021

This paragraph summarizes the major items of the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system such as the characteristics, operating procedures, etc. For details, refer to “Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system” on page 6-18.

The Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system reduces the emission of exhaust gases and increases fuel efficiency.

The Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system automatically stops and restarts the engine without the use of the ignition switch or the engine switch when the vehicle is stopped, such as at traffic lights or in a traffic jam.

Activation

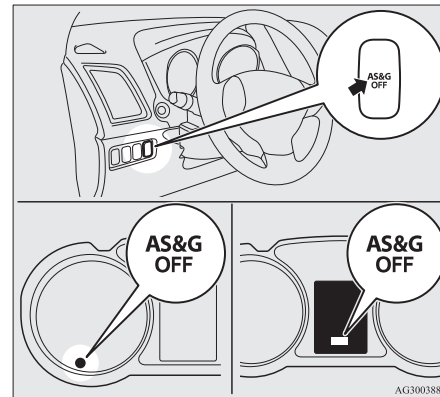
E00201600051

The Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON.

Deactivation

E00201700065

You can deactivate the system by pressing the “Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF” switch. Then the “AS&G OFF” display/indicator will turn on.

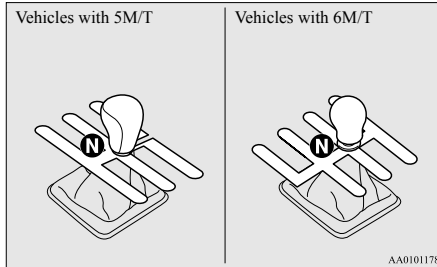


Auto stop

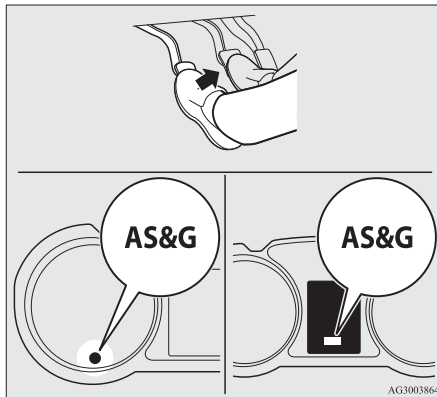
E00201800066

1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position.



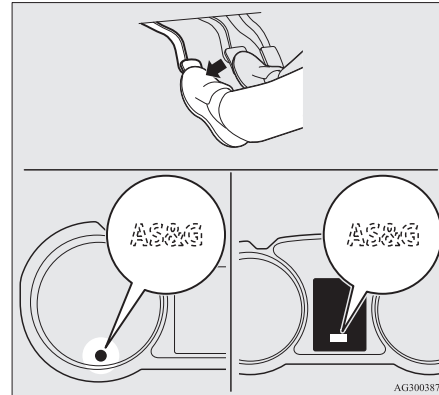
3. Release the clutch pedal.
4. The “AS&G” display/indicator will turn on and the engine will stop automatically.



Auto go

E00201900067

Depress the clutch pedal while the gearshift lever is in the “N” (Neutral) position. The “AS&G” display/indicator turns off and the engine restarts automatically.



System characteristics

E00202300055

The principle of the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is that it adapts to the vehicle’s needs (i.e. energy supply). This means that in certain circumstances the engine will not stop and in other circumstances the engine will restart by itself.

Circumstances when the engine will restart by itself

E00202400027

- The interior temperature rises and the air conditioning starts operating in order to lower the temperature.
- Electric power consumption is high.
- The brake pedal is depressed repeatedly.
- Vehicle speed is 3 km/h (2 mph) or higher when coasting on a slope.
- Mode selection dial is set to the demister position.
- When the air conditioning is operated by pressing the air conditioning switch.
- When the preset temperature of the air conditioning is changed significantly.
- When the air conditioning is operated in AUTO mode where the temperature control dial is set to the max. hot or the max. cool position (for vehicles with automatic air conditioning).

Other than the conditions mentioned above, the engine may restart automatically. For details, refer to “Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system” on page 6-18.

Circumstances when the engine will not stop

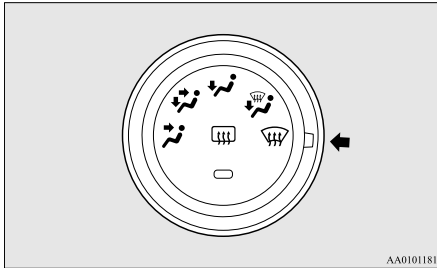
E00202500044

- Ambient temperature is lower than approximately 3 °C.

Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system*

2

- After the engine restarts automatically and the vehicle stops again within 10 seconds.
- After the engine restarts automatically and the vehicle remains stationary.
- Mode selection dial is set to the demister position (see illustration below).



- When the air conditioning is operated in AUTO mode where the temperature control dial is set to the max. hot or the max. cool position (for vehicles with automatic air conditioning).

Other than the conditions mentioned above, the engine may not stop automatically. For details, refer to “Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system” on page 6-18.

Locking and unlocking

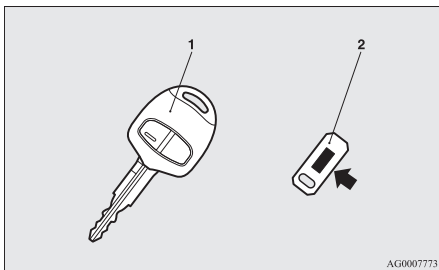
Keys.....	3-02
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system).....	3-03
Keyless entry system*.....	3-04
Keyless operation system*.....	3-07
Doors.....	3-25
Central door locks.....	3-26
Dead Lock System*.....	3-27
“Child-protection” rear doors.....	3-30
Tailgate.....	3-30
Inside tailgate release.....	3-31
Security alarm system*.....	3-32
Electric window control.....	3-39
Sunshade*.....	3-41

Keys

E00300102269

3 Type 1

The key fits all locks.

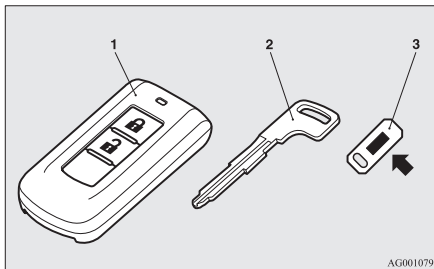


AG0007773

- 1- Keyless entry key
(with electronic immobilizer)
- 2- Key number tag

Type 2

The emergency key fits all locks.



AG0010793

- 1- Keyless operation key
(with electronic immobilizer and keyless
entry system function)
- 2- Emergency key
- 3- Key number tag

⚠ WARNING

- **When taking a key on flights, do not press any switches on the key while on the plane. If a switch is pressed on the plane, the key emits electromagnetic waves, which could adversely affect the plane's flight operation.**
When carrying a key in a bag, be careful that no switches on the key can be easily pressed by mistake.

📖 NOTE

- The key number is stamped on the tag as indicated in the illustration.
Make a record of the key number and store the key and key number tag in separate places, so that you can order a key in the event the original keys are lost.
- The key is a precision electronic device with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following in order to prevent a malfunction.
 - Do not leave in a place that is exposed to direct sunlight, for example on the dashboard.
 - Do not disassemble or modify.
 - Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to strong impacts.
 - Do not expose to water.
 - Keep away from magnetic key rings.
 - Keep away from audio systems, personal computers, TVs, and other equipment that generates a magnetic field.
 - Keep away from devices that emit strong electromagnetic waves, such as cellular phones, wireless devices and high frequency equipment (including medical devices).
 - Do not clean with ultrasonic cleaners or similar equipment.
 - Do not leave the key where it may be exposed to high temperature or high humidity.

NOTE

- The engine is designed so that it will not start if the ID code registered in the immobilizer computer and the key's ID code do not match. Refer to the "Electronic immobilizer" section for details and key usage.
- [For vehicles equipped with the security alarm system]
Pay attention to the following if the security alarm is set to "Active".
Refer to "Security alarm system" on page 3-32.
 - If the security alarm is in the system armed mode, the alarm will sound if the doors are opened after being unlocked with the key, the inside lock knob or the central door lock switch.
 - Even if the security alarm is set to "Active", the system preparation mode is not entered if the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function was not used to lock the vehicle.

Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

E00300203078

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, refer to "Keyless operation system: Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 3-12.

[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The electronic immobilizer is designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved by using a key "registered" to the immobilizer system.

NOTE

- In the following cases, the vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key and the engine may not start.
 - When the key contacts a key ring or other metallic or magnetic object



- When the key grip contacts metal of another key

NOTE



- When the key contacts or is close to other immobilizing keys (including keys of other vehicles)



In cases like these, remove the object or additional key from the vehicle key. Then try again to start the engine. If the engine does not start, we recommend you to con-

NOTE

tact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- If you lose one of them, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible. To obtain a replacement or extra spare key, take your vehicle and all remaining keys to your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobilizer computer unit. The immobilizer can register up to 8 different keys.

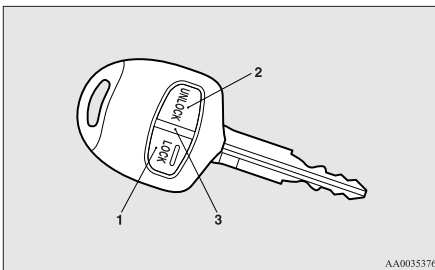
CAUTION

- Do not modify or add parts to the immobilizer system. Doing so could cause the immobilizer to malfunction.

Keyless entry system*

E00300302649

Press the remote control switch, and all doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked as desired. It is also possible to operate the outside rear-view mirrors (Vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch).



- 1- LOCK switch
- 2- UNLOCK switch
- 3- Indication lamp

To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1). All the doors and the tailgate will be locked. The turn-signal lamps will blink once when the doors and the tailgate are locked.

NOTE

- With a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, pressing the LOCK switch (1) two times in succession causes the Dead Lock System to be set. (Refer to “Setting the system” on page 3-27.)

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2). All the doors and the tailgate will be unlocked. If the doors and tailgate are unlocked when the front room lamp switch is in the “DOOR” position or the rear room lamp switch (except for vehicles equipped with the sunshade) is in the middle (•) position, the room lamp will illuminate for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

Depending on the vehicle model, the position and tail lamps can also be set to turn on for approximately 30 seconds. Refer to “Instruments and controls: Welcome light” on page 5-51.

NOTE

- The remote control switch does not operate in the following conditions:
 - The key is left in the ignition switch.
 - A door or the tailgate is open or ajar. (Only the unlock function operates.)

 **NOTE**

- Except for vehicles equipped with a Dead Lock System, the door and tailgate unlock function can be set so that only the driver's door unlocks when the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed once.
If the door and tailgate unlock function is set to work as described above, all the doors and the tailgate unlock when the UNLOCK switch is pressed two times in succession. Refer to "Setting of door and tailgate unlock function" on page 3-06.
- The indication lamp (3) comes on each time a switch is pressed.
- For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract or extend when all the doors and tailgate are locked or unlocked using the remote control switches of the keyless entry system.
Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rear-view mirrors" on page 6-09.
- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and no door or tailgate is opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
 - The time for automatic relocking can be changed.

 **NOTE**

- The confirmation function (flashing of the turn-signal lamps) can be set to operate only when the doors and backdoor are locked or only when the doors and backdoor are unlocked.
- The confirmation function (this indicates locking or unlocking of the doors and tailgate with the flash of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
- The number of times the turn-signal lamps are flashed by the confirmation function can be changed.

Operation of the Dead Lock System

In a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, it is possible to set the Dead Lock System using the remote controller.
(Refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 3-27.)

Operation of the outside rear-view mirrors (Vehicles equipped with mirror retractor switch)

E00310800236

To fold

Within 30 seconds of locking the doors and tailgate using the LOCK switch (1), press the LOCK switch twice rapidly to fold the outside rear-view mirrors.

To extend

Within 30 seconds of unlocking the doors and tailgate using the UNLOCK switch (2), press the UNLOCK switch twice rapidly to return the outside rear-view mirrors to their extended positions.

The outside rear-view mirrors are not initially set to work as described above. If you want them to work as described above, you need to set them so that they do not retract/extend when the doors and tailgate are locked/unlocked using the keyless entry system or keyless operation system.
Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rear-view mirrors" on page 6-09.
For details, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

NOTE

- The outside rear-view mirrors cannot be folded or extended using the remote control switch in the following conditions:
 - The key is left in the ignition switch.
 - A door or the tailgate is open or ajar.
- The remote control switch will operate within approximately 4 m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the remote control switch may change if the vehicle is located near a power station, or radio/TV broadcasting station.
- If either of the following problems occurs, the battery may be exhausted.
 - The remote control switch is operated at the correct distance from the vehicle, but the doors and tailgate are not locked/unlocked in response.
 - The indication lamp (3) is dim or does not come on.

For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

If you replace the battery yourself, refer to “Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery” on page 3-06.

- If your remote control switch is lost or damaged, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for a replacement remote control switch.

NOTE

- If you wish to add a remote control switch, we recommend you to contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
A maximum of 8 remote control switches are available for your vehicle.

Setting of door and tailgate unlock function (Except for vehicles equipped with a Dead Lock System)

E00310300257

The door and tailgate unlock function can be set to the following two conditions. Each time the door and tailgate unlock function is set, a chime will sound to tell you the condition of the door and tailgate unlock function.

Number of chimes	Condition
One chime	All doors and the tailgate unlock
Two chimes	Driver’s door unlock only

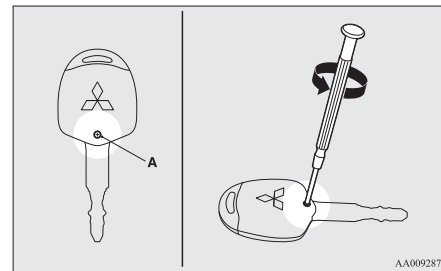
1. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
2. Place the combination headlamps and dipper switch in the “OFF” position, and leave the driver’s door open.

3. Press and hold the LOCK switch (1) for 4 to 10 seconds and then also press the UNLOCK switch (2) during this time.
4. Release in sequence the LOCK and UNLOCK switches within 10 seconds of pressing the LOCK switch in step 3.

Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery

E00309500145

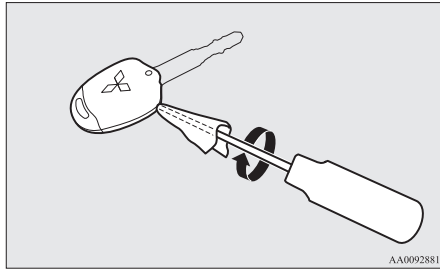
1. Before replacing the battery, remove static electricity from your body by touching a metal part such as a doorknob of the room.
2. Remove the screw (A) from the remote control switch.



AA0092878

3. With the MITSUBISHI mark facing you, insert the cloth-covered tip of a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver in-

to the notch in the remote control switch case and use it to open the case.

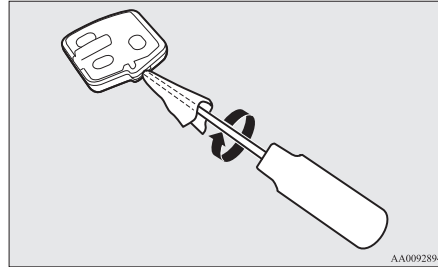


AA0092881

NOTE

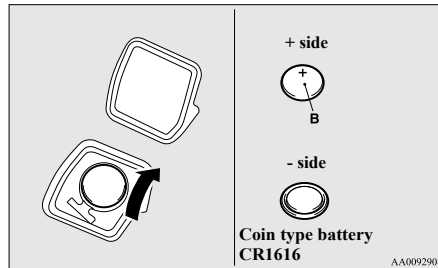
- Be sure to perform the procedure with the MITSUBISHI mark facing you. If the MITSUBISHI mark is not facing you when you open the remote control switch case, the switches may come out.

4. Remove the remote control transmitter from the remote control switch case. Then, open the remote control transmitter using the method described in step 3.



AA0092894

5. Remove the old battery.
6. Install a new battery with the + side (B) down.



AA0092908

7. Close the remote control transmitter firmly.

8. Place the remote control transmitter in the remote control switch case, then securely close the remote control switch case.
9. Attach the screw (A) removed in step 2.
10. Check the keyless entry system to see that it works.

NOTE

- You may purchase a replacement battery at an electric appliance store.
- A MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point can replace the battery for you if you prefer.

CAUTION

- When the remote control switch case is opened, be careful to keep water, dust, etc. out. Also, do not touch the internal components.

Keyless operation system*

E00305600470

The keyless operation system allows you to lock and unlock the doors and tailgate, start the engine and change the operation mode simply by carrying the keyless operation key with you.

The keyless operation key can also be used as the keyless entry system remote control switch.

Keyless operation system*

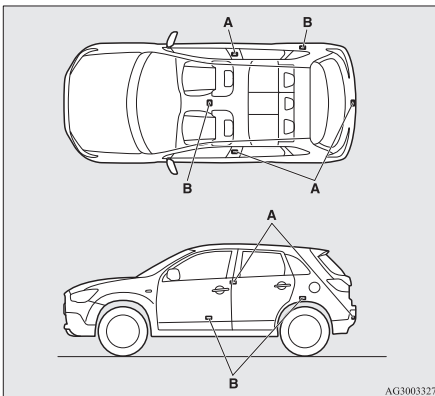
Refer to “Keyless operation system: Keyless entry system” on page 3-22.

3

The driver should always carry the keyless operation key. This key is necessary for locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate, starting the engine and otherwise operating the vehicle, so before locking and leaving the vehicle, be sure to check that you have the keyless operation key.

WARNING

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators should not go near the exterior transmitters (A) or the interior transmitters (B). The radio waves used by the keyless operation system could adversely affect implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators.



WARNING

- When using electro-medical devices other than implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators, contact the electromedical device manufacturer ahead of time to determine the affects of radio waves on the devices. Electromedical device operations could be affected by radio waves.

You can limit the possible operations of the keyless operation system in the following ways. (The keyless operation system can be used as a keyless entry system.) Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- You can limit operations to locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate.
- You can limit operations to starting the engine.
- The keyless operation system can be disabled.

When keyless operation system operations are modified, the transmitters operate as follows.

- Only locking and unlocking doors or tailgate: exterior and interior transmitters
- Only starting the engine: interior transmitter

NOTE

- The keyless operation key uses an ultra-weak electromagnetic wave. In the following cases, the keyless operation system may not operate properly or may be unstable.
 - When there is equipment nearby that emits strong radio waves, such as: a power station, a radio/TV broadcasting station or an airport.
 - The keyless operation system is carried together with a communications device such as a cellular phone or radio set, or with an electronic device such as a personal computer.
 - The keyless operation key is touching or covered by a metal object.

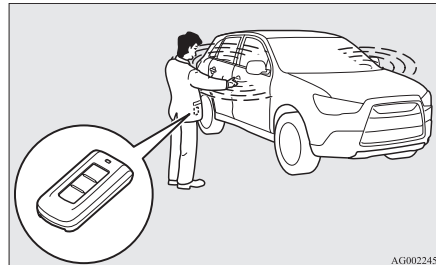
NOTE

- A keyless entry system is being used nearby.
- When the keyless operation key battery is worn out.
- When the keyless operation key is placed in an area with strong radio waves or noise.
In such cases, use the emergency key.
Refer to “To operate without using the keyless operation function” on page 3-21.
- Because the keyless operation key receives signals in order to communicate with the transmitters in the vehicle, the battery continually wears down regardless of keyless operation key use. The battery life is 1 to 3 years, depending on usage conditions. When the battery wears out, have it replaced at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Because the keyless operation key continually receives signals, strong radio wave reception could affect battery wear. Do not leave the key near a TV, personal computer, or other electronic device.

Operating range of the keyless operation system

E00305700367

If you are carrying the keyless operation key, enter the operating range of the keyless operation system, and press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the tailgate LOCK switch or the tailgate OPEN switch, the ID code for your key is verified. You can only lock and unlock the doors and tailgate, start the engine and change the operation mode if the ID codes of your keyless operation key and the vehicle match.

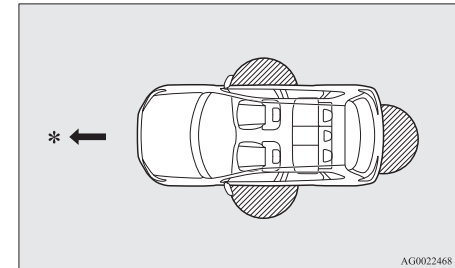
**NOTE**

- If the keyless operation key battery is wearing out or there are strong electromagnetic waves or noise present, the operating range may become smaller and operation may become unstable.

Operating range for locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate

E00306200330

The operating range is approximately 70 cm from the driver's and front passenger's door lock/unlock switches, the tailgate LOCK switch and the tailgate OPEN switch.



*: Forward direction

: Operating range

NOTE

- Locking and unlocking are only possible when the door or tailgate is operated while the keyless operation key is being detected.
- Operation may not be possible if you are too close to the front door, door window, or tailgate.

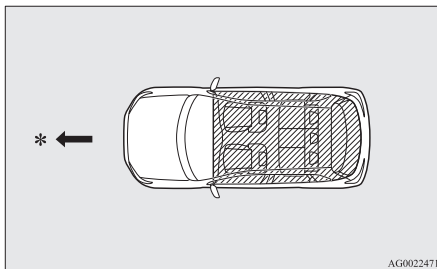
NOTE

- Even if the keyless operation key is within 70 cm of the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the tailgate LOCK switch or the tailgate OPEN switch, if the key is near to the ground or high up, the system may not operate.
- If the keyless operation key is within the operating range, even someone not carrying the key can lock and unlock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the tailgate LOCK switch or the tailgate OPEN switch.

Operating range for starting the engine and changing the operation mode


E00306300243

The operating range is the interior of the vehicle.



AG0022471

*: Forward direction

: Operating range

NOTE

- Even if it is within the operating range, if the keyless operation key is in a small item holder such as the glove box, on top of the instrument panel, door pocket or in the luggage area, it may be impossible to start the engine and change the operation mode.

NOTE

- If you are too close to the door or door window, the engine may start even though the keyless operation key is outside the vehicle.

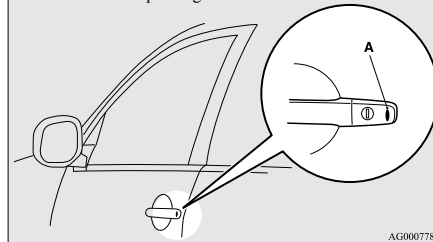
To operate using the keyless operation function

E00305800919

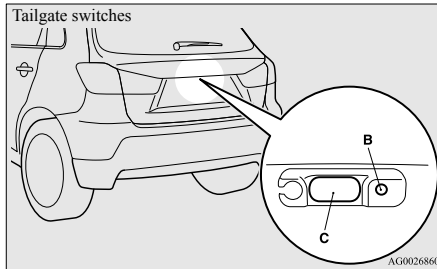
Locking the doors and tailgate

When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), or the tailgate LOCK switch (B) within the operating range, the doors and the tailgate are locked. The turn-signal lamps will blink once. Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks, tailgate" on pages 3-25, 3-26 and 3-30.

Driver's and front passenger's door lock/unlock switches



AG0007786



NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract when all the doors and tailgate are locked using the keyless operation function.
Refer to “Starting and driving: Outside rear-view mirrors” on page 6-09.
- With a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, pressing the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch (A), or the tailgate LOCK switch (B) two times in succession causes the Dead Lock System to be set. (Refer to “Setting the system” on page 3-27).
- The keyless operation function does not operate under the following conditions:
 - The keyless operation key is inside the vehicle.
 - A door or the tailgate is open or ajar.
 - The operation mode is not in OFF.

NOTE

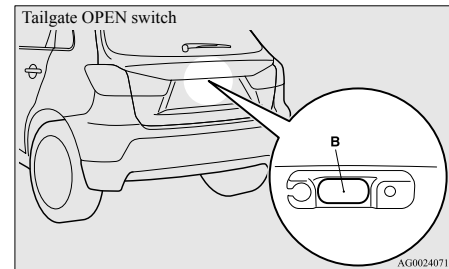
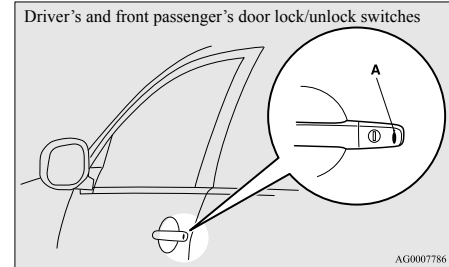
- The tailgate OPEN switch (C) can be used to confirm that the vehicle is locked properly. Press the tailgate OPEN switch within approximately 3 seconds of locking the vehicle.
- If the tailgate OPEN switch is pressed 3 seconds or more after the vehicle is locked, the doors and the tailgate are unlocked.
- The time within which locking confirmation is possible can be adjusted. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Unlocking the doors and tailgate

When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you press the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch (A), or the tailgate OPEN switch (B) within the operating range, all the doors and the tailgate are unlocked.

If the front room lamp switch is in the “DOOR” position or the rear room lamp switch (except for vehicles equipped with the sunshade) is in the middle (•) position at this time, the room lamp will turn on for 15 seconds. The turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

If the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch is pressed and any of the doors or tailgate is not opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur. Also refer to “Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks, tailgate” on pages 3-25, 3-26 and 3-30.



 **NOTE**

- For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically extend when all the doors and tailgate are unlocked using the keyless operation function.

Refer to “Starting and driving: Outside rear-view mirrors” on page 6-09.

- Except for vehicles equipped with a Dead Lock System, the keyless operation function can be set so that only the driver’s door unlocks when the driver’s door lock/unlock switch is pressed.

If the keyless operation function is set to work as described above, all the doors and the tailgate unlock when the driver’s door lock/unlock switch is pressed two times in succession.

Refer to “Setting of door and tailgate unlock function” on page 3-24.

- The keyless operation function does not operate under the following conditions:
 - The keyless operation key is inside the vehicle.
 - A door or the tailgate is open or ajar.
 - The operation mode is not in OFF.
- The doors and the tailgate cannot be unlocked by using the tailgate OPEN switch for about 3 seconds after locking.
- The time within which locking confirmation is possible can be adjusted. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

 **NOTE**

- The time between unlocking and automatic locking can be adjusted. Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Operation confirmation when locking and unlocking

Operation can be confirmed as shown below. However, the room lamp will only illuminate if the front room lamp switch is in the “DOOR” position or the rear room lamp switch (except for vehicles equipped with the sunshade) is in the middle (•) position.

When locking: The turn-signal lamps will blink once.

When unlocking: The room lamp illuminates for approximately 15 seconds, the turn-signal lamps blink twice.

 **NOTE**

- Functions can be modified as stated below. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
 - Set the confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) to operate only when the vehicle is locked or only when the vehicle is unlocked.

 **NOTE**

- Disable the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps).
- Change the number of blinks for the operation confirmation function (blinks of the turn-signal lamps).

Operation of the Dead Lock System

With a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, it is possible to set the Dead Lock System using the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch.

(Refer to “Dead Lock System” on page 3-27.)

Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

E00306400387

The electronic immobilizer has been designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved (subject to certain conditions) using a keyless operation system “registered” to the immobilizer system.

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed into the vehicle's electronics. Refer to "Engine switch" on page 3-13.

NOTE

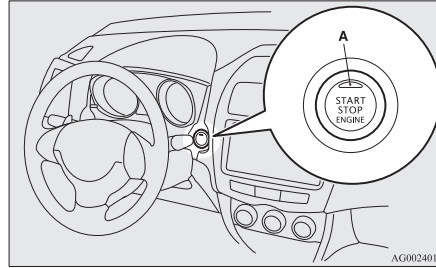
- If you lose one of the keyless operation keys, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible. To obtain a replacement or extra spare key, take your vehicle and all remaining keys to your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobilizer computer unit. The immobilizer can register up to 4 different keys.

Engine switch

E00306500753

In order to prevent theft, the engine will not start unless a preregistered keyless operation key is used. (Engine immobilizer function)
If you are carrying the keyless operation key, you can start the engine.

Also refer to "Starting and driving: Starting the engine" on pages 6-14 and 6-15.



CAUTION

- The indication lamp (A) will flash orange when there is a problem or malfunction in the keyless operation system. Never drive if the indication lamp on the engine switch is flashing orange. Immediately contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If the engine switch operation is not smooth and feels like it is sticking, do not operate the switch. Immediately contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

NOTE

- When operating the engine switch, press the switch all the way in. If the switch is not fully pressed, the engine may not start or the operation mode may not change. If the engine switch is pressed correctly, there is no need to hold the engine switch down.

Operation mode of the engine switch and its function

OFF

The indication lamp on the engine switch turns off. The operation mode cannot be put in OFF when the selector lever is in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position (A/T or CVT).

ACC

The audio system and other electric devices can be operated.
The indication lamp on the engine switch illuminates orange.

ON

All electric devices can be operated.
The indication lamp on the engine switch illuminates green.
The indication lamp turns off when the engine is running.

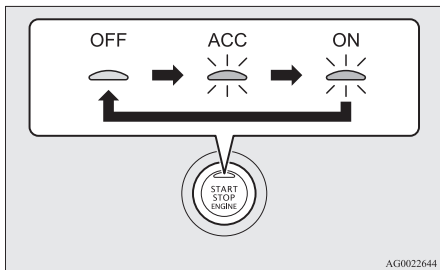
NOTE

- Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer. To start the engine, the ID code transmitted by the transponder inside the key must match the code registered in the immobilizer computer.
(Refer to “Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)” on page 3-12.)

Changing the operation mode

E00312200133

If you press the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal (A/T or CVT) or the clutch pedal (M/T), you can change the operation mode in the order of OFF, ACC, ON, OFF.



CAUTION

- When the engine is not running, put the operation mode in OFF. Leaving the operation mode in ON or ACC for a long time when the engine is not running may cause the battery to be discharged, making it impossible to start the engine, lock and unlock the steering wheel.
- When the battery is disconnected, the current operation mode is memorized. After reconnecting the battery, the memorized mode is selected automatically. Before disconnecting the battery for repair or replacement, make sure to put the operation mode in OFF. Be careful if you are not sure which operation mode the vehicle is in when the battery is run down.
- The operation mode cannot be changed from OFF to ACC or ON if the keyless operation key is not detected to be in the vehicle. Refer to “Keyless operation system: Operating range for starting the engine and changing the operation mode” on page 3-10.

ACC power auto-cutout function

E00312300088

After approximately 30 minutes has elapsed with the operation mode in ACC, the function automatically cuts out the power for the audio system and other electric devices that can be operated with that mode.

When the engine switch is pressed while the operation mode is in ACC, the power is supplied again to those devices.

NOTE

- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
 - The time until the power cuts out can be changed to approximately 60 minutes.
 - The ACC power auto-cutout function can be deactivated.
 For details, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

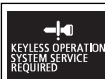
Warning activation

E00305900486



In order to prevent vehicle theft or the accidental operation of the keyless operation system, the buzzer and the display on the information screen in the multi-information display are used to alert the driver.

If a warning is activated, always check the vehicle and the keyless operation key. The warning is also displayed if there is a fault in the keyless operation system.

If any of the following warnings are activated, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.




There is a fault in the keyless operation system.




 <p>KEY BATTERY LOW</p>	<p>The battery in the keyless operation system key has worn out.</p>
 <p>IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	<p>Put the operation mode in OFF and then start the engine again. If the warning is not cancelled, there is a fault in the electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system). Please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.</p>

In the following cases, a warning is activated, but it can be cancelled if the correct actions are followed.

- The ID codes for the keyless operation key and vehicle do not match.

 <p>KEY NOT DETECTED</p>	<p>You could be carrying another keyless operation key with a different code, or the keyless operation key could be outside the operating range.</p>
	<p>Refer to “Keyless operation key take-out monitoring system” on page 3-15.</p>

- Even though you press the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, the doors and tailgate are not locked.


 <p>KEY STILL IN VEHICLE</p>	<p>Refer to “Key lock-in prevention system” on page 3-15.</p>
 <p>CHECK DOORS</p>	<p>Refer to “Door ajar prevention system” on page 3-16.</p>
 <p>OFF</p>	<p>Refer to “Operation mode OFF reminder system” on page 3-16.</p>

Keyless operation key take-out monitoring system

E00308000420



When the vehicle is parked with the operation mode in any mode other than OFF, if you close the door after opening any of the doors and taking the keyless operation key out of the vehicle, a warning displays and the buzzer sounds 4 times.

 **NOTE**

- If you take the keyless operation key out of the vehicle through a window without opening a door, the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system does not operate.
- It is possible to change the setting to make the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system operate if you take the keyless operation key out from the vehicle through a window without opening a door. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Even if you have the keyless operation key within the engine start operating range, if the keyless operation key and vehicle ID codes cannot be matched, for example due to the ambient environment or electromagnetic conditions, the warning may be activated.

Key lock-in prevention system

E00308100391



Keyless operation system*

When the operation mode is in OFF, if you close all the doors and the tailgate with the keyless operation key left in the vehicle and you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, a warning is issued with the warning display and the buzzer buzzing for approximately 3 seconds and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.

NOTE

- Make sure you have the keyless operation key with you before locking the doors. Even if you leave the keyless operation key inside the vehicle, it is possible that the doors will lock depending on the surrounding environment and wireless signal conditions.

Door ajar prevention system

E00308200347

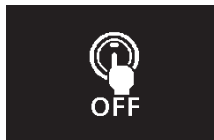


CHECK DOORS

When the operation mode is in OFF, if you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch with one of the doors or the tailgate not completely closed, a warning is issued with the warning display and the buzzer buzzing for approximately 3 seconds and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.

Operation mode OFF reminder system

E00308300348



When the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, if you close all the doors and the tailgate then try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, a warning is issued with the warning display and the buzzer buzzing for approximately 3 seconds and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.

Steering wheel lock

E00306801261

To lock

Press the engine switch to put the operation mode in OFF. Open one of the doors.

To unlock

The following methods can be used to unlock the steering wheel.

- Put the operation mode in ACC.
- Start the engine.

CAUTION

- If the engine is stopped while driving, do not open a door or press the UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch until the vehicle stops in a safe place. This could cause the steering wheel to lock, making it impossible to operate the vehicle.
- Carry the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
If your vehicle needs to be towed, put the operation mode in ACC to unlock the steering wheel.

 **NOTE**

- When the following operation is performed with the operation mode in OFF, the steering wheel is locked.
 - Open or close one of the doors (except the tailgate).
 - Lock all doors and the tailgate with the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.
- When the steering wheel does not unlock, the warning will be displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display. Press the engine switch again while moving the steering wheel slightly.

**Starting and stopping the engine**

E00306900526

Tips for starting

- The operation mode can be in any mode to start the engine.

- The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 15 seconds if the engine switch is released at once. Pressing the engine switch again while the starter motor is still turning will stop the starter motor. The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 30 seconds while the engine switch is pressed. If the engine does not start, wait for a while and then attempt to start the engine again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still running will damage the starter mechanism.
- [For diesel-powered vehicles with M/T] While the vehicle is stationary with the clutch pedal fully depressed, the engine revolutions do not rise to over 3,000 rpm in order to protect the engine even if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

 **WARNING**

- **Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.**

 **CAUTION**

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.

 **CAUTION**

- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a chance to warm up.

Starting the engine (petrol-powered vehicles)

E00307000944

The starting procedure is as follows:

1. Fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. Fully depress the clutch pedal (M/T).

 **NOTE**

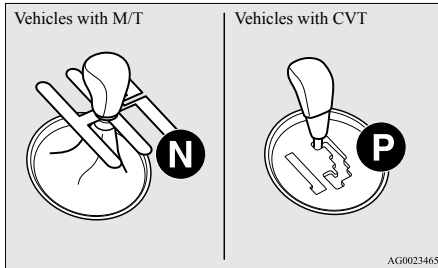
- On vehicles with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, the starter will not operate unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed (Clutch interlock).

5. On vehicles equipped with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position.

Keyless operation system*

On vehicles equipped with CVT, make sure the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK) position.

3



NOTE

- The engine can only be started when the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position (CVT). For safety reasons, the engine should be started when the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK) position in which the driving wheels lock.

6. Press the engine switch.
7. Make sure that all warning lamps are functioning properly.

NOTE

- Minor noises may be heard on engine start-up. These will disappear as the engine warms up.

When it is difficult to start the engine

After several attempts, you may experience that the engine still does not start.

1. Make sure that all electric devices, such as lamps, air conditioning blower and rear window demister, are turned off.
2. While depressing the brake pedal (CVT) or the clutch pedal (M/T), press the accelerator pedal halfway and hold it there, then crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal, immediately after the engine starts.

3. If the engine still will not start, the engine could be flooded with too much petrol. While depressing the brake pedal (CVT) or the clutch pedal (M/T), push the accelerator pedal all the way down and hold it there, then press the engine switch to crank the engine. If the engine does not start after 5 to 6 seconds, push the engine switch to stop cranking the engine, and release the accelerator pedal. Put the operation mode in OFF. Wait a few seconds, and then press the engine switch to crank the engine again while depressing the brake pedal (CVT) or the clutch pedal (M/T), but do not push the accelerator pedal. If the engine fails to start, repeat these procedures. If the engine still will not start, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

Starting the engine (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00308600110

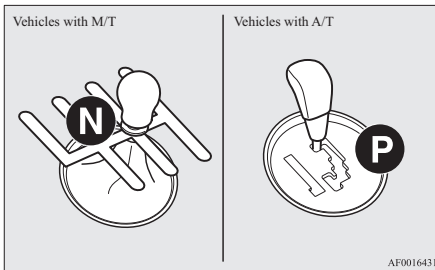
1. Fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. Fully depress and hold the clutch pedal (M/T).

NOTE

- On vehicles with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, the starter will not operate unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed (Clutch interlock).

5. On vehicles equipped with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position.

On vehicles equipped with A/T, make sure the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK) position.



6. Press the engine switch.

The diesel preheat indication lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed. The engine will start.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.
- Putting the operation mode in ON will also start preheating the engine. When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indication lamp went out, put the operation mode in OFF. Then, attempt the engine start procedure to preheat the engine again.
- Minor noises may be heard on engine start-up. These will disappear as the engine warms up.

Using the MIVEC engine*

The MIVEC engine automatically switches its intake-valve control between a low-speed mode and a high-speed mode in accordance with driving conditions for maximum engine performance.

NOTE

- To protect the engine, the high-speed mode may not be selected while the engine coolant temperature is low.

Stopping the engine**WARNING**

- **Do not operate the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering. This could result in a serious accident.**

NOTE

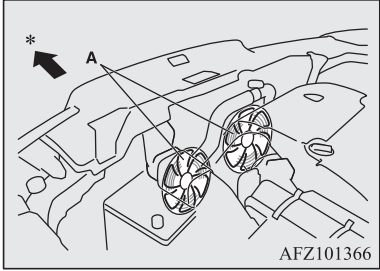
- If you have to bring the engine to an emergency stop while driving, press and hold the engine switch for 3 seconds or more, or press it quickly 3 times or more. The engine will stop and the operation mode will go to ACC.
- Do not stop the engine with the selector lever in any position other than the “P” (PARK) position (A/T or CVT). If the engine is stopped with the selector lever in any position other than the “P” (PARK) position, the operation mode will go to ACC rather than OFF. Put the operation mode in OFF after placing the selector lever in the “P” (PARK) position.

1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Fully engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
3. On vehicles with M/T, press the engine switch to stop the engine, move the gear-shift lever to the 1st (on an uphill) or “R” (Reverse) (on a downhill) position. On vehicles with A/T or CVT, move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position, press the engine switch to stop the engine.

NOTE

- For diesel-powered vehicles, if the temperature inside the engine compartment is high, the cooling fans (A) will continue to operate for some time even if the engine is stopped. Therefore, the operation sound of the cooling fans may be heard even after the engine is stopped. This sound is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. After operating for a period of time, the cooling fans will stop automatically.



AFZ101366

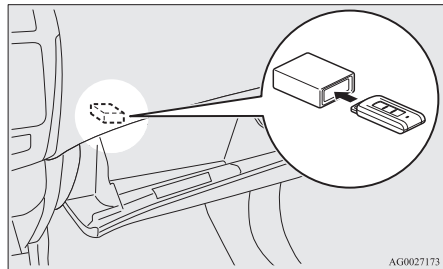
*: Front of the vehicle

If the keyless operation key is not operating properly

E0031250093

Insert the keyless operation key into the key slot in the glove box. Starting the engine and changing the operation mode should now be possible.

Remove the keyless operation key from the key slot after starting the engine or changing the operation mode.



NOTE

- Do not insert into the key slot anything other than the keyless operation key. This could cause damage or a malfunction.
- Remove the object or additional key from the the keyless operation key before inserting the key into the key slot. The vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key. Therefore, the engine may not start and the operation mode may not change.

Keyless operation key reminder



If the operation mode is in OFF and the driver's door is opened with the keyless operation key in the key slot, a warning is issued with the warning display and the buzzer buzzing for approximately 3 seconds to remind you to remove the key.

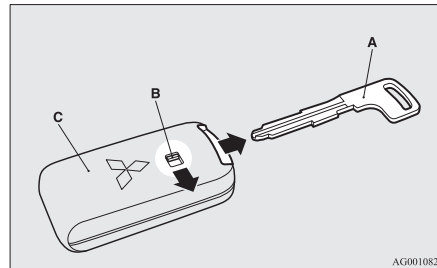
To operate without using the keyless operation function

E00306000123

Emergency key

E00307200278

The emergency key is built into the keyless operation key. If the keyless operation function cannot be used, for example because the keyless operation key battery has worn out or the vehicle battery is flat, you can lock and unlock the driver's door with the emergency key. To use the emergency key (A), unlock the lock knob (B) and remove it from the keyless operation key (C).

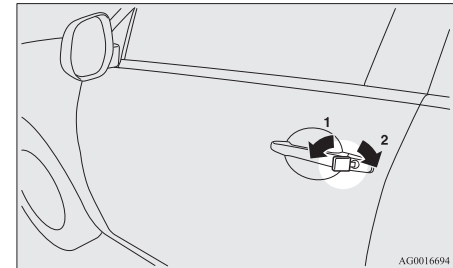


NOTE

- After using the emergency key, always return it into the keyless operation key.

Locking and unlocking the driver's door

Turning the emergency key in the forward direction locks the door, and turning it in the rear direction unlocks the door. Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors" on page 3-25.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

NOTE

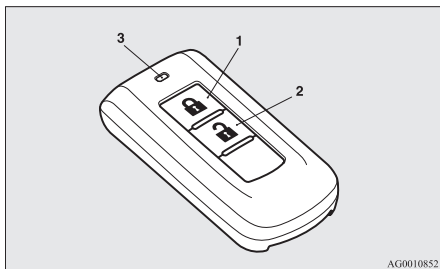
- Only use the emergency key for emergencies. If the keyless operation key battery wears out, replace it as quickly as possible so that you can use the keyless operation key.

Keyless entry system

E00307700967

Press the remote control switch, and all doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked as desired. It is also possible to operate the outside rear-view mirrors (Vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch).

3



- 1- LOCK (🔒) switch
- 2- UNLOCK (🔓) switch
- 3- Indication lamp

To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1). All the doors and the tailgate will be locked. The turn-signal lamps will blink once when the doors and the tailgate are locked.

NOTE

- With a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, pressing the LOCK switch (1) two times in succession causes the Dead Lock System to be set. (Refer to “Setting the system” on page 3-27.)

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2). All the doors and the tailgate will be unlocked. If the front room lamp switch is in the “DOOR” position or the rear room lamp switch (except for vehicles equipped with the sunshade) is in the middle (•) position at this time, the room lamp will come on for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

Depending on the vehicle model, the position and tail lamps can also be set to turn on for approximately 30 seconds.

Refer to “Instruments and controls: Welcome light” on page 5-51.

NOTE

- The remote control switch does not operate when one of the doors or the tailgate is open or ajar. (Only the unlock function operates.)

NOTE

- Except for vehicles equipped with a Dead Lock System, the door and tailgate unlock function can be set so that only the driver’s door unlocks when the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed once.

If the door and tailgate unlock function is set to work as described above, all the doors and the tailgate unlock when the UNLOCK switch is pressed two times in succession.

Refer to “Setting of door and tailgate unlock function” on page 3-24.

- The indication lamp (3) comes on each time a switch is pressed.
- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and no door or tailgate is opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.

 **NOTE**

- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
 - The time from pressing the UNLOCK switch (2) to the moment of automatic locking can be changed.
 - The confirmation function (flashing of the turn-signal lamps) can be set to operate only when the doors and backdoor are locked or only when the doors and backdoor are unlocked.
 - The confirmation function (this indicates locking or unlocking of the doors and tailgate with the flash of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
 - The number of times the turn-signal lamps are flashed by the confirmation function can be changed.

Operation of the Dead Lock System

In a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, it is possible to set the Dead Lock System using the remote controller.
(Refer to “Dead Lock System” on page 3-27.)

Operation of the outside rear-view mirrors (Vehicles equipped with mirror retractor switch)

E00311200325

To fold

Within 30 seconds of locking the doors and tailgate using the LOCK switch (1), press the LOCK switch twice rapidly to fold the outside rear-view mirrors.

To extend

Within 30 seconds of unlocking the doors and tailgate using the UNLOCK switch (2), press the UNLOCK switch twice rapidly to return the outside rear-view mirrors to their extended positions.

The outside rear-view mirrors are not initially set to work as described above. If you want them to work as described above, you need to set them so that they do not retract/extend when the doors and tailgate are locked/unlocked using the keyless entry system or keyless operation system.
Refer to “Starting and driving: Outside rear-view mirrors” on page 6-09.
For details, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

 **NOTE**

- The outside rear-view mirrors cannot be folded or extended using the remote control switch when one of the doors or the tailgate is open or ajar.
- For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract or extend when all the doors and tailgate are locked or unlocked using the remote control switches of the keyless entry system.
Refer to “Starting and driving: Outside rear-view mirrors” on page 6-09.
- The remote control switch will operate within approximately 4 m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the remote control switch may change if the vehicle is located near a power station, or radio/TV broadcasting station.
- If either of the following problems occurs, the battery may be exhausted.
 - The remote control switch is operated at the correct distance from the vehicle, but the doors and tailgate are not locked/unlocked in response.
 - The indication lamp (3) is dim or does not come on.

For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

If you replace the battery yourself, refer to “Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery” on page 3-24.

NOTE

- If your remote control switch is lost or damaged, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for a replacement remote control switch.
- If you wish to add a remote control switch, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. A maximum of 4 remote control switches are available for your vehicle.

Setting of door and tailgate unlock function (Except for vehicles equipped with a Dead Lock System)

E00310400304

The door and tailgate unlock function can be set to the following two conditions. Each time the door and tailgate unlock function is set, a chime will sound to tell you the condition of the door and tailgate unlock function.

Number of chimes	Condition
One chime	All doors and the tailgate unlock
Two chimes	Driver's door unlock only

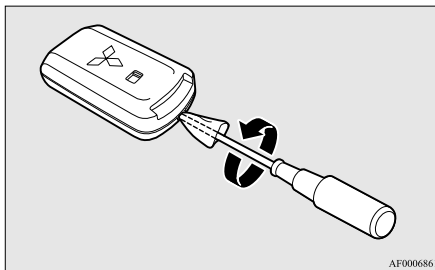
1. Put the operation mode in OFF.

2. Place the combination headlamps and dipper switch in the "OFF" position, and leave the driver's door open.
3. Press and hold the LOCK switch (1) for 4 to 10 seconds and then also press the UNLOCK switch (2) during this time.
4. Release in sequence the LOCK and UNLOCK switches within 10 seconds of pressing the LOCK switch in step 3.

Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery

E0030960087

1. Before replacing the battery, remove static electricity from your body by touching a metal part such as doorknob of the room.
2. With the MITSUBISHI mark facing you, insert the cloth-covered tip of a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch in the case and use it to open the case.

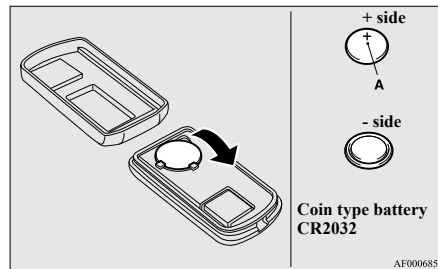


AF0006861

NOTE

- Be sure to perform the procedure with the MITSUBISHI mark facing you. If the MITSUBISHI mark is not facing you when you open the case, the transmitter may come out.

3. Remove the old battery.
4. Install a new battery with the + side (A) up.



AF0006858

5. Close the case firmly.
6. Check the keyless operation function to see that it works.

NOTE

- You may purchase a replacement battery at an electric appliance store.

NOTE

- A MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point can replace the battery for you if you prefer.

CAUTION

- When the remote control switch case is opened, be careful to keep water, dust, etc. out. Also, do not touch the internal components.

Doors

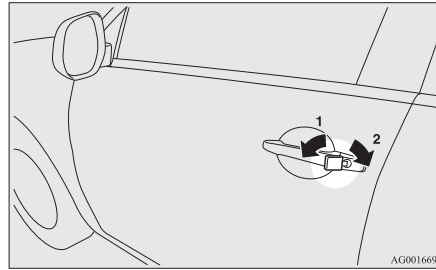
E00300402060

CAUTION

- Make sure the doors are closed: driving with doors not completely closed is dangerous.
- Never leave children in the vehicle unattended.
- Be careful not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle.

NOTE

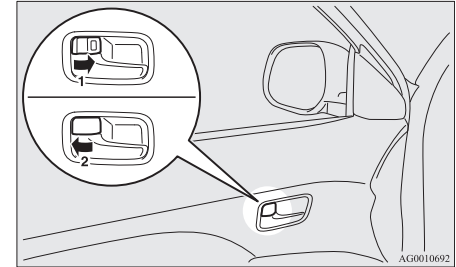
- To prevent the key from being locked inside the vehicle, neither the lock knob on the driver's door nor the key can be used to lock the driver's door when it is open.

To lock or unlock with the key

- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

NOTE

- When locking or unlocking with the key, only the driver's door will be locked or unlocked.
To lock or unlock all doors and the tailgate, use the central door lock switch, the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.
Refer to "Central door locks" on pages 3-26, "Keyless entry system" on pages 3-04, 3-22, and "To operate using the keyless operation function" on page 3-10.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, the driver's door can be locked or unlocked with the emergency key. Refer to "Emergency key" on page 3-21.

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle

- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

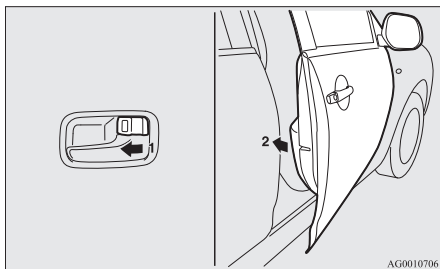
Pull the inside door handle towards you to open the door.

NOTE

- The driver's door can be opened without using the lock knob by pulling on the inside door handle.
- In a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, it is not possible to unlock the door by pushing the lock knob to the unlock side while the Dead Lock System is set. (Refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 3-27.)

To lock without using the key

3 Front passenger's door, Rear door



Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position, and close the door (2).

NOTE

- The driver's door cannot be locked using the inside lock knob while the driver's door is opened.

Operation mode ON reminder system*

E00310100268

For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system



If the driver's door is opened with the engine stopped and the operation mode in any position other than OFF, the operation mode ON reminder buzzer sounds intermittently to remind you to put the operation mode in OFF. In addition, the warning display will be displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

Central door locks

E00300801777

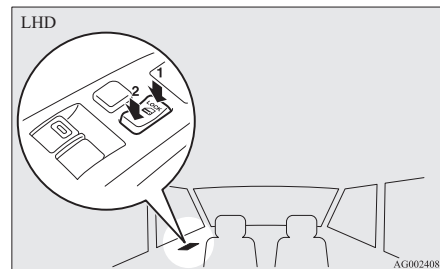
NOTE

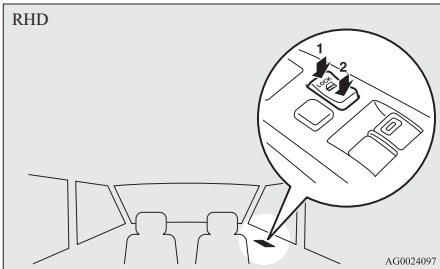
- Each of the doors can be locked or unlocked independently by using the inside lock knob.
- When locking or unlocking with the key on the driver's door, only the driver's door will lock or unlock.
- Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could activate the central door locking systems built-in protection circuit and prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait approximately 1 minute before operating the central door lock switch.
- When the driver's door is open, the central door lock switch cannot be used to lock it.

To lock and unlock the doors and tailgate

Using the central door lock switch

Using the central door lock switch on the driver's door locks or unlocks all doors and the tailgate.





- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

To unlock the doors and tail-gate

E00311300313

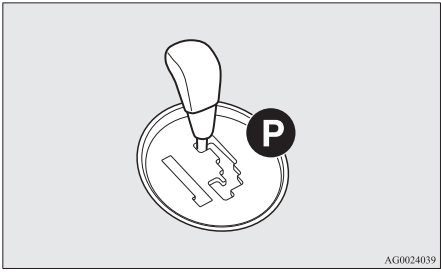
You can select the functions to unlock the doors and tailgate either using the ignition switch or the engine switch, or using the selector lever position A/T or CVT). These functions are not activated when the vehicle is shipped from the factory. To activate or deactivate these functions, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Using the ignition switch or the engine switch

All doors and the tailgate will unlock whenever the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position or the operation mode is put in OFF.

Using the selector lever position (A/T or CVT)

All doors and the tailgate will unlock whenever the selector lever is moved to the “P” (PARK) position with the ignition switch in the “ON” position or the operation mode in ON.



AG0024039

Dead Lock System*

E00305100130

3

The Dead Lock System helps to prevent theft. When the keyless entry system or the keyless operation system has been used to lock all of the doors and the tailgate, the Dead Lock System makes it impossible to unlock the doors using the inside lock knobs.

CAUTION

- Do not set the Dead Lock System when someone is inside the vehicle. With the Dead Lock System set, it is not possible to unlock the doors using the inside lock knobs. If you erroneously set the Dead Lock System, unlock the doors using the UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch or using the keyless operation function.

Setting the system

E00305201242

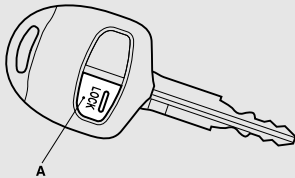
1. Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, remove the key from the ignition switch. For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Get out of the vehicle. Close all of the doors and the tailgate.

Dead Lock System*

3

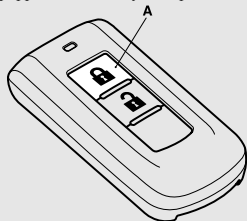
3. Press the LOCK switch (A) on the remote control switch, the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (B), or the tailgate LOCK switch (C) to lock all of the doors and the tailgate. The turn-signal lamps will blink once.
4. Press the switch again within 2 seconds. The turn-signal lamps will blink three times to show that the Dead Lock System has been set.

Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system



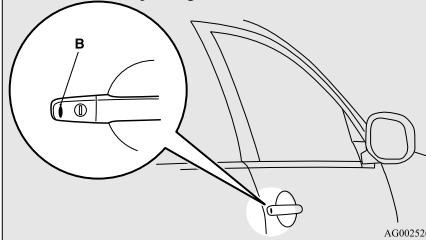
AA0048732

Vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system



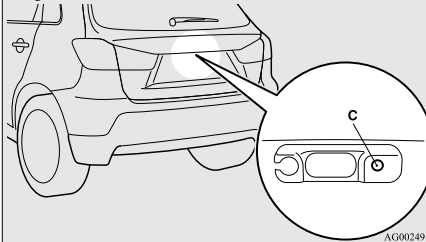
AG0010865

Driver's and front passenger's door lock/unlock switches*



AG0025267

Tailgate LOCK switch*



AG0024912

NOTE

- Pressing the LOCK switch (A) on the remote control switch once while the Dead Lock System is set causes the turn-signal lamps to blink three times, so it is possible to confirm that the Dead Lock System is set.

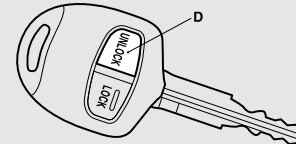
Cancelling the system

E00305301298

When the following operation is performed, the doors and tailgate will unlock and the Dead Lock System will be simultaneously cancelled.

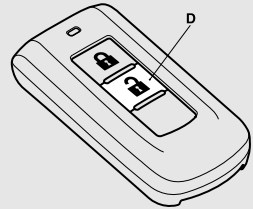
- The UNLOCK switch (D) on the remote control switch is pressed.
- The driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (E) is pressed while you are carrying the keyless operation key.
- The tailgate OPEN switch (F) is pressed.

Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system



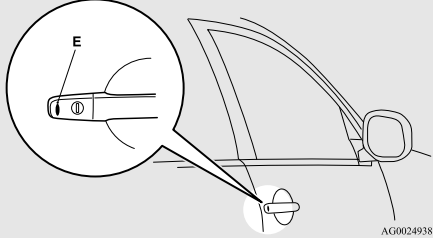
AG0024925

Vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system



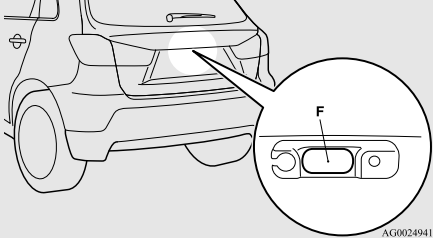
AG0024967

Driver's and front passenger's door lock/unlock switches*



AG0024938

Tailgate OPEN switch



AG0024941

NOTE

- If neither a door nor the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds of unlocking (except using the tailgate OPEN switch), the doors and tailgate are automatically relocked and the Dead Lock System is simultaneously set again.
- Even when it is not possible to use the keyless entry system or keyless operation function to unlock the doors, it is possible to use the key to unlock the driver's door. When the key is used to unlock the driver's door, the Dead Lock System is cancelled for only the driver's door. If you wish to subsequently unlock all other doors, perform the following operation.
 - Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, turn the ignition switch to the "ON" or "ACC" position.
 - For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, put the operation mode in ON or ACC.
- It is possible to adjust the time between pressing the UNLOCK switch (D) on the remote control switch or the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (E) and automatic locking. For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

NOTE

- It is possible to lock the doors and tailgate and set the Dead Lock System at the same time with a single push of the LOCK switch (A) on the remote control switch, the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (B), or the tailgate LOCK switch (C). For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Testing the system

E00305400104

Open all of the door windows, then set the Dead Lock System. (Refer to "Setting the system" on page 3-27.)

After setting the Dead Lock System, reach into the vehicle through a window and confirm that you cannot unlock the doors using the lock knobs.

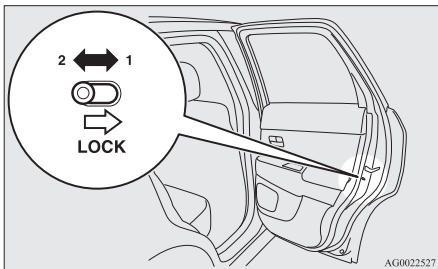
NOTE

- If you need advice on how to set the Dead Lock System, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

“Child-protection” rear doors

“Child-protection” rear doors

E00300900999



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Child protection helps prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally from the inside.

If the lever is set to the locked position, the rear door cannot be opened using the inside handle, but only with the outside handle.

If the lever is set to the “Unlock” position, the child protection mechanism does not function.

CAUTION

- When driving with a child in the rear seat, please use the child protection to prevent accidental door opening which may cause an accident.

Tailgate

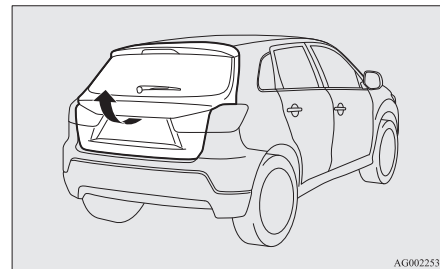
E00301401099

WARNING

- It is dangerous to drive with the tailgate open, since carbon monoxide (CO) gas can enter the cabin. You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.
- When opening and closing the tailgate, make sure that there are no people nearby and be careful not to hit your head or pinch your hands, neck, etc.

To open

After unlocking the tailgate, lift the tailgate.

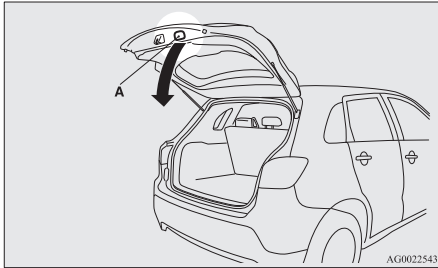


NOTE

- If you do not open the tailgate immediately after pressing the tailgate OPEN switch, the tailgate can not be lifted. If this happens, press the tailgate OPEN switch again and lift the tailgate.
- The tailgate cannot be opened when the battery is flat or disconnected.

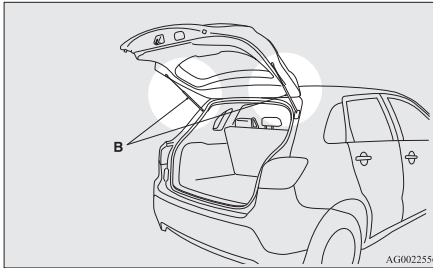
To close

Pull the tailgate grip (A) downward as illustrated. Gently push the upper gate from the outside with enough force so that it is completely closed. Always ensure the tailgate is securely closed.



NOTE

- Do not attach any plastic material, tape, etc., to the gas struts.
- Do not tie string, etc., around the gas struts.
- Do not hang any object on the gas struts.



CAUTION

- When closing the tailgate, always ensure your or other person's fingers cannot be caught by the tailgate.

NOTE

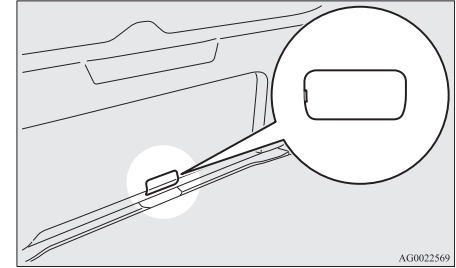
- Gas struts (B) are installed to support the tailgate.
To prevent damage or faulty operation.
 - Do not hold the gas struts when closing the tailgate.
 - Also, do not push or pull the gas struts.

Inside tailgate release

E00303400256

The inside tailgate release is designed to provide a way to open the tailgate in the case of a discharged battery.

The tailgate release lever (see illustration) is mounted on the tailgate.

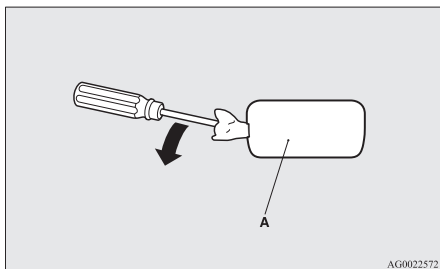


You and your family should familiarize yourselves with the location and operation of the tailgate release lever.

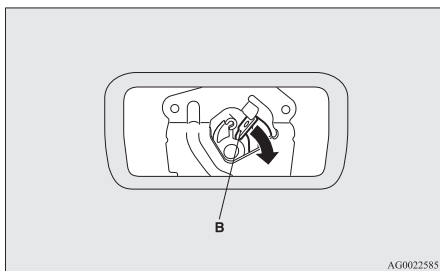
Security alarm system*

To open

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the lid (A) and pry gently to open the lid.



2. Move the lever (B) to open the tailgate.



3. Push out on the tailgate to open it.

CAUTION

- Always keep the release lever lid on the tailgate closed when driving so that your luggage cannot accidentally bump the lever and open the tailgate.

Security alarm system*

E00301500891

The security alarm system is for alerting the surrounding area of suspicious behaviour to prevent unlawful entry into the vehicle by operating an alarm if a door, the tailgate or the bonnet is opened when the vehicle has not been unlocked using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.

Also, the alarm will be activated if any of the following occur.

- Attempt an unlawful moving of the vehicle. (the vehicle inclination detection function)
- Detect a motion in the vehicle. (the interior intrusion detection function)
- Disconnect the battery terminal.

The security alarm system is set to “active”. When making changes to the settings, please follow the procedure listed in the section titled “Changing the security alarm settings” on page 3-34.

CAUTION

- Do not modify or add parts to the security alarm system. Doing so could cause the security alarm to malfunction.

NOTE

- The alarm system will not be activated if the doors and the tailgate have been locked using a key, the inside lock knob or the central door lock switch (instead of the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function).
- If the turn-signal lamps do not blink after the locking and unlocking operation using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function, the security alarm system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. If the confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps by locking and unlocking the doors and the tailgate) is deactivated, the turn-signal lamps do not blink after the locking and unlocking operation. For information on the confirmation function, refer to “Keyless entry system” on pages 3-04, 3-22 and “To operate using the keyless operation function” on page 3-10.
- The security alarm system could be activated in the following situations.
 - Using a car wash

NOTE

- Taking the vehicle on a ferry
- Parking in an automated car park
- Leaving someone or a pet in the vehicle
- Leaving a window open
- Leaving an unstable object such as a stuffed toy or accessory in the vehicle
- Suffering a continuous impact or vibration by hail, thunder, etc.

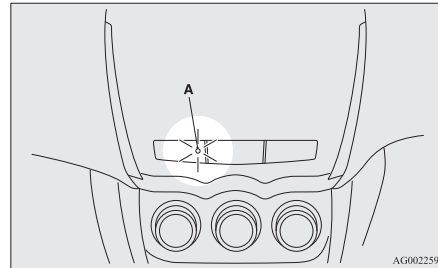
According to the situations, deactivate the vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function.

Refer to “To deactivate the vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function” on page 3-37.

- The sensitivity of the interior intrusion detection function can be adjusted. For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

The security alarm has four modes:**System preparation mode (approx. 20 seconds)**

(The buzzer sounds intermittently and the security indicator (A) blinks.)



The system preparation time extends from the point at which all of the doors and the tailgate are locked by pressing the LOCK switch on the remote control switch or the keyless operation function to the point at which the system armed mode goes into effect.

During this time, it is possible to temporarily open a door or the tailgate without using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function and without causing the alarm to sound (for example, when you forget something inside the vehicle or realize that a window is open).

System armed mode

(The security indicator continues to blink with the indicator's reduced lit-up duration time.)

Once the system preparation mode has ended, the system armed mode starts.

If an unlawful opening of any of the doors, tailgate or bonnet is detected during the system armed mode, the alarm will be activated to warn people around the vehicle of an abnormal condition.

Also, if unlawful moving of the vehicle is attempted or a vehicle intrusion is detected, the alarm will be activated.

Alarm activation

The turn-signal lamps blink and the siren sounds for approximately 30 seconds.

Refer to “Alarm activation” on page 3-38.

Security alarm system*

NOTE

- The alarm will resume if unlawful actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.

3

System cancellation

It is possible to cancel the system activation during the system preparation mode or the system armed mode.

In addition, it is possible to cancel the alarm once it has been activated.

Refer to “Cancelling the system” on page 3-37, “Cancelling the alarm” on page 3-38.

NOTE

- When lending the vehicle to another person or allowing the vehicle to be driven by someone who is unfamiliar with the security alarm system, be sure to give the person a proper explanation of the security alarm system.

If a person who is unfamiliar with the security alarm system accidentally unlocked the vehicle, causing the alarm to sound, the alarm would be a nuisance to people nearby.

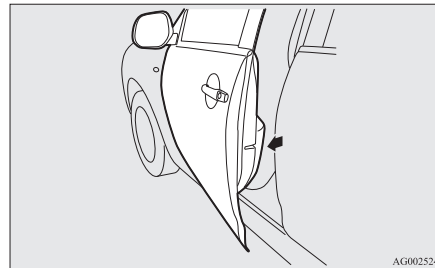
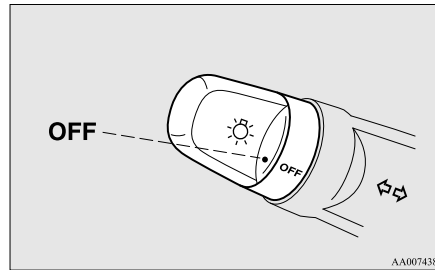
Changing the security alarm settings

E00301600267

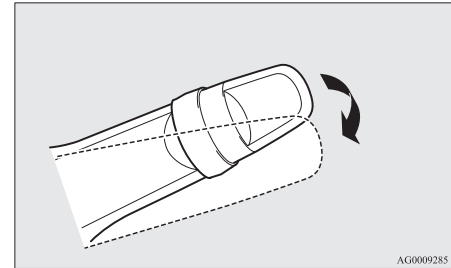
It is possible to set the security alarm to the “active” mode or “inactive” mode.

Follow the procedure below.

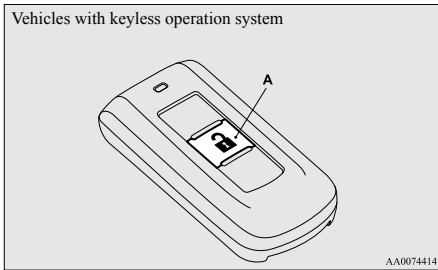
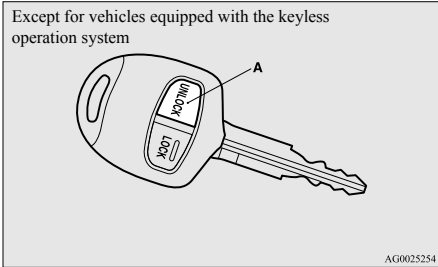
1. Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, remove the key from the ignition switch. For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Place the lamp switch in the “OFF” position, and leave the driver’s door open.



3. Pull the windscreen wiper and washer switch towards you and hold it there. (Since the ignition switch is in the “LOCK” position or the operation mode is in OFF, washer fluid will not be sprayed.)



4. After approximately 10 seconds, the buzzer will make a sound. Keep the windscreen wiper and washer switch pulled towards you. (If the windscreen wiper and washer switch was released, the setting change mode would be cancelled. To start over, perform the procedure again from step 3.)
5. When the buzzer stops, with the windscreen wiper and washer switch still pulled towards you, press the UNLOCK switch (A) on the remote control switch to select the security alarm settings mode.



The settings mode can be toggled by pressing the UNLOCK switch. The mode can be confirmed from the number of times the buzzer sounds.

Number of times the buzzer sounds	Security alarm settings mode
2	Alarm active

6. Any of the following operations can be used to terminate the system settings change mode.

- Releasing the windscreen wiper and washer switch.
- Closing the driver's door.
- Inserting the key into the ignition switch (except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system).
- Putting the operation mode in ON or ACC. (vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system)
- Placing the lamp switch in any position other than "OFF".
- Allowing 30 seconds to pass without making any changes to the settings.

Number of times the buzzer sounds	Security alarm settings mode
1	Alarm inactive

NOTE

- If anything with regard to making changes to the security alarm system settings is hard to understand, please consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Avoid leaving valuable items inside the vehicle even when the security alarm system has been set to the "active" mode.

Setting the system

E00301700620

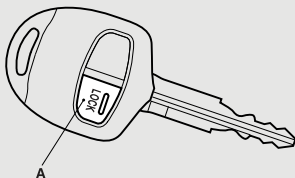
Follow the procedure below to set the system to the system armed mode.

1. Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, remove the key from the ignition switch. For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Exit the vehicle and close all of the doors, tailgate and bonnet.
3. Press the LOCK switch (A) on the remote control switch of the keyless entry system or the keyless operation system, the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (B), or the tailgate LOCK switch (C) in order to lock all the doors and the tailgate.

Security alarm system*

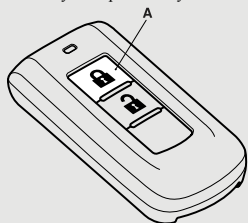
3

Except for vehicles with the keyless operation system



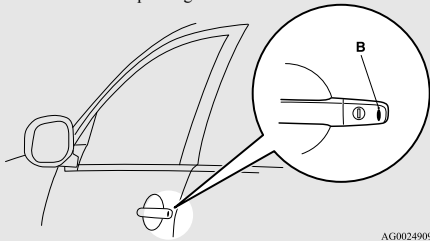
AA0048732

Vehicles with the keyless operation system



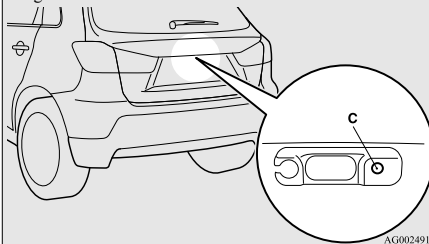
AG0010865

Driver's and front passenger's door look/unlock switches*



AG0024909

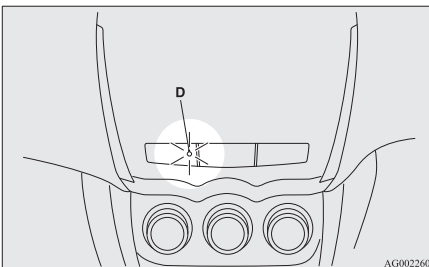
Tailgate LOCK switch*



AG0024912

By locking the vehicle using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function, the system preparation mode is activated.

The buzzer makes an intermittent beeping sound and the security indicator (D) in the audio panel blinks for confirmation.



AG0022602

NOTE

- The system preparation mode is not activated when the doors and the tailgate have been locked using a method other than the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function (namely a key, the inside lock knob or the central door lock switch).
- If the bonnet is open, the security indicator illuminates, and the system does not enter the system preparation mode.
When the bonnet is closed, the system enters the system preparation mode, and after approximately 20 seconds the system enters the system armed mode.

4. After approximately 20 seconds, the buzzer stops, and when the blinking of the security indicator starts to slow down, the system armed mode goes into effect.

The security indicator continues to blink during the system armed mode.

NOTE

- The security alarm system can be activated when people are riding inside the vehicle or when the windows are open. To prevent accidental activation of the alarm, do not set the system to the system armed mode while people are riding in the vehicle.

NOTE

- Avoid leaving valuable items inside the vehicle even when the security alarm system has been set to the “active” mode.

To deactivate the vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function

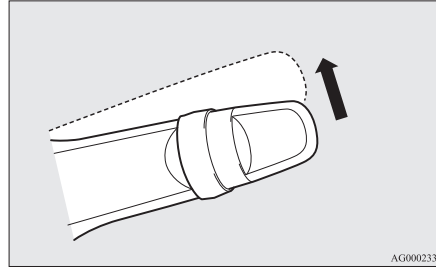
E00312100116

The vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function can be deactivated when parking in automated car parks, when leaving pets in the vehicle or when leaving the vehicle with the windows slightly open.

1. Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, remove the key from the ignition switch. For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Raise and hold the wiper and washer switch to the “MIST” position for approximately 3 seconds. The buzzer will sound once and the function will be deactivated.

To activate the function again, raise and hold the wiper and washer switch to the “MIST” position for approximately 3 seconds.

The buzzer will sound twice and the function will be activated.



AG0002332

NOTE

- The function will be activated again if the following operation is performed.
 - If the doors and the tailgate are unlocked using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.
 - If the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” or “ACC” position (except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system).
 - If the operation mode is put in ON or ACC (vehicles with the keyless operation system).

Cancelling the system

E00301800807

The following methods can be used to cancel the system when it is in the system preparation mode or the system armed mode.

- Pressing the UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch.
- Turning the ignition switch to the “ON” position (except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system).
- Putting the operation mode in ON (vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system).
- Opening any one of the doors or the tailgate, or inserting the key into the ignition switch (except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system) when the system is in the system preparation mode.
- Holding the keyless operation key and pressing the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate OPEN switch to unlock the doors and the tailgate (vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system).

NOTE

- If the bonnet is opened during the system preparation mode, the system preparation condition is suspended. The system returns to the system preparation mode when the bonnet is closed.
- If the battery terminals are disconnected while the system is in the system preparation mode, the memory will be erased.

NOTE

- It is possible to register up to 8 remote control switches for the keyless entry system and 4 remote control switches for the keyless operation system.

As long as they are registered, any of the remote control switches, other than the one used to activate the system, can be used to cancel the system.

If you want to register additional remote control switches, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

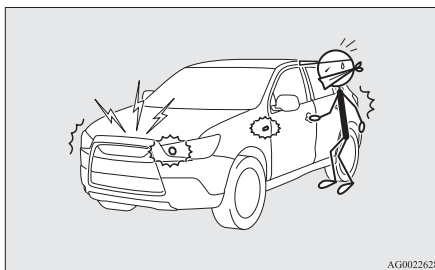
- The activation distance for the keyless entry system is approximately 4 m.
If it is not possible to lock or unlock the vehicle by pressing the switch at the correct distance or the security alarm system cannot be set or cancelled using the switch, the battery may need to be replaced.
Replace the battery at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If the UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch, or the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch is pressed and no door or the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds, the doors and the tailgate will automatically relock. In this case as well, the system preparation mode will go into effect.
- The time between pressing the UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch, or the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch and automatic locking can be adjusted. Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Alarm activation

E00301900635

When the system is in the system armed mode, the alarm will be activated as follows if the vehicle is unlocked or if any of the doors, tailgate or bonnet is opened using a method other than the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.

1. The alarm will be activated for approximately 30 seconds. The turn-signal lamps will blink, and the siren will sound intermittently.



2. The alarm will resume if unlawful actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.

NOTE

- During an alarm operation, the alarm is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.
Type 1



Type 2



Cancelling the alarm

E00302000428

It is possible to halt the activation of an alarm using the following methods:

- Pressing the LOCK or UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch.
(After pressing the LOCK switch, the vehicle will lock if all the doors and the tailgate are closed, after which the system preparation mode will once again go into effect.)

- Turning the ignition switch to the “ON” position (except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system).
- Putting the operation mode in ON (vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system).
- Holding the keyless operation key and locking and unlocking the doors and the tailgate using the keyless operation function (vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system).

NOTE

- When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON, the buzzer sounds 4 times. This operation indicates that the alarm was activated while the vehicle was parked. Please check the inside of the vehicle to confirm that nothing was stolen.
- Even if the battery is disconnected, the alarm activation memory will not be erased.

Electric window control

E00302200521

The electric windows can only be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position or the operation mode in ON.

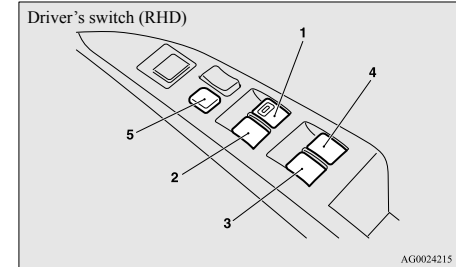
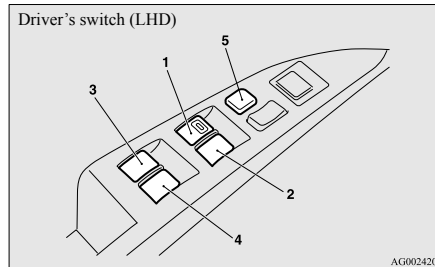
WARNING

- Before operating the electric window control, make sure that nothing can get trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).
- Never leave the vehicle without removing the key.
- Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the electric window control) in the vehicle alone.
- The child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window.

Electric window control switch

E00302301558

Each door window opens or closes while the corresponding switch is operated.



- 1- Driver's door window
- 2- Front passenger's door window
- 3- Rear left door window
- 4- Rear right door window
- 5- Lock switch

Driver's switches

The switches can be used to operate all door windows. A window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch.

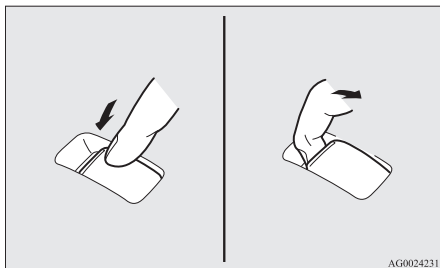
Press the switch down to open the window, and pull up the switch to close it.

If the switch for the driver's window is fully pressed down/pulled up, the door window automatically opens/closes completely.

If you want to stop the window movement, operate the switch lightly in the reverse direction.

Passenger's switches

The passenger's switches can be used to operate the corresponding passenger's door windows. Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull up the switch for closing it.



NOTE

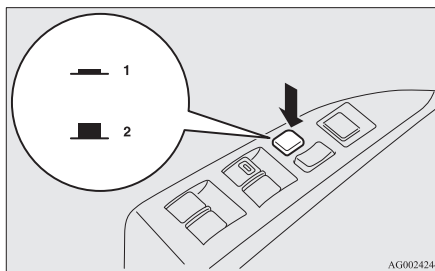
- Repeated operation with the engine stopped will run down the battery. Operate the electric window switches only while the engine is running.
- The rear door windows only open halfway.

Lock switch

E00303101032

When this switch is operated, the passenger's switches cannot be used to open or close the door windows and the driver's switch cannot open or close any door windows other than the driver's window.

To unlock, press it once again.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

WARNING

- A child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window. When driving with a child in the vehicle, please press the window lock switch to disable the passenger's switches.

Timer function

E00302400800

The door windows can be opened or closed for 30 seconds after the engine is stopped. However, once the driver's door or the front passenger's door is opened, the windows cannot be operated.

Safety mechanism (driver's door window only)

E00302501895

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing window, it will lower automatically. Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the window when closing the driver's door window. The lowered window will become operational after a few seconds.

WARNING

- If the battery terminals are disconnected or the fuse for electric window is replaced, the safety mechanism will be cancelled. If a hand or head got trapped, a serious injury could result.

⚠ CAUTION

- The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the window is fully closed. This allows the window to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the window.
- The safety mechanism is deactivated while the switch is pulled up. Therefore be especially careful that fingers are not trapped in the door window opening.

📖 NOTE

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the driver's door window to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- If the battery terminals are disconnected or the fuse for electric window is replaced, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not automatically open/close completely.
If the window is open, repeatedly raise the driver's door window switch until the window has been fully closed.
Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least 1 second, then release it. You should now be able to operate the driver's door window in the normal fashion.

Sunshade*

E00302800279

⚠ WARNING

- **Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the sunshade switch) in the vehicle alone.**
- **Before operating the sunshade, make sure that nothing can be trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).**
- **Do not bring your head, hand, finger, etc. near the opening edge of the sunshade receptacle while the vehicle is in motion. It may cause injury to your head, hand, finger, etc. in the event of sudden braking.**

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not place heavy luggage on the panoramic glass roof. Doing so could damage the glass roof.
- Do not hang heavy luggage from, allow a person to hang onto, or apply any other strong force to the opening of the sunshade receptacle or the parts between the ceiling and the sunshade opening on either side. Doing so could damage the sunshade.

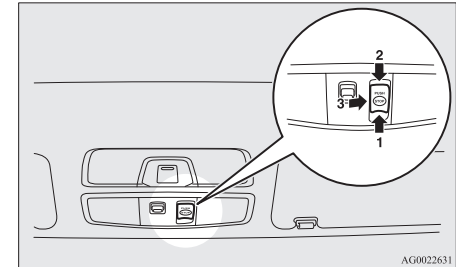
📖 NOTE

- Release the switch as soon as the sunshade reaches the fully open or fully closed position.

📖 NOTE

- If the sunshade does not operate when the sunshade switch is operated, release the switch and check whether something is trapped by the sunshade. If nothing is trapped, we recommend you to have the sunshade checked.
- Operating the sunshade repeatedly with the engine stationary will run down the battery. Operate the sunshade while the engine is running.
- Close the sunshade when parking the vehicle for a long time. Parking in the hot sun with the sunshade open will make the vehicle inside extremely hot.

The sunshade can only be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON.



- 1- Open
- 2- Close
- 3- Stop

Sunshade*

To open, press the switch (1).

Press and hold the switch (1), the sunshade automatically opens. Release the switch once the sunshade starts moving automatically.

To stop the moving sunshade, press the switch (1), (2) or (3).

To close, press the switch (2).

Press and hold the switch (2), the sunshade automatically closes. Release the switch once the sunshade starts moving automatically.

To stop the moving sunshade, press the switch (1), (2) or (3).

Safety mechanism

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing sunshade, it will reopen automatically.

Nonetheless, make sure that nobody brings their head or hand near the sunshade when opening or closing.

The opened sunshade will become operational after a few seconds.



NOTE

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the sunshade to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.

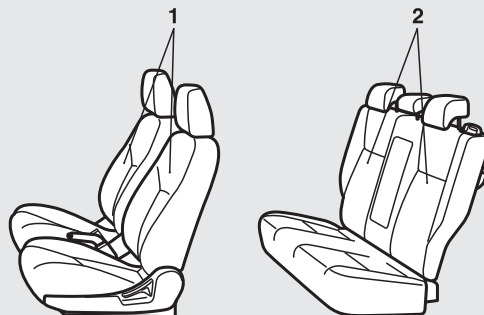


CAUTION

- The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the sunshade is fully closed. This allows the sunshade to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the sunshade.

Seat and seat belts

Seat.....	4-02
Seat adjustment.....	4-03
Front seat.....	4-03
Rear seat.....	4-06
Head restraints.....	4-07
Making a luggage compartment.....	4-08
Seat belts.....	4-09
Pregnant women restraint.....	4-14
Seat belt pretensioner system and force limiter system.....	4-14
Child restraint.....	4-15
Seat belt inspection.....	4-24
Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - airbag.....	4-24



1-Front seat

- To adjust forward or backward → p. 4-03
- To recline the seatback → p. 4-04
- To adjust seat height (driver's seat only) → p. 4-05
- Armrest* → p. 4-05
- Heated seats* → p. 4-06

2-Rear seat

- Armrest* → p. 4-06

Seat adjustment

E00400300271

Adjust the driver's seat so that you are comfortable and that you can reach the pedals, steering wheel, switches etc. while retaining a clear field of vision.

WARNING

- Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident. After adjustments are made, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.
- Do not let children or adults ride in areas of the vehicle that are not equipped with seats or seat belts. Also, make sure that all occupants are sitting in their seats and wearing their seat belts, and that children are sitting in child restraints.
- To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or sudden braking, the seatbacks should always be in the almost upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be reduced significantly when the seatback is reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the seat belt, resulting in serious injury, when the seatback is reclined.

CAUTION

- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving. The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.
- When sliding the seat rearward, be careful not to catch your hand or foot.

Front seat

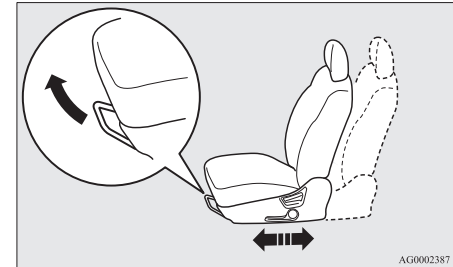
E00400400142

To adjust forward or backward

E00400500462

Manual type

Pull the seat adjusting lever and adjust the seat forward or backward to the desired position, and release the adjusting lever.



AG0002387

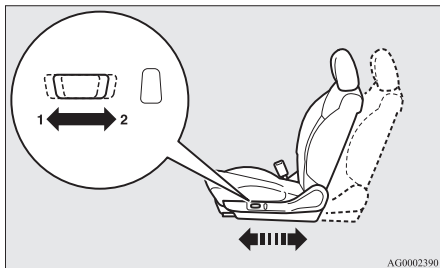
WARNING

- To ensure the seat is locked securely, try to move the seat forward or backward without using the adjusting lever.

Power type

Adjust the seat by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.

4



- 1- Adjustment forward
- 2- Adjustment backward

NOTE

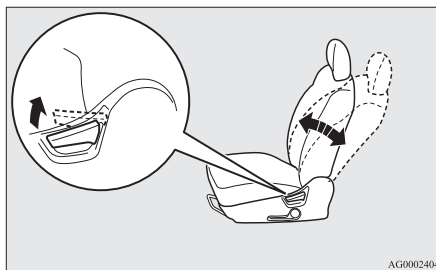
- To prevent the battery from discharging, use the power seat while the engine is on.

To recline the seatback

E00400600968

Manual type

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.

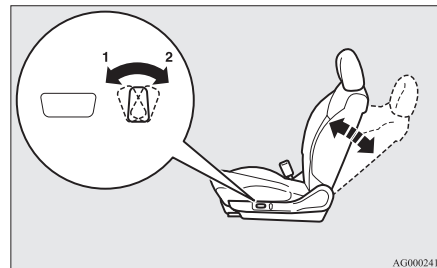


CAUTION

- The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.

Power type

Adjust the seatback angle by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.



- 1- To move to forward direction
- 2- To recline rearward

NOTE

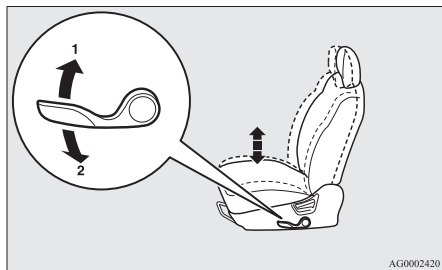
- To prevent the battery from discharging, use the power seat while the engine is on.

To adjust seat height (driver's seat only)

E00400700549

Manual type

To adjust the seat height, operate the lever repeatedly to adjust.



AG0002420

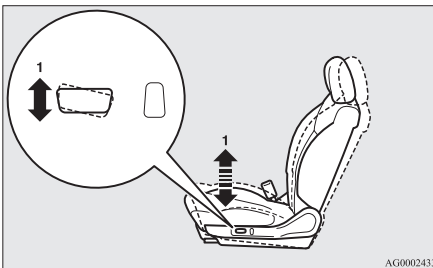
- 1- Raise
- 2- Lower

Power type

To adjust the seat height, operate the switch as indicated by arrows.

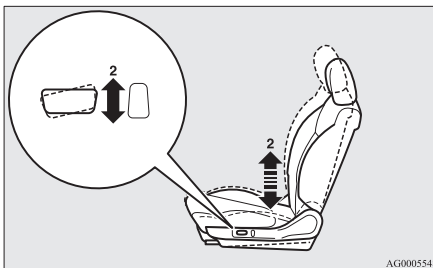
NOTE

- To prevent the battery from discharging, use the power seat while the engine is on.



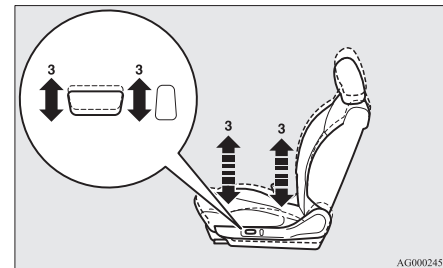
AG0002433

- 1- To move the front of the seat up and down



AG0005548

- 2- To move the rear of the seat up and down



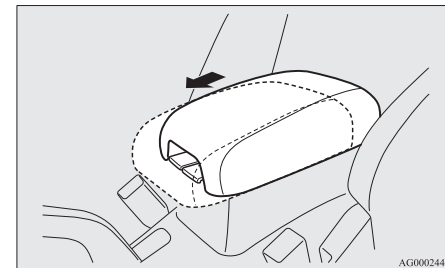
AG0002459

- 3- To move the whole seat up and down

Armrest*

E00400900378

The lid of the floor console box can be moved forward and backward, and used as an armrest.



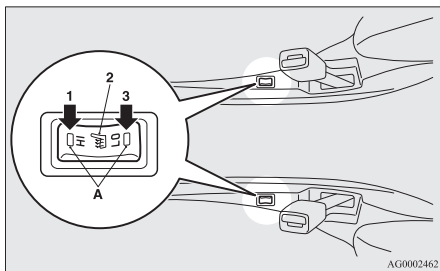
AG0002446

Heated seats*

E00401101114

The heated seats can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON. The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the heater is on.

4



- 1 (HI) - Heater high (for quick heating).
 2 - Heater off.
 3 (LO) - Heater low (to keep the seat warm).

CAUTION

- Switch off seat heaters when not in use.

CAUTION

- Operate in the high position for quick heating. Once the seat is warm, set the heater to low to keep it warm. Slight variations in seat temperature may be felt while using the heated seats. This is caused by the operation of the heater's internal thermostat and does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the following types of persons use the heated seats, they might become too hot or receive minor burns (red skin, heat blisters, etc.):
 - Children, elderly or ill people
 - People with sensitive skin
 - Excessively tired people
 - People under the influence of alcohol or sleep inducing medication (cold medicine, etc.)
- Do not place heavy objects on the seat or stick pins, needles, or other pointed objects into it.
- Do not use a blanket, cushion, or other material with high heat insulation properties on the seat while using the heater; this might cause the heater element to overheat
- Do not use benzine, kerosene, petrol, alcohol or other organic solvents when cleaning the seats. Doing so could damage not only the seat cover, but also the heater element.
- If water or any other liquid is spilled on the seat, allow it to dry thoroughly before attempting to use the heater.
- Turn the heater off immediately if it appears to be malfunctioning during use.

Rear seat

E00401300412

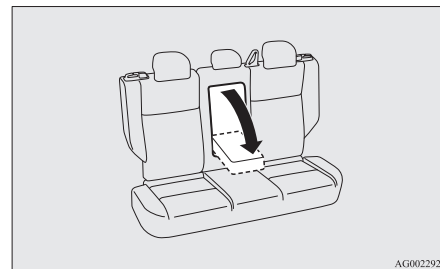
WARNING

- When a person sits in the rear seat, pull up the head restraint to a height at which it locks in position. Be sure to make this adjustment before starting to drive. Serious injuries could otherwise be suffered as the result of an impact.

Armrest*

E00401700650

To use the armrest, fold it down.
 To return to the original position, push it backward level with the seat.



AG0022921

NOTE

- Do not climb or sit on the armrest. Doing so could damage the armrest.
- The top surface of the armrest contains a cup holder for rear seat occupants. Refer to “Cup holder” on page 7-78.

Head restraints

E00403301439

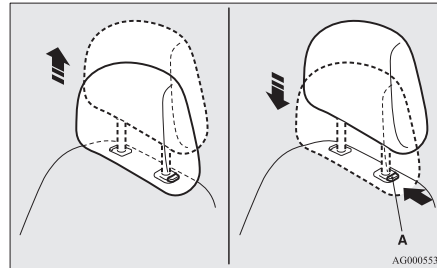
WARNING

- Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.
- Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.

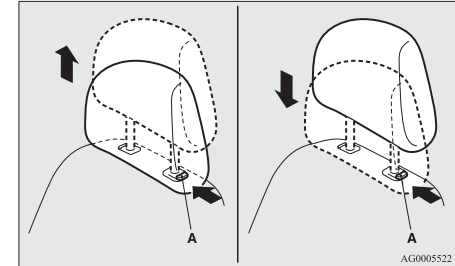
To adjust height

Adjust the head restraint height so that the centre of the head restraint is as close as possible to eye level to reduce the chances of injury in the event of collision. Any person too tall for the head restraint to reach their seated eye level, should adjust the restraint as high as possible.

To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pushing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.

**To remove**

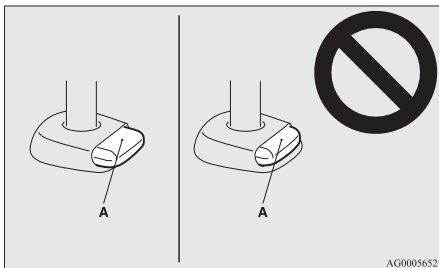
To remove the head restraints, lift the head restraint with the height adjusting knob (A) pushed in.

**Installation**

To install the head restraints, first confirm that they are facing the correct direction, and then insert them into the seatback while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

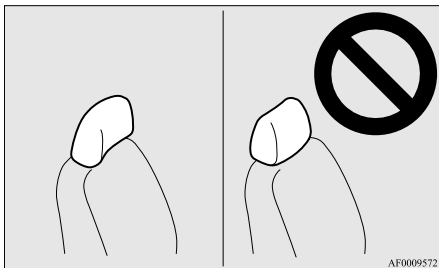
CAUTION

- Confirm that the height adjusting knob (A) is correctly adjusted as shown in the illustration, and also lift the head restraints to ensure that they do not come out of the seatback.



CAUTION

- The head restraints for the seats differ in shape and size. When installing head restraints, make sure the head restraints are fitted in their respective seats and do not install the head restraints in the wrong direction.



Making a luggage compartment

E00403400231

WARNING

- When making a luggage compartment, never arrange the seats while the vehicle is being driven or is on an incline. The seats could move unexpectedly or more than required and cause a serious accident.
- If required, always operate the seating before the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment while the vehicle is in motion. People who are not properly seated and restrained can be seriously injured or killed in an accident.
- The luggage compartment in the rear of the vehicle should never be used as a play area by children. Children should be seated with seat belts fastened when the vehicle is in motion.
- Confirm that the seatback locks securely when it is returned.

CAUTION

- Do not stack luggage in the vehicle higher than the seatback height. Also, firmly secure the luggage. Serious accidents could result due to unrestrained objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking.
- Make sure that the seat is operated by an adult. If it is operated by a child, an unexpected accident might occur.
- Be careful not to catch your hands or feet when arranging the seat. Personal injury could result.

Folding the rear seatbacks forward

E00403501675

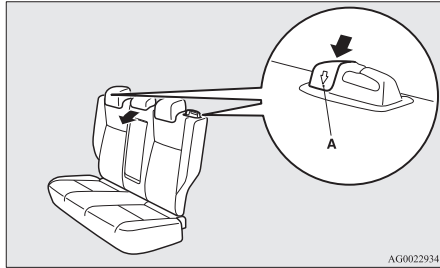
The passenger and luggage compartments can be joined by folding the seatback forward. This is useful for carrying long objects. The seatbacks can be folded with the rear seat release button.

NOTE

- The seatbacks can be folded one side at a time.

To fold the seatbacks

Push the rear seat release button (A) to fold the seatback forward.



AG0022934

To return the seatbacks

1. If the seat belt is removed from the seat belt guide (B), pass it through the seat belt guide.
2. Fold back the seatback until it is locked properly in position.

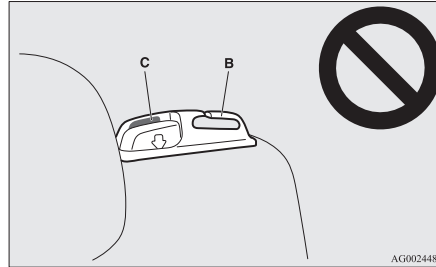
NOTE

- When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belts once forcefully and then return them. After that, pull the belts out slowly once again.

3. Make sure the seatback is locked firmly in place and the seat belt is passed through the seat belt guide (B).

CAUTION

- If the red part (C) on the back of the rear seat release button can be seen, the seatback is not locked firmly in place. Push and pull lightly on the seatback to lock it firmly in place.



AG0024488

Seat belts

E00404800636

To protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is most important that the seat belts be worn correctly while driving. The front seat belts have a pretensioner system. These belts are used the same way as a conventional seat belt.

Refer to “Seat belt pretensioner system and force limiter system” on page 4-14.

WARNING

- Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.
- One seat belt should be used by only one person. Doing otherwise can be dangerous.
- The seat belt will provide its wearer with maximum protection if the recliner seatback is placed in fully upright position. When the seatback is reclined, there is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt, especially in a forward impact accident, and may be injured by the belt or by striking the instrument panel or seatbacks.
- Seat belts should always be worn by every adult who drives or rides in this vehicle, and by all children who are tall enough to wear seat belts properly. Other children should always use proper child restraint systems.
- Remove any twists when using the belt.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

WARNING

- Never hold a child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle, even if you are wearing your seat belt. To do so risks severe or fatal injury to the child in a collision or sudden stop.
- Always adjust the belt to a snug fit.
- Always wear the lap portion of the belt over your hips.



3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00404901070

This type of belt requires no length adjustment. Once worn, the belt adjusts itself to the movement of the wearer, but in the event of a sudden or strong shock, the belt automatically locks to hold the wearer's body.

NOTE

- You can check if the belt locks by pulling it forward quickly.

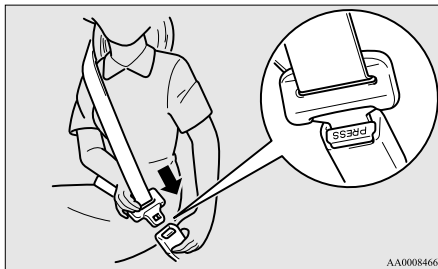
To fasten

1. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate.

NOTE

- When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belts once forcefully and then return them. After that, pull the belts out slowly once again.

2. Insert the latch plate into the buckle until a "click" is heard.



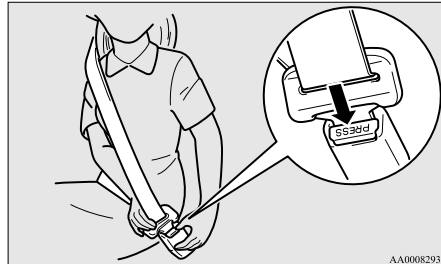
WARNING

- Never wear the lap portion of the belt across your abdomen. During accidents it can press sharply against the abdomen and increase the risk of injury.
- The seat belts must not be twisted when worn.

3. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

To unfasten

Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.



NOTE

- As the belt retracts automatically, keep holding the latch plate while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.

Driver's seat belt warning lamp and display

E00409800833

Warning lamp



Warning display type 1



Warning display type 2



A tone and warning lamp are used to remind the driver to fasten the seat belt.

If the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON while a seat belt is not fastened, the warning lamp illuminates and the tone sounds for about 6 seconds to remind the driver to fasten the seat belt.

If the vehicle is driven without fastening the seat belt, the warning lamp comes on and flashes repeatedly, and the tone sounds continuously. At the same time, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

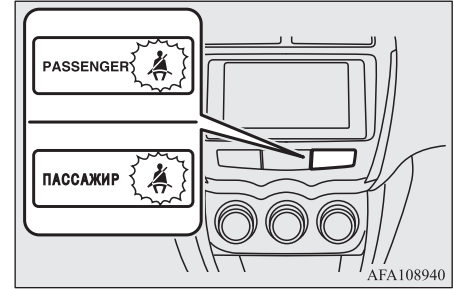
The warning lamp goes off and the tone stops after approximately 90 seconds.

Subsequently, if the seat belt is still not fastened, the warning lamp and tone will be activated to remind the driver to fasten the seat belt whenever the vehicle is stopped and started again. The warning will operate in the same way if the seat belt is removed while driving the vehicle. The warning will stop when the seat belt is fastened.

Front passenger seat belt warning lamp*

E00411601284

The front passenger seat belt warning lamp is located on the instrument panel.



The lamp comes on when a person sits on the front passenger seat but does not fasten the seat belt. It goes off when the seat belt is subsequently fastened.

WARNING

- Do not install any accessory or sticker that makes the lamp difficult to see.

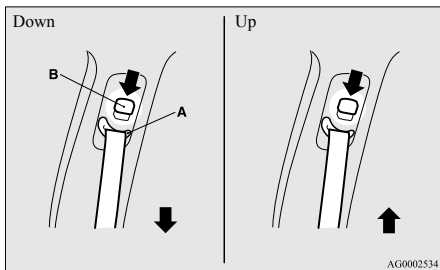
Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats)

E00405000329

The seat belt anchor height can be adjusted.

Seat belts

Raise or lower the seat belt anchor (A) while pressing the lock knob (B).



WARNING

- When adjusting the seat belt anchor, set it at a position that is sufficiently high so that the belt will make full contact with your shoulder but will not touch your neck.

3-point type seat belt with 2 buckles

E00414700117

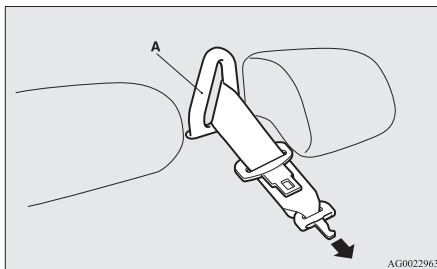
3-point type seat belt with 2 buckles is fitted in the rear centre seating position.

NOTE

- You can check if the belt locks by pulling it forward quickly.

To fasten

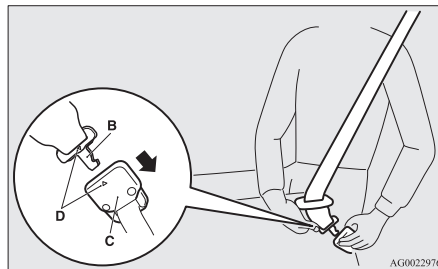
1. Pull the seat belt out slowly and pass it through the seat belt guide (A).



NOTE

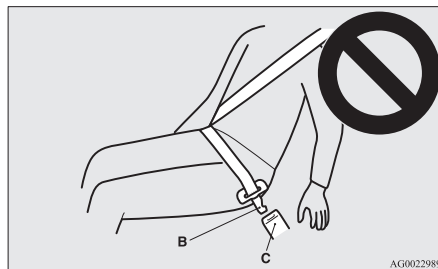
- When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belt once forcefully and then return it. After that, pull the belt out slowly once again.

2. After making sure that the seat belt is not twisted, insert the latch plate (B) into the buckle (C) aligning the marks (D) on the plate and buckle until a “click” is heard.

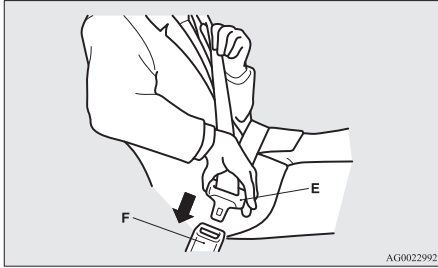


WARNING

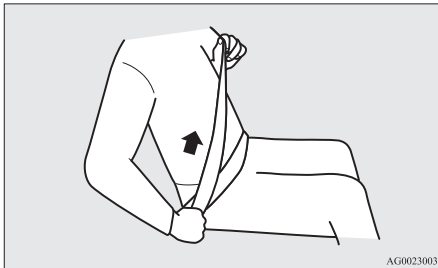
- When using the seat belt, make sure to securely connect the latch plate (B) with the buckle (C). Failing to do so could significantly reduce the amount of protection and cause serious injuries in a collision or a sudden stop.



3. Insert the latch plate (E) into the buckle (F) until a “click” is heard.

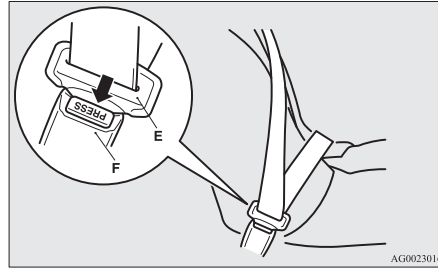


4. Make sure the lap belt is positioned as low as possible on the hips and pull the shoulder belt to adjust the slackness of the lap belt.

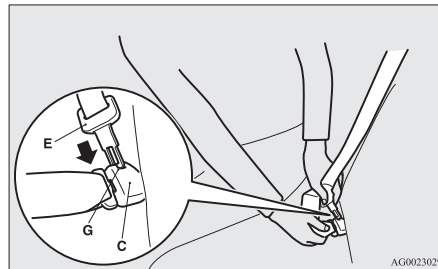


To unfasten

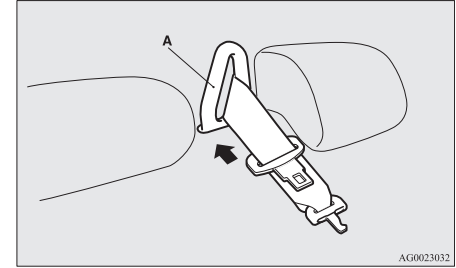
1. Hold the latch plate (E) and push the button on the buckle (F).



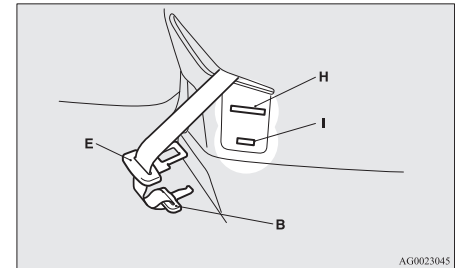
2. Push the button (G) on the buckle (C) using the latch plate (E) to disconnect the seat belt from the buckle.



3. Retract the seat belt and remove it from the seat belt guide (A).



4. After the seat belt is retracted completely, insert the latch plate (E) into the upper slit (H) and the latch plate (B) into the lower slit (I).



Pregnant women restraint

E00405600077

WARNING

- **Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Pregnant women should use the available seat belts. This will reduce the likelihood of injury to both the woman and the unborn child. The lap belt should be worn across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible, but not across the waist. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.**

Seat belt pretensioner system and force limiter system

E00405700166

The driver's seat and front passenger's seat each have a seat belt equipped with a pretensioner system.

Pretensioner system

E00405801135

When the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions, if there is a frontal impact or a side impact (vehicles equipped with SRS side airbags and SRS curtain airbags) severe enough to injure the driver and/or front passenger, the pretensioner system will retract their respective seat belts instantaneously, thus maximizing the seat belt's effectiveness.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in ON.

WARNING

- **To obtain the best results from your pretensioner seat belt, make sure you have adjusted your seat correctly and wear your seat belt properly.**

CAUTION

- Installation of audio equipment or repairs in the vicinity of the pretensioner seat belts or floor console must be performed in line with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines. It is important to do so because the work could affect the pretensioner systems.
- If you need to scrap the vehicle, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
It is important to do so because unexpected activation of the pretensioner seat belts could cause injuries.

NOTE

- The pretensioner seat belts will be activated if the vehicle suffers a severe frontal impact or a severe side impact (vehicles equipped with SRS side airbags and SRS curtain airbags), even if the seat belts are not worn.
- The pretensioner seat belts are designed to work only once. After the pretensioner seat belts have been activated, we recommend you have it replaced by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

SRS warning

E00405900243

The same warning lamp/display is shared by the SRS airbags and the pretensioner seat belts.

Refer to "SRS warning lamp/display" on page 4-36.

Force limiter system

E00406000209

In the event of a collision, each force limiter system will effectively absorb the load applied to the seat belt to minimize the impact to the passenger.

Child restraint

E00406403116

When transporting children in your vehicle, some type of child restraint system should always be used according to the size of the child. This is required by law in most countries.

The regulations concerning driving with children in the front seat may differ from country to country. You are advised to comply with the relevant regulations.

WARNING

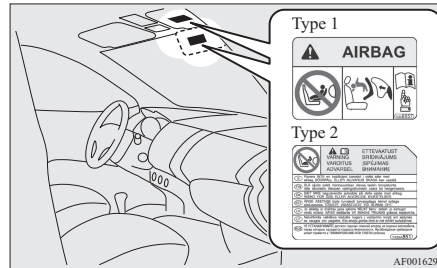
- When possible, put children in the rear seat. Accident statistics indicate that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your arms is no substitute for a restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to the child.
- Each child restraint device or fixing is to be used only by one child.

WARNING

- When attaching a child restraint system to the rear seat, prevent the front seat-backs from touching the child restraint system. Otherwise, the child could be seriously injured in the event of hard braking or a collision.

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicles with a front passenger airbag

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with a front passenger airbag.



WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard!**
NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

NOTE

- The labels may be in different positions depending on the vehicle model. Use rearward facing child restraints in the rear seat or turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch (if so equipped). (Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 4-28)



WARNING

- A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat if the front passenger's airbag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child. A rearward facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat.
- A FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if used in the front seat, turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

Infants and small children

E00406600609

When transporting infants and small children in your vehicle, follow the instruction given below.

Instruction:

- For small infants, an infant carrier should be used. For small children whose height when seated allows the shoulder belt to lie in contact with the face or the throat, a child seat should be used.
- The child restraint system should be appropriate for the child's weight and height and properly fit in the vehicle. For a higher degree of safety: THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED IN THE REAR SEAT.

NOTE

- Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it in the rear seat to make sure there is a good fit. Because of the location of the seat belt buckles and the shape of the seat cushion, it may be difficult to securely install some manufacturer's child restraint systems.
If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

WARNING

- When installing a child restraint system, refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the restraint system. Failure to do so can result in severe or fatal injury to the child.
- After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is properly secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the case of accident or sudden stops.
- When the child restraint system is not in use, keep your child restraint system secured with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle in order to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during an accident.

Depending on the seating position in the vehicle and the child restraint system that you have, the child restraint can be attached using one of the following two locations:

- To the lower anchorage in the rear seat ONLY if the child restraint has ISOFIX mountings (See page 4-18).
- To the seat belt (See pages 4-09, 4-23).

Older children

E00406700277

Children who have outgrown the child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear combination lap shoulder belt.

The lap portion of the belt should be snug and positioned low on the abdomen so that it is below the top of the hip-bone. Otherwise, the belt could intrude into the child's abdomen during an accident and cause injury.

Suitability for various ISOFIX positions

E00411401716

Mass group	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
			Rear outboard
4 Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
0 - Up to 10 kg (0-9 months)	E	ISO/R1	X
0+ - Up to 13 kg (0-2 years)	E	ISO/R1	IL*1
	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
I - 9 to 18 kg (9 months-4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	IL*2
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF, IL*3
	A	ISO/F3	IUF, IL*4
II & III - 15 to 36 kg (4-12 years)			X

CAUTION

- When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat.

Key of characters to be inserted in the table above:

- IUF- Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- IL- Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems given in the following list (MITSUBISHI genuine parts).
- X- ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group.

IL (Genuine part information)

	Genuine part No.	ECE No.
*1	MZ314393 (Child restraint system), MZ314394 (ISOFIX base)	E1-04301146
*2	MZ314390E (Child restraint system for East area), MZ314390CS (Child restraint system for Central-South area), MZ314390N (Child restraint system for North area), MZ314417 (Rearward facing ISOFIX base for ALL areas)	E4-04443718
*3	MZ313045	E1-04301133
*4	MZ314390E (Child restraint system for East area), MZ314390CS (Child restraint system for Central-South area), MZ314390N (Child restraint system for North area), MZ314416 (Forward facing ISOFIX base for ALL areas)	E4-04443718

 NOTE

- MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement.
For further information, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Suitability for various seating positions

E00406802429

4	Mass group	Seating position			
		Front passenger		Rear outboard	Rear centre
		Activated air-bag	Deactivated Air-bag ^{#1}		
0	- Up to 10 kg (0-9 months)	X	X	U	X
0+	- Up to 13 kg (0-2 years)	X	L*1	U, L*1	L*1,
I	-9 to 18 kg (9 months-4 years)	X	L*2, L*3, L*4	U, L*2, L*3, L*4	L*2, L*3, L*4
II & III	-15 to 36 kg (4-12 years)	X	L*5	U, L*5	X

#1: With front passenger's airbag deactivated by means of front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch

CAUTION

- When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat.

Key of characters to be inserted in the table above:

- U- Suitable for “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L- Suitable for particular child restraints in the following list (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts).
- X- Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

L (Genuine part information)

	Genuine part No.	UN No.
*1	MZ314393	E1-04301146
*2	MZ313045	E1-04301133
*3	MZ314390E (for East area), MZ314390CS (for Central-South area), MZ314390N (for North area)	E4-03443416
*4	MZ314451	E1-04301203
*5	MZ314250	E1-04301169

 **NOTE**

- There is no applicable MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts to the Mass Group “0-Up to 10 kg”.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement.
For further information, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

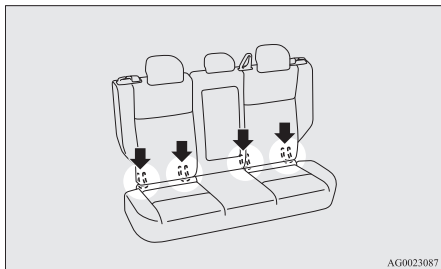
Installing a child restraint system to the lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint mountings) and tether anchorage

E00406901986

4

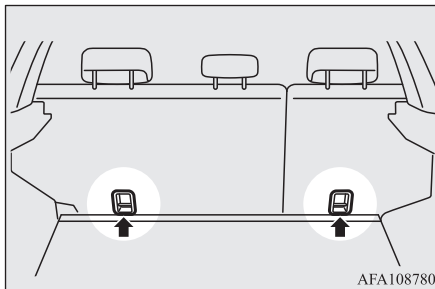
Lower anchorage location

Your vehicle's rear seat is fitted with lower anchorages for attaching a child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings.



Tether anchorage locations

There are 2 child restraint anchorage points located on the back of the rear seatbacks. These are for fastening the child restraint tether straps to the 2 rear seat seating positions.



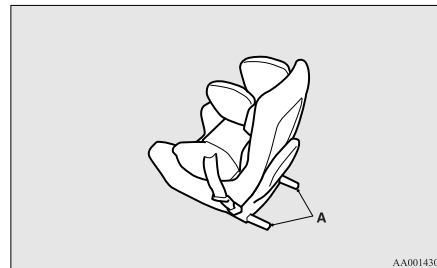
WARNING

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings

The child restraint system is designed only for seats that incorporate lower anchorages. Retain the child restraint system using the lower anchorages.

It is not necessary to retain the child restraint system using the vehicle's seat belts.

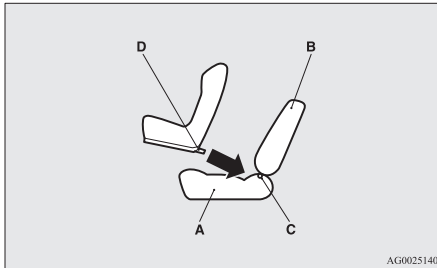


A- Child restraint system connectors

To install

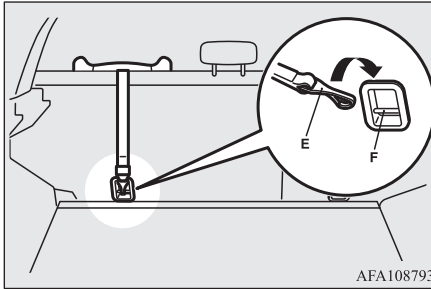
1. Remove any foreign material in or around the connectors and ensure the vehicle seat belt is in its normal storage position.
2. Remove the head restraint from the location in which you wish to install a child restraint. Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-07.

- Open the gap a little between the seat cushion (A) and the seatback (B) with your hand to locate the lower anchorages (C).
- Push the child restraint system's connectors (D) into the lower anchorages (C) in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.



- A- Vehicle seat cushion
 B- Vehicle seatback
 C- Lower anchorage
 D- Connector

- Latch the tether strap hook (E) of the child seat to the tether anchorage bar (F) and tighten the top tether strap hook so it is securely fastened.



NOTE

- If it is difficult to latch the tether strap hook (E), turn the hook sideways.

- Push and pull the child restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove

Remove the child restraint in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

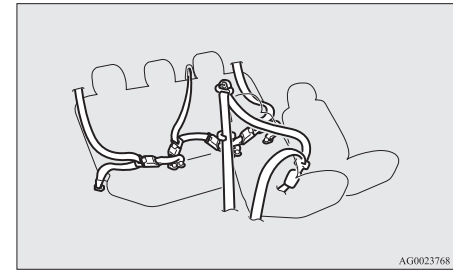
Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00408701845

4

3-point type seat belt location

The child restraint system can be fitted by using the 3-point type seat belt at the below illustrated seating position.



Installation:

- Put a child restraint system on the seat in which you wish to install it, and remove the head restraint from the seat. Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-07.
- Fasten the seat belt to secure the child restraint system. Make sure you hear a "click" when you insert the latch plate in the buckle.

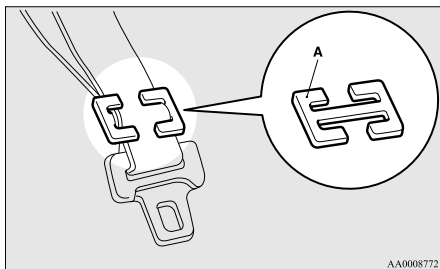
Seat belt inspection

3. Use the locking clip to completely eliminate any slackness.
4. Push and pull the child restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure.

4

WARNING

- For some types of child restraint, the locking clip (A) should be used to help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden manoeuvre. It must be fitted and used in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer's instructions. The locking clip must be removed when the child restraint is removed.



Seat belt inspection

E00406300475

- Check the belts for cuts, worn or frayed webbing and for cracked or deformed metallic parts. Replace the belt assembly if it is defective.
- A dirty belt should be cleaned with neutral detergent in warm water. After rinsing in water, let it dry in the shade. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the belts because this will affect their characteristics.

WARNING

- We recommend you to have all seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware inspected after any collision. We recommend that seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.
- Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies; we recommend you to have this work done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Incorrect repair or replacement could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in serious injury in the event of a collision.

WARNING

- Once the pretensioner has been activated, it cannot be re-used. It must be replaced together with the retractor.

Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - airbag

E00407201944

The information for SRS airbags includes important information concerning the driver's and front passenger's airbags, the driver's knee airbag, the side airbags and the curtain airbags.

The SRS airbags are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger side seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS driver's knee airbag (if so equipped) is designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver's seat belt system. It can reduce the forward movement of the driver's lower legs and provide increased overall body protection in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS side airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest and abdomen injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

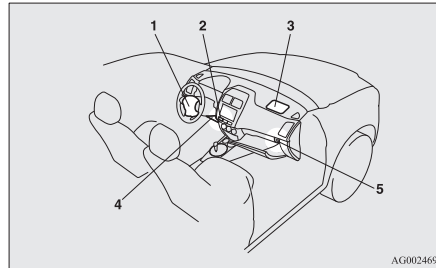
The SRS curtain airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and passenger with protection against head injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS is NOT a substitute for the seat belts. To ensure the maximum protection during all types of collisions and accidents, all occupants, including the passengers as well as the driver, must wear their seat belts.

How the Supplemental Restraint System works

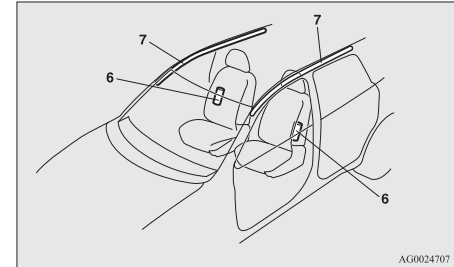
E00407302883

The SRS includes the following components:



AG0024693

- 1- Airbag module (Driver)
- 2- Front passenger's airbag OFF indication lamp*
- 3- Airbag module (Passenger)
- 4- Driver's knee airbag module*
- 5- Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch*



AG0024707

- 6- Side airbag modules*
- 7- Curtain airbag modules*

Only when the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions, the airbags will operate.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in ON.

The airbags deployment produces a sudden, loud noise, and releases some smoke and powder, but these conditions are not injurious, and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. People with respiratory problems may feel some temporary irritation from chemicals used to produce the deployment; open the windows after airbag deployment, if safe to do so.

Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - airbag

The airbags deflate very rapidly after deployment, so there is little danger of obscured vision.

CAUTION

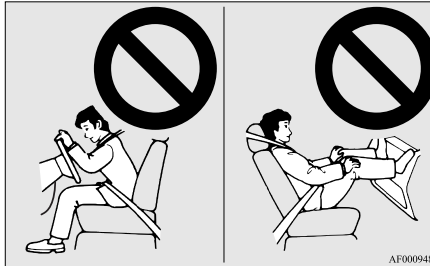
- Airbags inflate at an extremely rapid speed. In certain situations, contact with inflating airbags can result in abrasions, bruises, and the like.

WARNING

- **IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROPERLY SEATED.**
A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured. Airbags inflate very fast, and with great force.
If the driver and front passenger are not properly seated and restrained, the airbags may not protect you properly, and could cause serious or fatal injuries when it inflates.
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or sit with your lower legs too close to the instrument panel, or lean head or chest close to the steering wheel or instrument panel. Do not put feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.

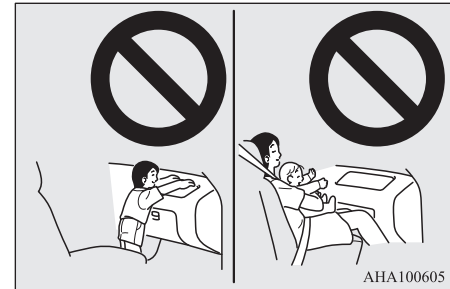
WARNING

- Place all infants and small children in the rear seat and properly restrained using an appropriate child restraint system. The rear seat is the safest place for infants and children.



WARNING

- Infants and small children should never be unrestrained, stand up against the instrument panel or be held in your arms or on your lap. They could be seriously injured or killed in a collision, including when the airbag inflates. They should be properly seated in the rear seat in an appropriate child restraint system. See the “Child restraint” section of this owner’s manual.



Use rearward facing child restraints in the rear seat or turn off the front passenger’s airbag ON-OFF switch (if so equipped). (Refer to “To turn an airbag off” on page 4-28)



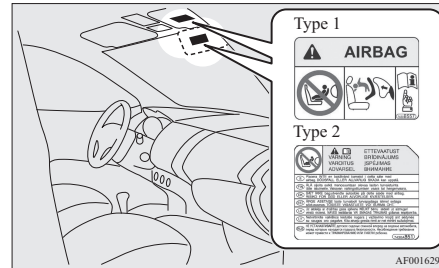
⚠ WARNING

- A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat if the front passenger's airbag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.
A rearward facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat.
- A FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if they must be used in the front passenger seat, turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. Failure to do so could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.
- Older children should be seated in the rear seat, properly wearing the seat belt, with an appropriate booster seat if needed.

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicles with a front passenger airbag

E00408800634

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with a front passenger airbag.



AF0016297

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard!**
NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

📖 NOTE

- The labels may be in different positions depending on the vehicle model.

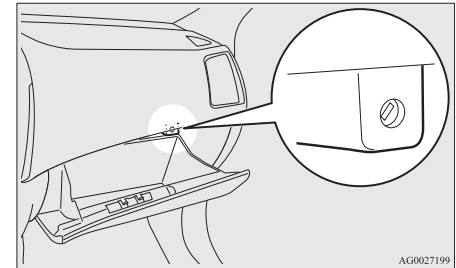
Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch*

E00410100285

The front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch can be used to disable the front passenger's airbag. If you have a child restraint system that cannot be fitted to any seat other than the front passenger seat, be sure to turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch before using it.

(Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 4-28.)

The front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is located in the glove box.

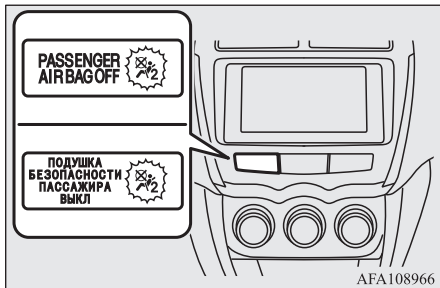


AG0027199

Front passenger's airbag OFF indication lamp*

E00410201355

The front passenger's airbag OFF indication lamp is located in the instrument panel.



The indicator normally illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off a few seconds later.

When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, the indication lamp will stay on to show that the front passenger's airbag is not operational. When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, the indication lamp goes off to show that the front passenger's airbag is operational.

WARNING

- Do not fit any accessory that makes the indication lamp impossible to see, and do not cover the indication lamp with a sticker. You would not be able to verify the status of the passenger airbag system.

To turn an airbag off

E00412301145

WARNING

- To reduce risk of serious or fatal injury:
 - Always remove the key from the ignition switch before operating a front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. Failure to do so could adversely affect the airbag performance.
 - Wait at least 60 seconds to operate the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch after turning the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position or putting the operation mode in OFF. The SRS airbag system is designed to retain enough voltage to deploy the airbag.
 - Always remove the key from the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch after operating that switch. Failure to do so could lead to improper position of the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

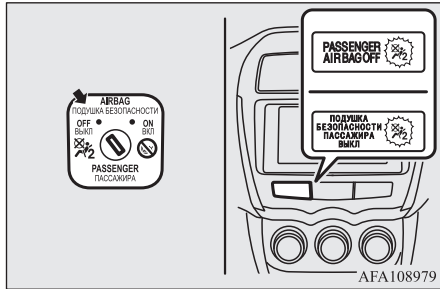
WARNING

- Do not turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch except when a child restraint system is fitted to the front passenger seat.
- If the indicator does not come on when the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If the indication lamp remains on when the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, do not allow anyone to sit on the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

To turn an airbag off, follow these steps:

1. Insert the key into the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch, and turn it to the “OFF” position.
2. Remove the key from the key opening of the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

- Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position or put the operation mode in ON. The front passenger’s airbag OFF indication lamp will stay on.



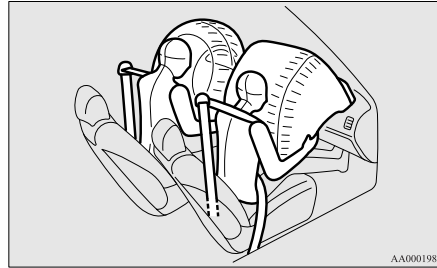
The front passenger’s airbag is now deactivated and will not deploy until switched on again.

Driver’s and front passenger’s airbag system

E00407400792

The driver’s airbag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger’s airbag is contained in the instrument panel above the glove box.

The driver’s airbag and the front passenger’s airbag are designed to inflate at the same time even if the passenger seat is not occupied.

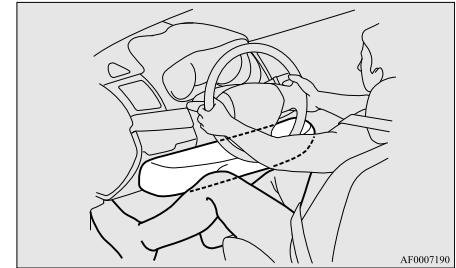


Driver’s knee airbag system*

E00412400022

The driver’s knee airbag is located under the steering wheel.

The driver’s knee airbag is designed to deploy at the same time as the driver’s front airbag.

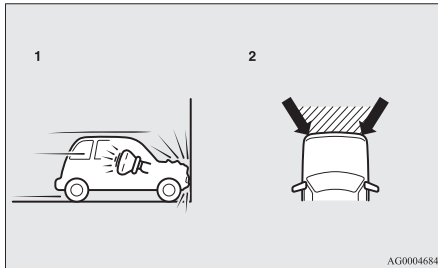


Deployment of front airbags and driver's knee airbag

E00407501644

4 The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe frontal impact. Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Head-on collision with a solid wall at a speed of approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or higher
- 2- Moderate-to-severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows

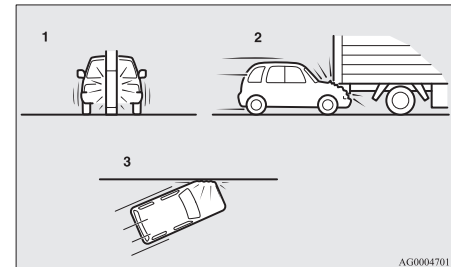
The front airbags and driver's knee airbag will deploy if the severity of the impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to a collision at approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) when impacting straight into a solid wall that does not move or deform. If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy. However, this threshold speed will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object that absorbs the impact by either deforming or moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, pole or a guard rail).

Because frontal collisions can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful, and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries. Moreover, the seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

With certain types of frontal collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's front area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



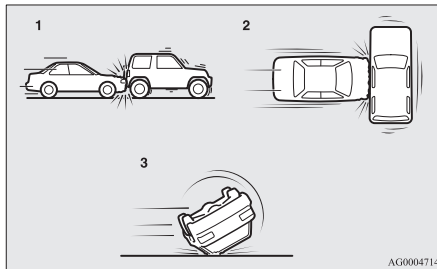
- 1- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object
- 2- Vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck
- 3- Oblique frontal impacts

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot typically provide protection to the occupant.

Such conditions are shown in the illustration.



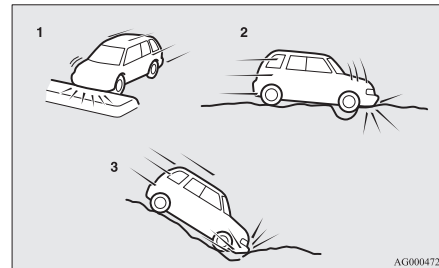
- 1- Rear end collisions
- 2- Side collisions
- 3- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy if the bottom of the vehicle suffers a moderate-to-severe impact (undercarriage damage).

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

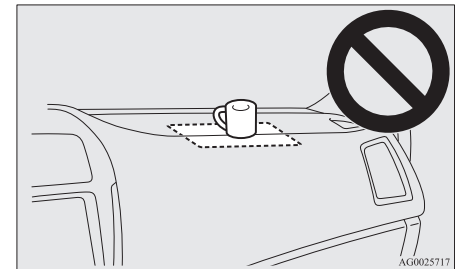


- 1- Collision with an elevated median/island or kerb
- 2- Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pothole
- 3- Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts as shown in the illustration that can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries if you contact it at this stage.

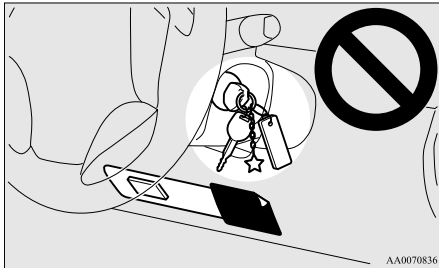
WARNING

- Do not attach anything to the steering wheel's padded cover, such as badges or accessories. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.
- Do not set anything on, or attach anything to, the instrument panel above the glove box. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.



WARNING

- Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windscreen. These objects could restrict the airbag inflation, or strike and injure an occupant if the airbags inflate.
- Do not attach additional keys or accessories (hard, pointed or heavy objects) to the ignition key. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflating normally or could be propelled and cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.
- Do not attach accessories to the lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflating normally or could be propelled and cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.



WARNING

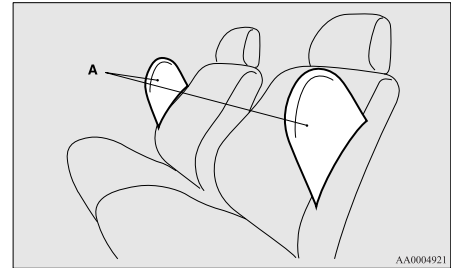
- Do not put packages, pets or other objects between the airbags and the driver or front passenger. It could affect airbag performance, or could cause injury when the airbag inflates.
- Right after the airbag inflation, several airbag system components will be hot. Do not touch these components. There is a danger of being burnt.
- The airbag system is designed to work only once. Once the airbags have deployed, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced, and we recommend you to have the entire airbag system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Side airbag system*

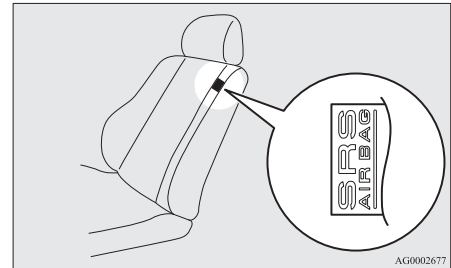
E00407600303

The side airbags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks.

The side airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat.



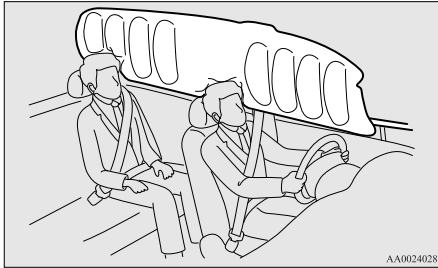
The label shown here is attached to the seatbacks with a side airbag.



Curtain airbag system*

E00409100559

The curtain airbags are contained in the front pillars and roof side rail. The curtain airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat or rear seat.



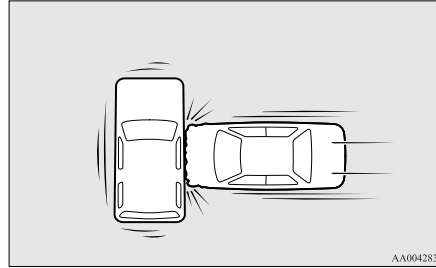
Deployment of side airbags and curtain airbags

E00407701415

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate-to-severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.

The typical condition is shown in the illustration.



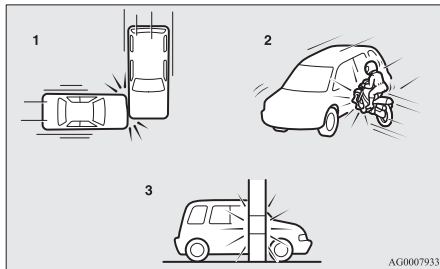
The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The side airbags and curtain airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

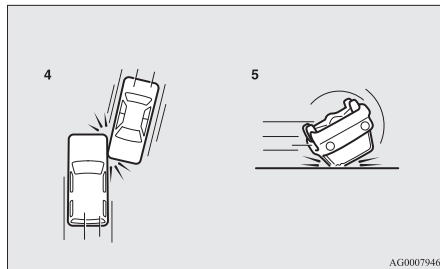
With certain types of side collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's side area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body. Also, depending on the location of the impact, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy simultaneously.

Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - airbag

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Side impacts in an area away from the passenger compartment
- 2- Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collides with the side of vehicle
- 3- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object

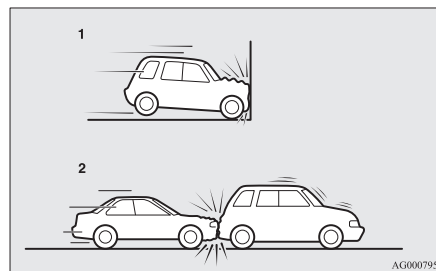


- 4- Oblique side impacts
- 5- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot usually provide protection to the occupant. Typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Head-on collisions
- 2- Rear end collisions

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

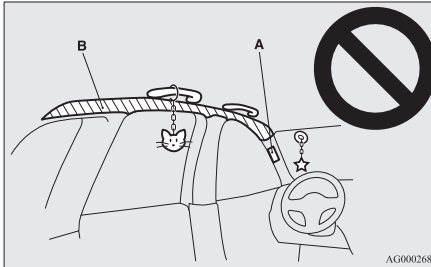
WARNING

- The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to supplement the driver and passenger seat belts in certain side impacts. Seat belts should always be worn properly, and the driver and passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.
- The side airbags and curtain airbags inflate with great force. The driver and passenger should not put their arms out the window, and should not lean against the door, in order to reduce risk of serious or possible fatal injury from the deploying side airbags and curtain airbags.



⚠ WARNING

- Do not allow any rear seat occupant to hold onto the seatback of either front seat, in order to reduce risk of injury from the deploying side airbags. Special care should be taken with children.
- Do not place any objects near or in front of the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation, and also could cause injury if thrown free by side airbag deployment.
- Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- Do not install seat covers on seats with side airbags. Do not re-cover seats that have side airbags. This could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other device or object around the part where the curtain airbags (B) activate such as on the windscreen, side door glass, front and rear pillars and roof side or assist grips. When the curtain airbags inflate, the microphone or other device or object will be hurled with great force or the curtain airbags may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.
- Never install a rearward facing child restraint in the front passenger seat. A forward facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat whenever possible. If a forward facing child restraint must be used in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position, and ensure that the child stays in the child restraint and away from the door.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not allow a child to lean against or close to the front door even if the child is seated in a child restraint system. The child's head should also not be leaned against or be close to the area where the side airbags and curtain airbags are located. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain airbags inflate. Failure to follow all of these instructions could lead to serious or fatal injury to the child.
- We recommend work around and on the side airbags and curtain airbags system to be done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

SRS warning lamp/display

E00407802745

Warning lamp



4

Warning display type 1



Warning display type 2



The system checks itself every time the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON. The SRS warning lamp will come on for several seconds and then go out. This is normal and means the system is working properly.

If there is a problem involving one or more of the SRS components, the warning lamp will come on and stay on. At the same time, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display. The SRS warning lamp/display is shared by the SRS airbag and the seat belt pretensioner system.

WARNING

- If any of the following conditions occur, there may be a problem with the SRS airbags and/or seat belt pretensioners, and they may not function properly in a collision or may suddenly activate without a collision:
 - Even when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, the SRS warning lamp does not come on or it remains on.
 - The SRS warning lamp and/or the warning display comes on while driving.

The SRS airbags and seat belt pretensioners are designed to help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in certain collisions. If either of the above conditions occurs, immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

SRS servicing

E00407901521

WARNING

- We recommend any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS to be performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Improper work on the SRS components or wiring could result in inadvertent deployment of the airbags, or could render the SRS inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.
- Do not modify your steering wheel, seat belt retractor or any other SRS components. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If your vehicle has sustained any damage, we recommend you to have the SRS inspected to ensure it is in proper working order.

 **WARNING**

- On vehicles with the side airbags, do not modify your front seats, centre pillar and centre console.

It can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.

If you found any tear, scratch, crack or damage to the seat fabric near the side airbag, the portion of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, you should have the SRS inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

 **NOTE**

- When you transfer ownership of the vehicle to some other person, we urge you to alert the new owner that it is equipped with the SRS and refer the new owner to the applicable section in this owner's manual.
- If your vehicle has to be scrapped, do this in line with local legislation and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point to safely dismantle the airbag system.

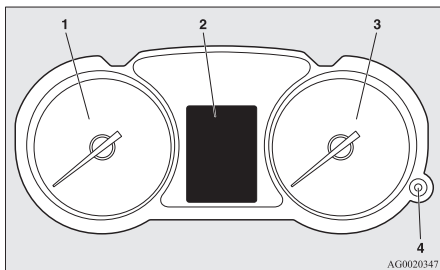
A series of 15 horizontal dashed lines spanning the width of the page, providing a template for handwriting practice.

Instruments and controls

Instruments.....	5-02
Multi-information display.....	5-03
Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list.....	5-27
Indication lamps.....	5-43
Warning lamps.....	5-44
Information screen display.....	5-45
Combination headlamps and dipper switch.....	5-47
Headlamp levelling.....	5-52
Turn-signal lever.....	5-54
Hazard warning flasher switch.....	5-54
Fog lamp switch.....	5-55
Wiper and washer switch.....	5-56
Headlamp washer switch*.....	5-61
Rear window demister switch.....	5-61
Horn switch.....	5-62

Instruments

E00500101147

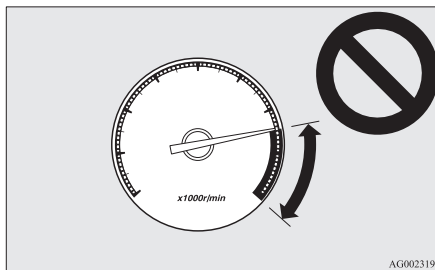


- 1- Tachometer → p. 5-02
- 2- Multi-information display → p. 5-03
Information screen display list
→ p. 5-28
- 3- Speedometer (km or mph + km/h)
- 4- Daytime dipper button (meter illumination control) → p. 5-02

Tachometer

E00500301123

The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer helps you to obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).



AG0023191

 **CAUTION**

- When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine rpm).

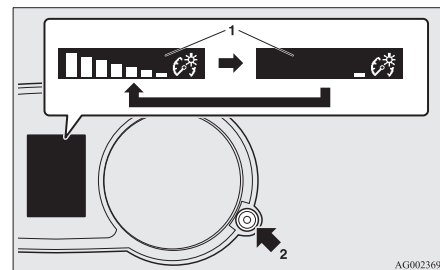
Daytime dipper button (meter illumination control)

E00519800198

Each time you press this button, there is a sound and the brightness of the instruments changes.

 **NOTE**

- You can adjust to 8 different levels for when the position lamps are illuminated and 8 for when they are not.
- When the lamp switch is in a position other than the “OFF” position, the meter illumination switches automatically to the adjusted brightness, depending on the brightness outside the vehicle.
- The brightness level of the instruments is stored when the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position or the operation mode is put in OFF.
- If you press and hold the button for longer than about 1 second when the position lamps are illuminated, the brightness level changes to the maximum level. Pressing and holding the button for longer than about 1 second again returns the brightness level to the previous level.



AG0023696

- 1- Brightness display
- 2- Rheostat illumination button

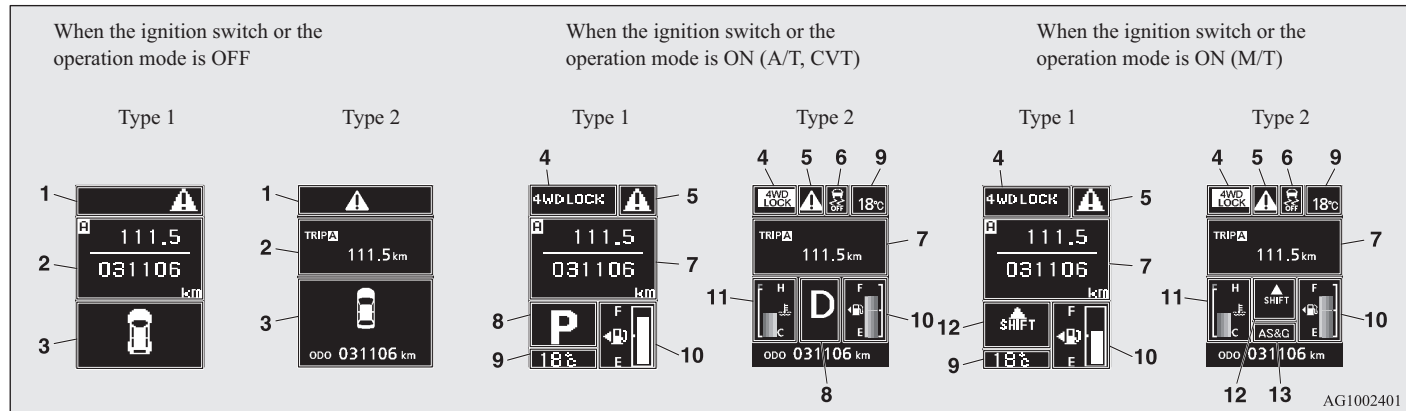
Multi-information display

Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.

The following information is included on the multi-information display: warnings, odometer, tripmeter, service reminder, engine coolant temperature, fuel remaining, outside temperature, selector lever position, 4WD operation status, average and momentary fuel consumption, driving range, average speed and meter illumination.

It is also possible to change elements such as the language and units used on the multi-information display.


5



1- mark display screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF) → p. 5-05

2- Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF) → p. 5-05
Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF) → p. 5-07

3- Door ajar warning display screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF) → p. 5-08
4- Drive mode indicator display screen* → p. 5-09

- 5**
- 5-  mark display screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)
→ p. 5-09
 - 6- Active Stability Control (ASC) OFF display screen* → p. 5-09
 - 7- Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)
→ p. 5-10
Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)
→ p. 5-14
 - 8- Selector lever position display screen*
→ p. 5-15
 - 9- Outside temperature display screen
→ p. 5-15
 - 10- Fuel remaining display screen
→ p. 5-15
 - 11- Engine coolant temperature display*
→ p. 5-11
 - 12- Gearshift indicator display screen*
→ p. 6-22
 - 13- Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) display screen* → p. 6-18
Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF display screen* → p. 6-22

NOTE

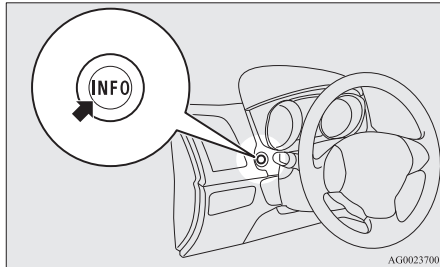
- The fuel units, temperature units, display language, and other settings can be changed.
Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.
- The display screen is different depending on whether the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF or ON.
Refer to “Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)” on page 5-05.
Refer to “Warning display list (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)” on page 5-29.
Refer to “Information screen (when the ignition switch is turned from the “LOCK” position to the “ON” position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON)” on page 5-08.
Refer to “Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-10.
Refer to “Warning display list (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-32.

Multi-information meter switch

E0052000608

Each time the multi-information meter switch is operated, a sound is emitted and the multi-information display changes between information such as warnings, odometer (Type 1), tripmeter, service reminder, engine coolant temperature (Type 1), average and momentary fuel consumption, driving range, and average speed.

It is also possible to change elements such as the language and units used on the multi-information display by operating the multi-information meter switch.



AG0023700

A mark display screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)

E00520100553



If you press the multi-information meter switch and return from the warning display screen to the previous screen, the **A** mark is displayed.

Refer to “To return to the screen displayed before the warning display” on page 5-07.

This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed. When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the **A** mark goes out automatically.

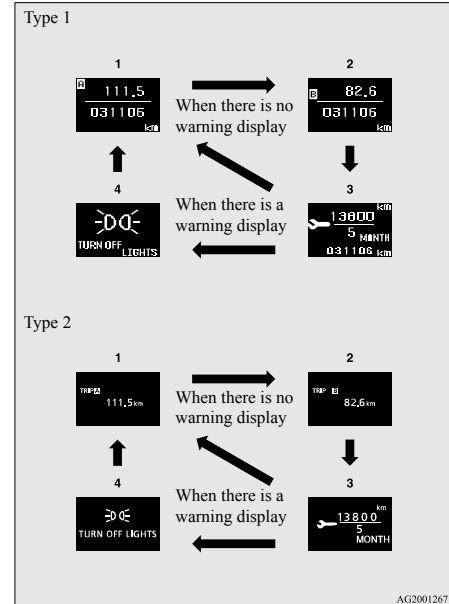
NOTE

- When the **A** mark is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.
Refer to “Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)” on page 5-05.
Refer to “Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-10.

Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)

E00520200570

Each time you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches in the following order.



AG2001267

- 1- Odometer (Type 1)/Tripmeter **A**
- 2- Odometer (Type 1)/Tripmeter **B**
- 3- Service reminder
- 4- Redisplay of a warning display screen
Instruments and controls

Multi-information display

Odometer/Tripmeter

E00521201516

Each time you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches.

5

Odometer/Tripmeter [A] → Odometer/Tripmeter [B] → Service reminder → Redisplay of a warning display screen → Odometer/Tripmeter [A]

Odometer

The odometer indicates the distance travelled.

Tripmeter

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled between two points.

Example usage of tripmeter [A] and tripmeter [B]

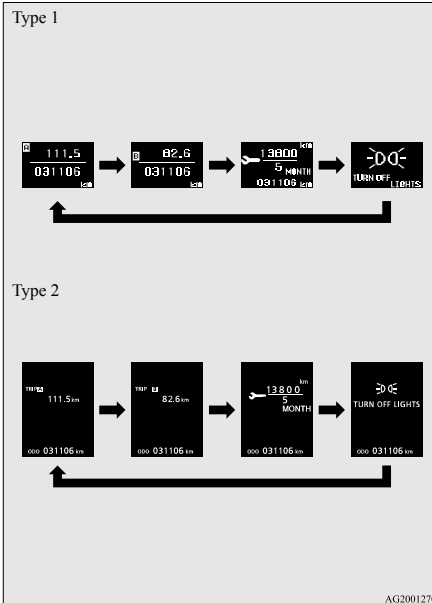
It is possible to measure two currently travelled distances, from home using tripmeter [A] and from a particular point on the way using tripmeter [B].

To reset the tripmeter

To return the display to 0, hold down the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

Example

If tripmeter [A] is displayed, only tripmeter [A] will be reset.



NOTE

- If there is no warning display, the switching sequence is: Odometer/Tripmeter [A] → Odometer/Tripmeter [B] → Service reminder → Odometer/Tripmeter [A].
- Both tripmeters [A] and [B] can count up to 9999.9 km (9999.9 miles).
When a tripmeter goes past 9999.9 km (9999.9 miles), it returns to 0.0 km (0.0 miles).
- When disconnecting the battery terminal, the memories of tripmeter display [A] and display [B] are erased, and their displays return to 0.0 km (0.0 miles).

Service reminder

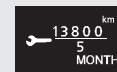
E00521301126

Type 1



This displays the distance and number of months until the next periodic inspection. Refer to “Service reminder” on page 5-17.

Type 2



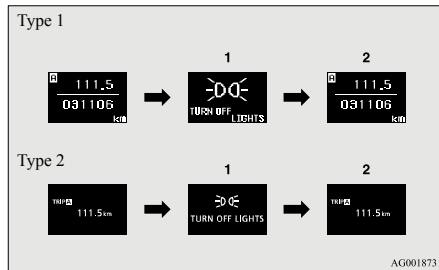
Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)

E00520500616

When there is information to be announced, such as lamp reminders, the buzzer sounds and the multi-information display switches to the warning display screen. Refer to the appropriate page and take the necessary measures.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

Refer to “Warning display list (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)” on page 5-29.

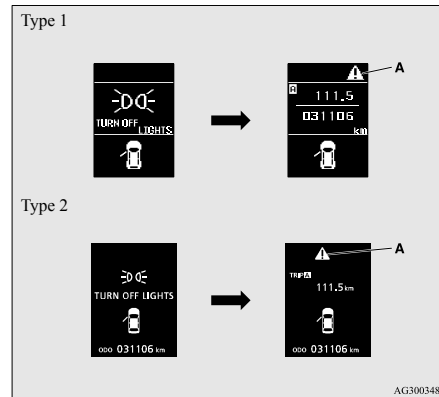


- 1- Information generated
- 2- Cause eliminated

To return to the screen displayed before the warning display

Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display.

If you press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches to the screen that was displayed before the warning display and the **A** mark (A) is displayed.



NOTE

- Warning display screens with a “**A**” or “**B**” mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the multi-information meter switch as follows.

“**A**”: Press lightly.

“**B**”: Press for about 2 seconds or more.

Redisplay of a warning display screen

When the **A** mark is displayed, if you lightly press the multi-information meter switch a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is displayed again.

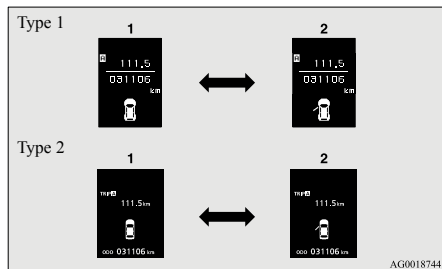
Refer to “Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)” on page 5-05.

Door ajar warning display screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)

E00520600473

If any of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or tailgate.

5



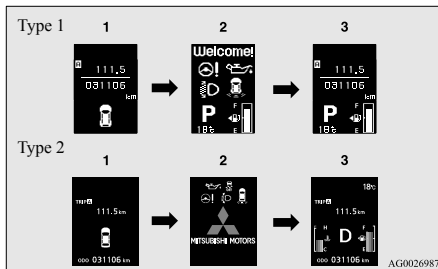
AG0018744

- 1- Doors and tailgate are closed
- 2- Doors or tailgate are open

Information screen (when the ignition switch is turned from the “LOCK” position to the “ON” position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON)

E00520700881

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON, the display screen switches in the following order.



AG0026987

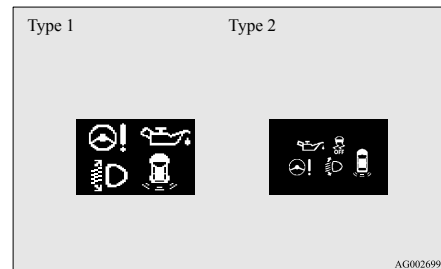
- 1- Screen when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF
- 2- System check screen
- 3- Screen when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON

System check screen

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON, the system check screen is displayed for about 4 seconds. If there is no fault, information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON) is displayed.

If there is a fault, the screen changes to warning display.

Refer to “Warning display list (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-32.



AG0026990

NOTE

- The system check screen display varies depending on the customer’s equipment.

Service reminder

When the time for periodic inspection arrives, the warning display is displayed for a few seconds after the ignition switch or the operation mode ON screen. Refer to “Service reminder” on page 5-17.

Type 1



Type 2



Drive mode indicator display screen*

E00520800303

Type 1

4WD LOCK

This displays the 4WD status.

If you select “4WD LOCK” mode with the drive mode selector, “4WD LOCK” is displayed; if you select “4WD AUTO” mode, “4WD” is displayed.

Type 2

4WD LOCK

Nothing is displayed when 2WD mode is selected. Refer to “Drive mode selector” on page 6-37.

⚠ mark display screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)

E00520900333



This is displayed when you press the multi-information meter switch and switch the warning display screen.

This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the ⚠ mark goes out automatically.

NOTE

- When the ⚠ mark is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.
Refer to “Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)” on page 5-05.
Refer to “Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-10.

Active Stability Control (ASC) OFF display screen*

E00521000373



This is displayed when the Active Stability Control (ASC) is turned off with the ASC OFF switch.

If there is a fault with the ASC, the ASC OFF display

is shown.

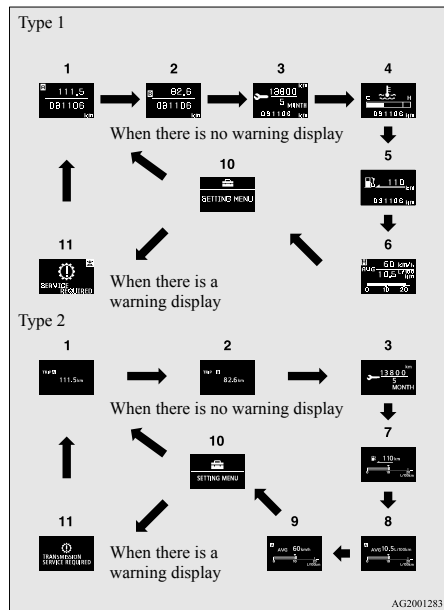
Refer to ““ASC OFF” switch” on page 6-51.

Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)

E00521100576

Each time you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches in the following order.

5



- 1- Odometer (Type1)/Tripmeter **[A]**
- 2- Odometer (Type1)/Tripmeter **[B]**

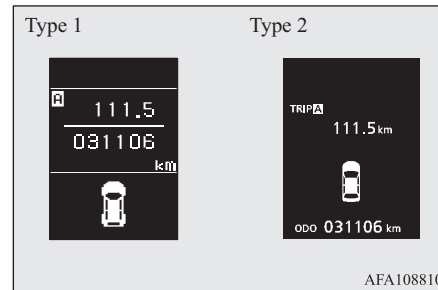
- 3- Service reminder
- 4- Engine coolant temperature display (Type 1)
- 5- Driving range display (Type 1)
- 6- Average speed display, average fuel consumption display, momentary fuel consumption display (Type 1)
- 7- Driving range display, momentary fuel consumption display (Type 2)
- 8- Average fuel consumption display, momentary fuel consumption display (Type 2)
- 9- Average speed display, momentary fuel consumption display (Type 2)
- 10- Function setting screen
- 11- Redisplay of a warning display screen

NOTE

- While driving, even if you operate the multi-information meter switch, the function setting screen is not displayed. Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating. Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.
- When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the buzzer sounds and the screen display is switched. Refer to “Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-14.

Odometer/Tripmeter

E00568400046



The operation method is the same as when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF.

Refer to “Odometer/Tripmeter” for further details on page 5-06.

Service reminder

E00522500694

Type 1



This displays the distance and number of months until the next periodic inspection. Refer to “Service reminder” on page 5-17.

Type 2




Engine coolant temperature display

E00521400566

Type 1




This indicates the engine coolant temperature. If the coolant becomes hot, “” will blink. Pay careful attention to the engine coolant temperature display while you are driving.

Type 2



CAUTION

- If the engine is overheating, “” will blink. In this case, the bar graph is on the red zone. Immediately park the vehicle in a safe place and take the required measures. Refer to “Engine overheating” on page 8-04.

Driving range display

E00568500047

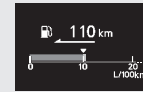
This displays the approximate driving range (how many more kilometres or miles you can drive). When the driving range falls below approximately 50 km (30 miles), “---” is displayed.

Refuel as soon as possible.

Type 1



Type 2



AFA108823

NOTE

- The driving range is determined based on the fuel consumption data. This may vary depending on the driving conditions and habits. Treat the distance displayed as just a rough guideline.
- When you refuel, the driving range display is updated. However, if you only add a small amount of fuel, the correct value will not be displayed. Fill with a full tank whenever possible.
- On rare occasions, the value displayed for the driving range may change if you are parked on an extremely steep incline. This is due to the movement of fuel in the tank and does not indicate a malfunction.

Multi-information display

NOTE

- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km or miles). Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.

5

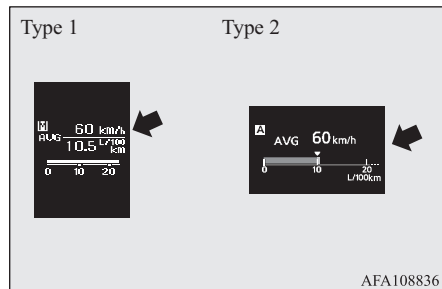
Average speed display

E00568600048

This displays the average speed from the last reset to the present time.

There are the following 2 mode settings.

For the method for changing the average speed display setting, refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.



Manual reset mode

- When the average speed is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average speed displayed at that time is reset.
- When the following operation is performed, the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto. [Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system] Turn the ignition switch from the “ACC” or “LOCK” position to the “ON” position. [For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system] Change the operation mode from ACC or OFF to ON.

Switching to auto occurs automatically. If switching to manual mode is done, however, the data from the last reset is displayed.

Auto reset mode

- When the average speed is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average speed displayed at that time is reset.

- When the engine switch or the operation mode is in the following conditions, the average speed display is automatically reset. [Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system] The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position for about 4 hours or longer.

NOTE

- The average speed display and the average fuel consumption display can be reset individually for the auto reset mode and manual reset mode.
- “---” is displayed when the average speed cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is “Auto reset mode”.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km/h or mph). Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is “ON”)” on page 5-19.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.

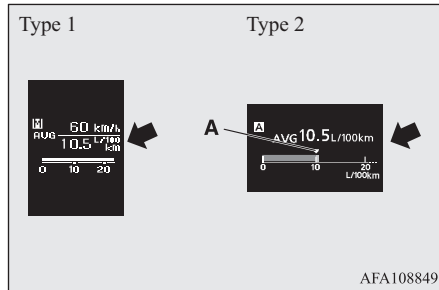
Average fuel consumption display


E00568700049

This displays the average fuel consumption from the last reset to the present time.

There are the following 2 mode settings.

For information on how to change the average fuel consumption display setting, refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.



The “” mark (A) in the momentary fuel gauge shows the average fuel consumption. (Type 2)

Manual reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time is reset.

- When the following operation is performed, the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.

[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

Turn the ignition switch from the “ACC” or “LOCK” position to the “ON” position.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

Change the operation mode from ACC or OFF to ON.

Switching to auto occurs automatically. If switching to manual mode is done, however, the data from the last reset is displayed.

Auto reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time is reset.

- When the engine switch or the operation mode is in the following conditions, the average fuel consumption display is automatically reset.

[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position for about 4 hours or longer.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in ACC or OFF for about 4 hours or longer.

NOTE

- The average speed display and the average fuel consumption display can be reset individually for the auto reset mode and manual reset mode.
- “---” is displayed when the average fuel consumption cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is “Auto reset mode”.
- The average fuel consumption depends on the driving condition (road condition, driving behavior, etc.). The displayed fuel consumption may vary from the actual fuel consumption. Treat the fuel consumption displayed as just a rough guideline.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the battery is disconnected.

NOTE

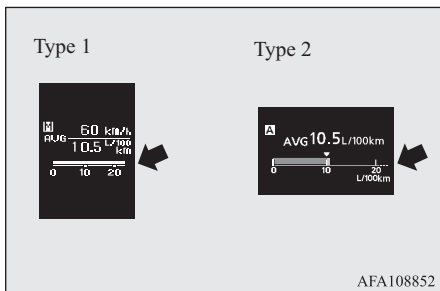
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}. Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.

5

Momentary fuel consumption display

E0056880040

While driving, this displays the momentary fuel consumption, using a bar graph.



AFA108852

When the value of momentary fuel consumption surpasses the value of average fuel consumption, the momentary fuel consumption is displayed with a white bar graph. (Type 2)

Be conscious of maintaining the value of momentary fuel consumption below the value of average fuel consumption, driving with the bet-ter fuel consumption can be possible.

NOTE

- When the momentary fuel consumption cannot be measured, the bar graph is not displayed.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}. Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.
- It is possible to cancel the green bar graph. Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.

Function setting screen

E00521900271



The “Display language”, “Temperature unit”, “Fuel consumption unit”, and “Average fuel consumption and speed reset method” etc. settings can be modified as

desired.

Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19 for further details.

Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)

E00522000673

Warning display

When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, a sound is emitted and the information screen switches to the warning display screen.

Refer to the warning list and take the necessary measures.

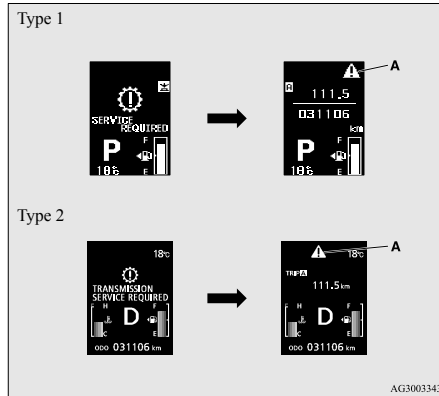
Refer to “Warning display list (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-32.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

To return to the screen displayed before the warning display

Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display.

If you press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches to the screen that was displayed before the warning display and the **A** mark (A) is displayed.



NOTE

- Warning display screens with a or mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the multi-information meter switch as follows.
 - : Press lightly.
 - : Press for about 2 seconds or more.

Redisplay of a warning display screen

When the **A** mark is displayed, if you lightly press the multi-information meter switch a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is displayed again.

Other interrupt displays

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen. Refer to the appropriate page in the warning display list for further details. Refer to “Other interrupt displays” on page 5-40.

Selector lever position display screen*



Shows the position of the selector lever.

Refer to “Selector lever operation” on page 6-31.

E00532500323

Outside temperature display screen



This shows the temperature outside the vehicle.

E00522100300

5

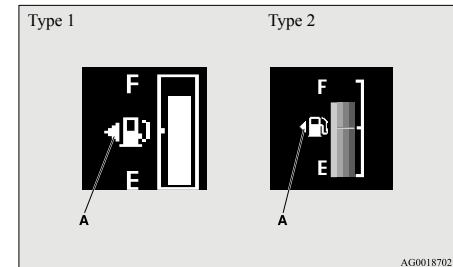
NOTE

- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (°C or °F). Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.
- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.

Fuel remaining display screen

E00522200402

This displays the amount of fuel remaining.



Multi-information display

CAUTION

- For petrol-powered vehicles, do not run out of fuel, or the catalytic converter may be adversely affected.
If the warning display appears, refuel as soon as possible.
- For diesel-powered vehicles, do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the fuel system.

NOTE

- It may take several seconds to stabilise the display after refilling the tank.
- If fuel is added with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, the fuel gauge may incorrectly indicate the fuel level.

Fuel lid mark

E00522300070

The arrow (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler is located on the left side of the body.

Fuel remaining warning display

E00522401791

When the fuel level runs low, the information screen switches to the interrupt display of the fuel remaining warning display and the mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes.

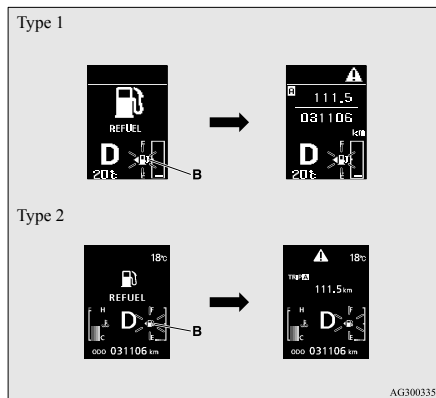
If the warning display appears, refuel as soon as possible.

The following table shows the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank when the mark on the fuel remaining display flashes.

Warning display flash pattern	Fuel remaining in fuel tank
Flashes slowly (about once per second)	About 10 litres *1 or 7 litres *2
Flashes quickly (about twice per second)	About 5 litres *1 or 3 litres *2

*1: For vehicles with vehicle identification numbers that begin with “J” (2WD/4WD vehicles) or “4” (4WD vehicles)

*2: For vehicles with vehicle identification numbers that begin with “4” (2WD vehicles)



NOTE

- On inclines or curves, the display may be incorrect due to the movement of fuel in the tank.
- For the location of the vehicle identification number, refer to “Vehicle identification number” on page 11-02.

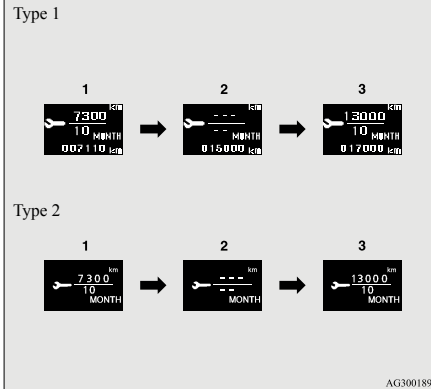
Service reminder

E00522500708

Displays the approximate time until the next periodic inspection recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. “---” is displayed when the inspection time has arrived.

NOTE

- Depending on the vehicle specifications, the displayed time until the next periodic inspection may differ from that recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. In addition, the display settings for the next periodic inspection time can be modified. To modify the display settings, have it adjusted at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. For more details, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



- Displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

NOTE

- The distance is shown in units of 100 km (100 miles). The time is shown in units of months.

- This informs you that a periodic inspection is due. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

At that time, when the ignition switch is switched from the “LOCK” position to the “ON” position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON, the warning display is displayed for a few seconds on the information screen.

Type 1



Type 2

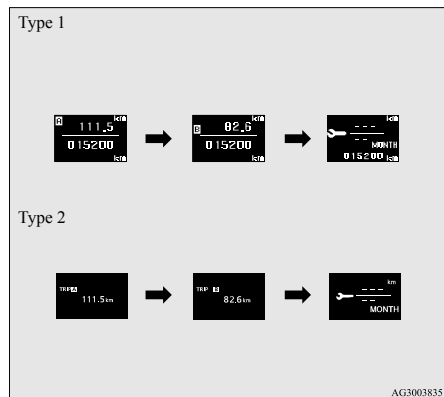


- After your vehicle is inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, it displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

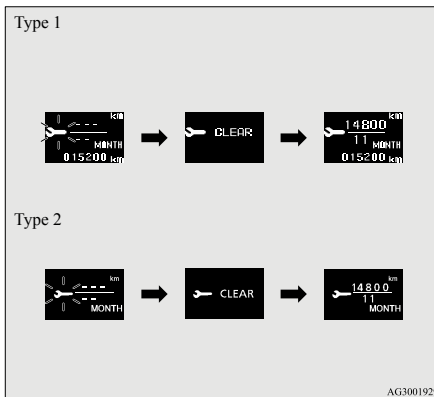
To reset

The “---” display can be reset while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in OFF. When the display is reset, the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed and the warning display is no longer displayed when the ignition switch is turned from the “LOCK” position to the “ON” position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON.

1. When you lightly press the multi-information meter switch a few times, the information screen switches to the service reminder display screen.



2. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to display “>” and make it flash. (If there is no operation for about 10 seconds with flashing, the display returns to the previous screen.)
3. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch while the icon is flashing to change the display from “---” to “CLEAR”. After this, the time until the next periodic inspection will be displayed.



CAUTION

- The customer is responsible for making sure that periodic inspection and maintenance are performed. Inspections and maintenance must be performed to prevent accidents and malfunctions.

NOTE

- “---” display cannot be reset when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.
- When “---” is displayed, after a certain distance and a certain period of time, the display is reset and the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed.
- If you accidentally reset the display, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Door ajar warning display screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)

E00522600565

Type 1



Type 2



If any of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or tailgate.

If the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) while a door is ajar, a buzzer sounds 4 times. This notifies the driver that a door is ajar.

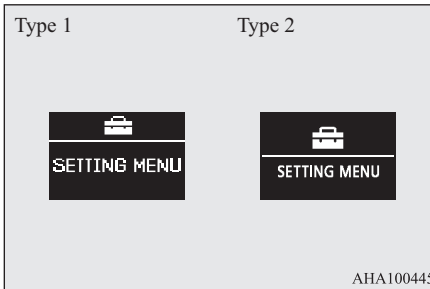
CAUTION

- Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.

Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)

E00522701765

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
Firmly apply the parking brake and put the gearshift lever into the “N” (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever into the “P” (PARK) position (A/T or CVT).
2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch a few times to switch the information screen to the function setting screen.
Refer to “Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-10.

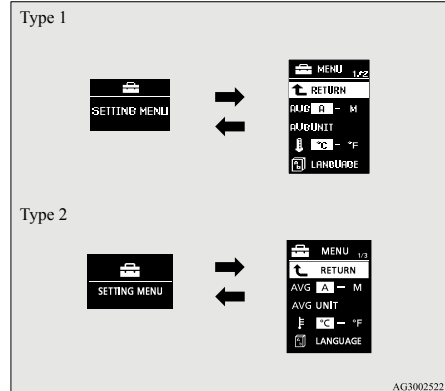


AHA100445

CAUTION

- For safety, stop the vehicle before operating. While driving, even if you operate the multi-information meter switch, the function setting screen is not displayed.

3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.



AG3002522

 **NOTE**

- To return the menu screen to the function setting screen, press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more.
- If no operations are made within about 15 seconds of the menu screen being displayed, the display returns to the function setting screen.

5

4. Select the item to change on the menu screen and change to the desired setting. Refer to the following items for further details on the operation methods.

Refer to “Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed” on page 5-20.

Refer to “Changing the fuel consumption display unit” on page 5-22.

Refer to “Changing the temperature unit” on page 5-22.

Refer to “Changing the display language” on page 5-23.

Refer to “Operation sound setting” on page 5-24.

Refer to “Changing the time until “REST REMINDER” is displayed” on page 5-24.

Refer to “Changing the turn-signal sound” on page 5-25.

Refer to “Changing the momentary fuel consumption display” on page 5-26.

Refer to “Returning to the factory settings” on page 5-26.

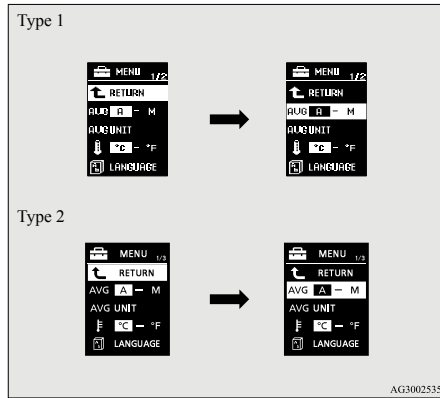
Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed

E00522900845

The mode conditions for the average fuel consumption and average speed display can be switched between “Auto reset” and “Manual reset”.

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select “AVG” (average fuel consumption and average speed setting).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in sequence from A or 1 (Auto reset mode) → M, 2 or P (Manual reset mode) → A or 1 (Auto reset mode).

The setting is changed to the selected mode condition.

Manual reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.
- When the following operation is performed, the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.
[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
Turn the ignition switch from the “ACC” or “LOCK” position to the “ON” position.

[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system] Change the operation mode from ACC or OFF to ON.

Switching to auto occurs automatically. If switching to manual mode is done, however, the data from the last reset is displayed.

Auto reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.

- When the engine switch or the operation mode is in the following conditions, the average fuel consumption display and average speed display are automatically reset.

[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position for about 4 hours or longer.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in ACC or OFF for about 4 hours or longer.

NOTE

- The average fuel consumption display and average speed display can be reset individually for the auto reset mode and manual reset mode.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display and average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The initial (default) setting is “Auto reset mode”.

Changing the fuel consumption display unit

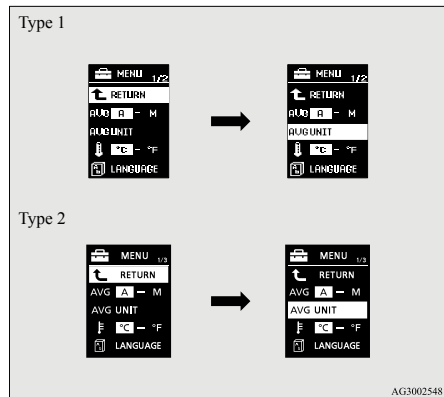
E00523000579

The display unit for fuel consumption can be switched. The distance, speed, and amount units are also switched to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

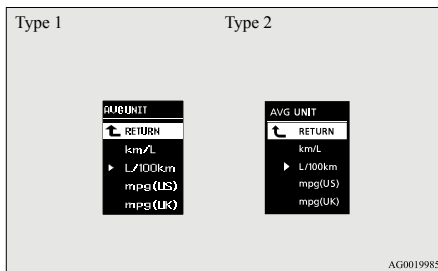
5 1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select “AVG UNIT” (fuel consumption display setting).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to display “AVG UNIT” (fuel consumption display unit setting).
4. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to switch in sequence from km/L → L/100 km → mpg (US) → mpg (UK) → RETURN → km/L.



5. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to change the setting to the selected unit.

NOTE

- The display units for the driving range, the average fuel consumption, the average speed and the momentary fuel consumption are switched, but the units for the indicating needle (speedometer), the odometer and the tripmeter will remain unchanged.
- The memory of the unit setting is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to L/100 km.

The distance and speed units are also switched in the following combinations to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

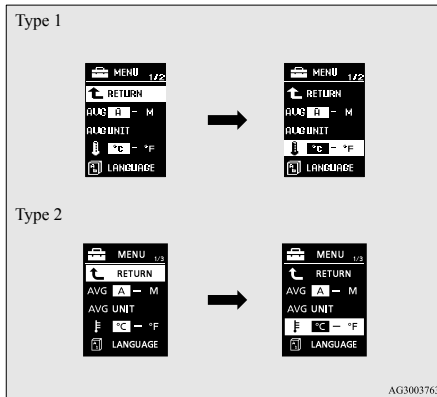
Fuel consumption	Distance (driving range)	Speed (average speed)
L/100 km	km	km/h
mpg (US)	mile(s)	mph
mpg (UK)	mile(s)	mph
km/L	km	km/h

Changing the temperature unit

E00523100466

The display unit for temperature can be switched.

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.
2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select “LANGUAGE” (temperature unit setting).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in sequence from °C → °F → °C.
The setting is changed to the selected temperature unit.

NOTE

- If the battery is disconnected, the unit setting is erased from memory and is automatically set to °C.

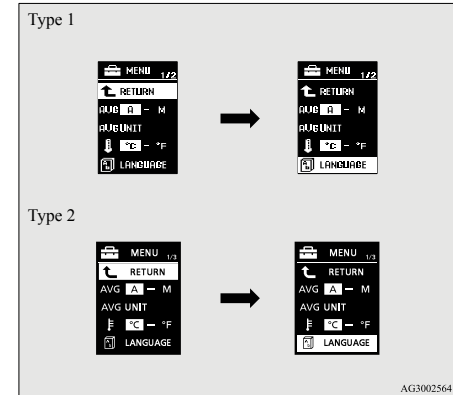
Changing the display language

E00523200715

The language of the multi-information display can be switched.

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select “LANGUAGE” (language setting).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to display “LANGUAGE” (language setting).
4. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select the desired language.
5. If you hold down the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected language.

NOTE


- The memory of the language setting is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to ENGLISH or RUSSIAN.
- If “---” is selected in the language setting, a warning message is not displayed when there is a warning display or interrupt display.

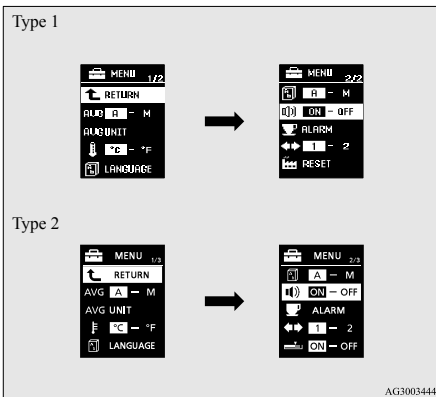
Operation sound setting

E00523400498

You can turn off the operation sounds of the multi-information meter switch and daytime dipper button.

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select “” (operation sound setting).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in sequence from ON (operation sound on) → OFF (operation sound off) → ON (operation sound on). The setting is changed to the selected condition.

NOTE

- The memory of the operation sound setting is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to ON (operation sound on).
- The operation sound setting only deactivates the operation sound of the multi-information meter switch and daytime dipper button. The warning display and other sounds cannot be deactivated.

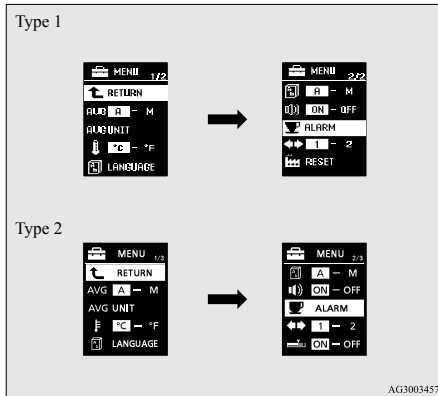
Changing the time until “REST REMINDER” is displayed

E00523500503

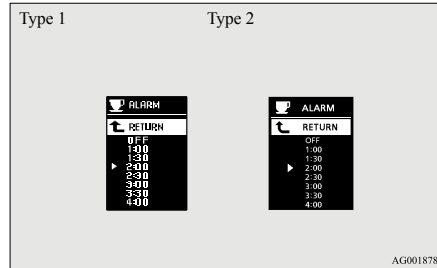
The time until the display appears can be changed.

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.

- Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select “ALARM” (rest time setting).



- Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to display “ALARM” (rest time setting).



- Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select the time until the display.
- Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected time.

NOTE

- If the battery is disconnected, the unit setting is erased from memory and is automatically set to OFF.
- The drive time is reset when the ignition switch is turned off or the operation mode is put in OFF.


Changing the turn-signal sound

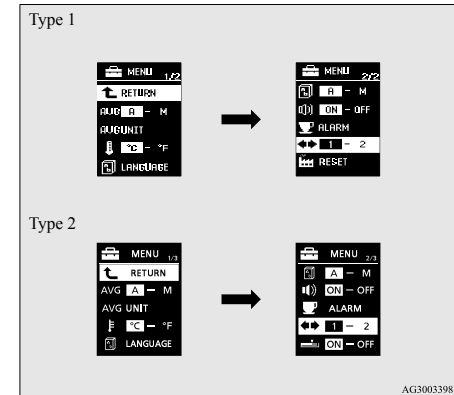
E00529100211

It is possible to change the turn-signal sound.

- Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.

- Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select  (changing the turn-signal sound).



Multi-information display


3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in sequence from 1 (turn-signal sound 1) → 2 (turn-signal sound 2) → 1 (turn-signal sound 1).
The setting changes to the selected turn-signal sound.

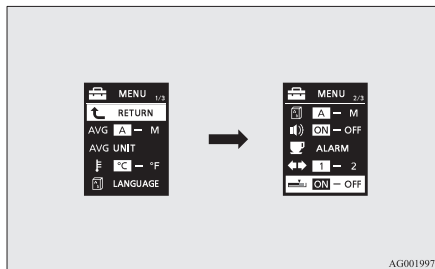
5 Changing the momentary fuel consumption display (Type 2)

E00529200195

It is possible to change the bar graph setting of the momentary fuel consumption display.

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select  (changing the momentary fuel consumption display)



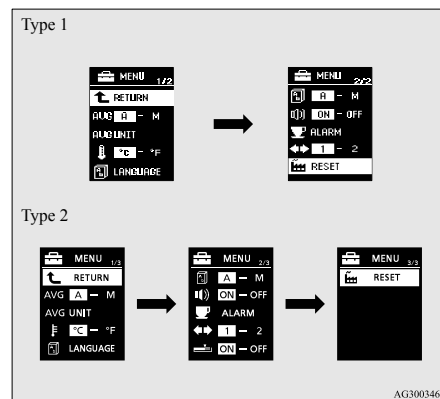
3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in sequence from ON (with the green bar graph) → OFF (without the green bar graph) → ON (with the green bar graph).
The setting changes to the selected bar graph setting.

Returning to the factory settings

E00523600748

All of the function settings can be returned to their factory settings.

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.
2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select “RESET” (returning to the factory settings).



3. When you press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 5 seconds or more, the buzzer sounds and all of the function settings are returned to the factory settings.

NOTE

- The factory settings are as follows.
 - Average fuel consumption and average speed reset mode: A (Auto reset)
 - Fuel consumption display unit: L/100 km
 - Temperature unit: °C (Celsius)

NOTE

- Display language: ENGLISH or RUSSIAN
- Cooperative language setting: A
- Operation sounds: ON (Operation sounds on)

NOTE

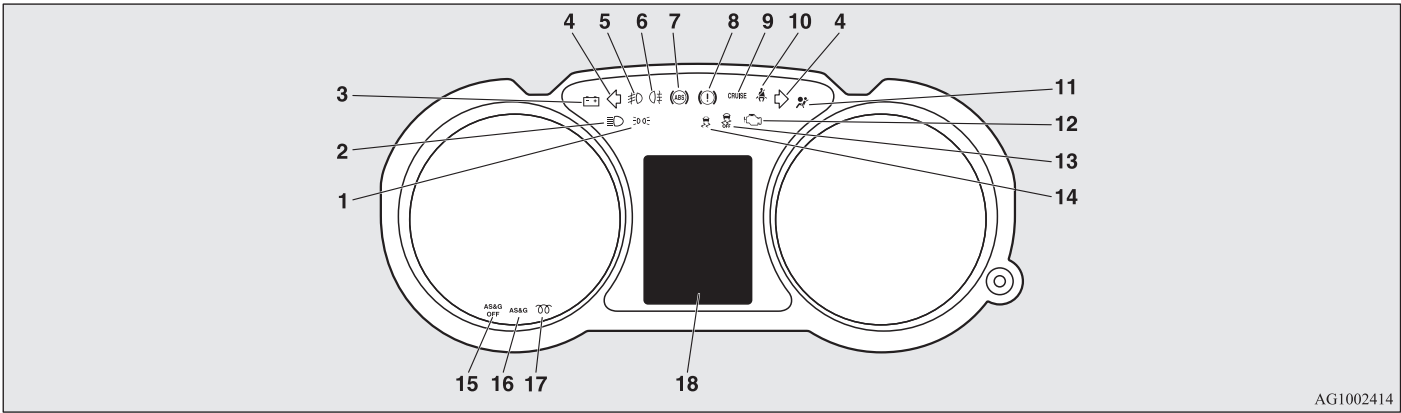
- “REST REMINDER” display: OFF
- Turn-signal sound: Turn-signal sound 1
- Momentary fuel consumption with the green bar graph (Type 2): ON

Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list

E00523700013

Indication and warning lamp list

E00523800610



AG1002414

Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1- Position lamp indication lamp
→ p. 5-43 | 8- Brake warning lamp → p. 5-44 | 15- Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF indication lamp* → p. 6-22 |
| 2- High-beam indication lamp → p. 5-43 | 9- Cruise control indication lamp*
→ p. 6-53 | 16- Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) indication lamp* → p. 6-18 |
| 3- Charge warning lamp → p. 5-45 | 10- Seat belt warning lamp → p. 4-11 | 17- Diesel preheat indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles) → p. 5-43 |
| 4- Turn-signal indication lamps/Hazard warning indication lamps → p. 5-43 | 11- Supplement Restraint System (SRS) warning lamp → p. 4-36 | 18- Information screen display list
→ p. 5-28 |
| 5- Front fog lamp indication lamp*
→ p. 5-43 | 12- Check engine warning lamp → p. 5-44 | |
| 6- Rear fog lamp indication lamp
→ p. 5-43 | 13- Active Stability Control (ASC) OFF indicator* → p. 6-51 | |
| 7- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning lamp → p. 6-47 | 14- Active Stability Control (ASC) indicator* → p. 6-51 | |

5

Information screen display list

E00523900233

When there is information to be announced, such as lamp reminders, a sound is emitted and the screen switches to the displays shown below.

Refer to the appropriate page and take the necessary measures.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

Refer to “Warning display list (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)” on page 5-29.

Refer to “Warning display list (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-32.





Refer to “Other interrupt displays” on page 5-40.

NOTE

- A warning may be displayed on the information screen and the buzzer may sound in the following rare cases.
This is caused by the system picking up interference such as noise or strong electromagnetic waves, and is not a functional problem.
 - An extremely strong electromagnetic wave is received from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station.
 - Abnormal voltage or a static electricity discharge is generated by the operation of installed electrical equipment (including after-market parts).If the warning display appears many times, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.







Warning display list (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)

E00524000983






Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Cause	Solution (Reference)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> You have forgotten to turn off the lamps. 	<p>Refer to “Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function” on page 5-47.</p>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The security alarm system is operating. 	<p>Refer to “Security alarm system” on page 3-32.</p>

Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list


5

Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Cause	Solution (Reference)
—	 KEY BATTERY LOW  KEY NOT DETECTED  KEY STILL IN VEHICLE  CHECK DOORS  KEYLESS OPERATION SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the keyless operation system. 	<p>Refer to “Keyless operation system” on page 3-07.</p>
—	 IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list

Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Cause	Solution (Reference)
—		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The keyless operation key is not detected. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Insert the keyless operation key into the key slot in the glove box. Refer to “If the keyless operation key is not operating properly” on page 3-20.
—		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● You have forgotten to remove the keyless operation key from the key slot in the glove box. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Remove the keyless operation key from the key slot in the glove box.
—		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The steering wheel is locked. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Press the engine switch. Refer to “Steering wheel lock” on page 3-16.
—		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The engine is stopped and the selector lever is in a position other than the “P” (PARK) position. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● On vehicles with A/T or CVT, move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position to put the operation mode in OFF.
—		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The driver’s door is opened with the steering wheel unlocked. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Refer to “Steering wheel lock” on page 3-16.



Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list






Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Cause	Solution (Reference)
—		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the electrical system. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

5

Warning display list (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)









E00524102177







Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Cause	Solution (Reference)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the EPS. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible. Refer to “Electric power steering system (EPS)” on page 6-34.

Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Cause	Solution (Reference)
—	 <p>KEY BATTERY LOW</p>  <p>KEY NOT DETECTED</p>  <p>KEY STILL IN VEHICLE</p>  <p>CHECK DOORS</p>  <p>KEYLESS OPERATION SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the keyless operation system. 	<p>Refer to “Keyless operation system” on page 3-07.</p>

Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list









5









Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Cause	Solution (Reference)
 <p>CHECK</p>	 <p>BRAKE SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The brake fluid level in the reservoir has fallen to a low level. ● There is a fault in the brake system. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Refer to “Brake warning display” on page 5-45.
 <p>SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	 <p>ABS SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the ABS. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and take corrective measures. Refer to “ABS warning” on page 6-47.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● One of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed. The open door is displayed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Close the door or tailgate. Refer to “Door ajar warning display screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19.
 <p>CLOSE HOOD</p>	 <p>CLOSE HOOD</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The bonnet is open. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Close the bonnet. Refer to “Bonnet” on page 10-03.

Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Cause	Solution (Reference)
—	 <p>IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Put the operation mode in OFF, and then start the engine again. If the warning is not cancelled, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
—	 <p>OFF</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The driver's door is open and the operation mode is put in a mode other than OFF. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Put the operation mode in OFF. Refer to "Changing the operation mode" on page 3-14.
—	 <p>STEERING LOCK SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the steering wheel lock. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
—	 <p>ELECTRICAL SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the electrical system. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
 <p>CHECK</p>	 <p>ENGINE OVERHEATING STOP SAFELY</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The engine is overheated. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Stop the vehicle in a safe place and take corrective measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-04.

Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list







5











Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Cause	Solution (Reference)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The automatic transmission (A/T or CVT) fluid temperature is too high. 	<p>Refer to “Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports Mode 6A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)” on page 6-25.</p> <p>Refer to “Automatic transmission INVECS-III Sports Mode 6CVT (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System III)” on page 6-31.</p>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● You turned the ignition switch to the “ON” position or put the operation mode in ON without fastening your seat belt. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Fasten your seat belt properly. “Seat belt warning” on page 4-11.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the fuel system. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● You are driving with the parking brake still applied. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Release the parking brake. Refer to “Brake warning display” on page 5-45.

Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Cause	Solution (Reference)
 CHECK	 LOW OIL PRESSURE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the engine oil circulation system. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to “Oil pressure warning display” on page 5-47.
 SERVICE REQUIRED	 CHARGING SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the charging system. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Refer to “Charge warning display” on page 5-46.
 SERVICE REQUIRED	 AIRBAG SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the SRS airbag or the pretensioner system. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● We recommend you to have it checked, immediately. Refer to “Supplemental restraint System (SRS) warning lamp” on page 4-36.
 SERVICE REQUIRED	 HEADLAMP LEVELLING SERVICE REQUIRED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is an automatic headlamp levelling fault. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to “Automatic headlamp levelling” on page 5-53.



Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list

5

Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Cause	Solution (Reference)
 <p>SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	 <p>ASC SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the Active Stability Control (ASC). ● There is a fault in the hill start assist. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to “Active stability control (ASC)” on page 6-50. ● Have the vehicle checked at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Refer to “Hill start assist” on page 6-44.
 <p>SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	 <p>4WD SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the electronically controlled 4WD system. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to “Electronically controlled 4WD system” on page 6-37.
 <p>SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	 <p>TRANSMISSION SERVICE REQUIRED</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is a fault in the A/T or CVT. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to “Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports Mode 6A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)” on page 6-25. Refer to “Automatic transmission INVECS-III Sports Mode 6CVT (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System III)” on page 6-31.

Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Cause	Solution (Reference)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The electronically controlled 4WD system is hot. 	<p>Refer to “Electronically controlled 4WD system” on page 6-37.</p>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The fuel is running low. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Refuel as soon as possible. Refer to “Fuel remaining warning display” on page 5-16.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● An excessive amount of particulate matter (PM) accumulates inside the diesel particulate filter (DPF). 	<p>Refer to “Diesel particulate filter (DPF)” on page 6-16.</p>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● It is suspected that the engine oil level has increased excessively. 	<p>Immediately have your vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Refer to “Engine oil level warning display” on page 5-47.</p>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● More than specified limit water has accumulated in the fuel filter. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to “Fuel filter indicator display” on page 5-45 .



Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list

Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Cause	Solution (Reference)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The outside temperature is 3 °C (37 °F) or less. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Be careful of ice on the road. ● The road can be icy even when this warning is not displayed, so drive carefully.

5



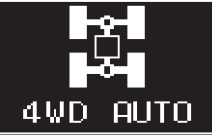




Other interrupt displays

E00524200842

Screen type 1	Screen type 2	System operation status	Reference
—		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When starting the engine, you pressed the engine switch without depressing the clutch pedal (M/T). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● On vehicles with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position, fully depress the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal with the right foot. Then, press the engine switch. Refer to “Starting and stopping the engine” on page 3-17.
—		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When starting the engine, the selector lever is in a position other than the “P” (PARK) or the “N” (NEUTRAL) position, or you pressed the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal (A/T or CVT). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● On vehicles with A/T or CVT, place the selector lever in the “P” (PARK) position, depress the brake pedal with the right foot. Then, press the engine switch. Refer to “Starting and stopping the engine” on page 3-17.

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen. Refer to the appropriate page for the system for further details.



Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list

Screen type 1	Screen type 2	System operation status	Reference
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When “2WD” mode is selected with the drive mode selector 	Refer to “Electronically controlled 4WD system” on page 6-37.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When “4WD AUTO” mode is selected with the drive mode selector 	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When “4WD LOCK” mode is selected with the drive mode selector 	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When the Active Stability Control (ASC) is operating 	Refer to “Active stability control (ASC)” on page 6-50.

5



This informs you that a periodic inspection is due.

Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list

Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Solution
		<p>We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to “Service reminder” on page 5-17 for further details.</p>

5

The setting for rest interval can be changed.

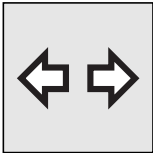
Screen type 1	Screen type 2	Solution
		<p>Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and take a rest. Use this display as rough guide for taking rests during a long drive. The interval from the start of your trip until this message is displayed can be set. Refer to “Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-19. The display and buzzer alert the driver when the set time is reached. If you continue to drive without having a rest, the buzzer sounds about every 5 minutes to encourage you to take a rest.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● In the following cases, the time driven is reset and the display returns to the previous display screen. After this, when the set time is reached again, the buzzer and display encourage you to take a rest. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The buzzer sounds 3 times. • Turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position or put the operation mode in OFF. • The multi-information meter switch is held for about 2 seconds or more.

Indication lamps

E00501600100

Turn-signal indication lamps/ Hazard warning indication lamps

E00501700361



These indication lamps blink in the following situations.

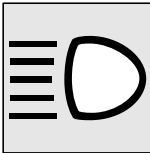
- When the turn-signal lever is moved to activate a turn-signal lamp.
Refer to “Turn-signal lever” on page 5-54.
- When the hazard warning flasher switch is pressed to activate the hazard warning lamps.
Refer to “Hazard warning flasher switch” on page 5-54.
- When the hazard warning lamps automatically activate due to sudden braking while driving.
Refer to “Emergency stop signal system” on page 6-46.

NOTE

- If these indication lamps blink too fast due to any operation other than sudden braking, the cause may be a blown lamp bulb or a faulty turn-signal connection.

High-beam indication lamp

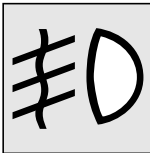
E00501800173



This indication lamp illuminates when the high-beam is used.

Front fog lamp indication lamp*

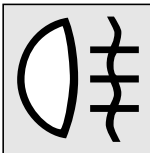
E00501900350



This lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.

Rear fog lamp indication lamp

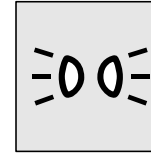
E00502000185



This lamp illuminates while the rear fog lamp is on.

Position lamp indication lamp

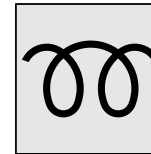
E00508900173



This indication lamp illuminates while the position lamps are on.

Diesel preheat indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00502300247



This indicates the glow plug preheat condition.
[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, the lamp illuminates. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine can be started.
[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
When the operation mode is put in ON, the lamp illuminates and preheating of the glow lamp starts automatically. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine starts.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indication lamp does not come on even if the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON.

5

Warning lamps

E00502400147

Brake warning lamp

E00502502357



This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after a few seconds.

Always make sure that the lamp goes off before driving.

With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, the brake warning lamp illuminates under the following conditions:

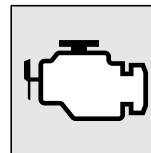
- When the parking brake lever has been engaged.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir falls to a low level.
- When the brake force distribution function is not operating correctly.

CAUTION

- In the situations listed below, brake performance may be compromised or the vehicle may become unstable if brakes are applied suddenly; consequently, avoid driving at high speeds or applying the brakes suddenly. Furthermore, the vehicle should be brought to a stop in a safe location and to have it checked.
 - The brake warning lamp does not illuminate when the parking brake is applied or does not turn off when the parking brake is released.
 - The ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time. For details, refer to “ABS warning lamp” on page 6-47.
 - The brake warning lamp remains illuminated during driving.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
 - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual. Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
 - Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and pull the parking brake lever. Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

Check engine warning lamp

E00502601960



This lamp is a part of an on-board diagnostic system which monitors the emissions, engine control system or A/T control system/CVT control system.

If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this lamp illuminates or flashes.

Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

This lamp will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned “ON” or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started. If it does not go off after the engine has started, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

CAUTION

- Prolonged driving with this lamp on may cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.
- If the lamp does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON, we recommend you to have the system checked.

CAUTION

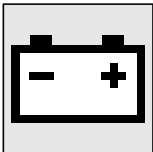
- If the lamp illuminates while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds and have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible. Accelerator pedal and brake pedal response may be negatively influenced under these conditions.

NOTE

- The engine electronic control module accommodating the onboard diagnostic system has various fault data (especially about the exhaust emission) stored.

Charge warning lamp

E00502701192



This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned “ON” or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started.

A warning is also displayed on the multi-information display.

CAUTION

- If it illuminates while the engine is running, there is a problem in the charging system. Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

Information screen display

E00524600051

Fuel filter indicator display*

E00529400083

Type 1



Type 2



When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON, if more water than the specified limit has accumulated in the fuel filter, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

CAUTION

- If this warning display is displayed we recommend you to have it checked. Prolonged driving with the warning display shown may damage the engine.

NOTE

- If “REMOVE WATER IN SEPARATOR” does not go out or appears frequently after removing the water, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Brake warning display

E00524700267

Type 1



Type 2



Information screen display

This warning is displayed if you drive with the parking brake still applied. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster only illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

CAUTION

- If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.
If this warning is displayed, release the parking brake.

Type 1



Type 2



When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON, if the brake fluid is low, this warning is displayed.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates.

CAUTION

- If this warning stays illuminated and does not go out while driving, there is a danger of ineffective braking. In this case, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.
- If the brake warning display is displayed and the brake warning lamp and the ABS warning lamp are illuminated at the same time, the braking force distribution function will not operate, so the vehicle may be destabilised during sudden braking and high-speed driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and we recommend you to have it checked.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
 - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual. Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
 - Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and pull the parking brake lever.
Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

Charge warning display

E00524800200

Type 1



Type 2



If there is a fault with the charging system, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates.

CAUTION

- If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

Oil pressure warning display

E00524900214

Type 1



Type 2



If the engine oil pressure drops while the engine is running, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the vehicle is driven while the engine oil is low, or the oil level is normal but the warning is displayed, the engine may burn out and be damaged.
- If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and check the engine oil level.
- If the warning is displayed while the engine oil level is normal, have it inspected.

Engine oil level warning display*

E00526700072

Type 1



Type 2



When the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, if it is suspected that the engine oil level has increased excessively, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

⚠ CAUTION

- If this warning is displayed while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and check the engine oil level. Refer to “Engine oil” on page 10-04.

📖 NOTE

- Immediately have your vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Combination headlamps and dipper switch

E00506003504

5

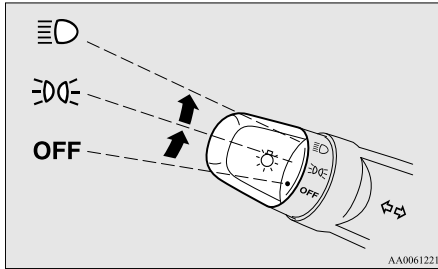
Headlamps



📖 NOTE

- When entering a country in which vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which your vehicles is supplied, necessary measures have to be taken to avoid dazzling oncoming traffic. However, headlamps on this vehicle do not need any adjustment.
- Do not leave the lights on for a long time while the engine is stationary (not running). A rundown battery could result.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy, but this does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have it checked.

Type 1

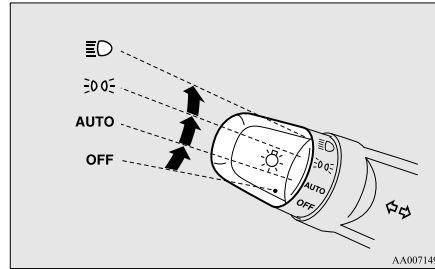
Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.





OFF	All lamps off {Daytime Running Lamps (if so equipped)}
	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
	Headlamps and other lamps go on

Type 2

Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



OFF	All lamps off {Daytime Running Lamps (if so equipped)}
-----	--

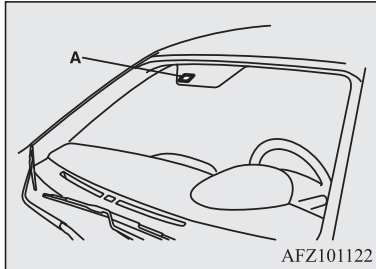
AUTO	With the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, headlamps, position, tail, licence plate, and instrument panel lamps turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. {Daytime Running Lamps (if so equipped) will be turned on while the tail lamps are off.} All lamps turn off automatically when the ignition switch is turned to "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.
	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
	Headlamps and other lamps go on

NOTE

- On vehicles with the rain sensor, the sensitivity of the automatic on/off control can be adjusted. For further information, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

NOTE

- When the headlamps are turned off by the automatic on/off control with the ignition switch in the “ON” position, the front fog lamps (if so equipped) and rear fog lamps also go off. When the headlamps are subsequently turned back on by the automatic on/off control, the front fog lamps also come on but the rear fog lamp stays off. If you wish to turn the rear fog lamp back on, operate the switch again.
- Do not place anything on the automatic light sensor (A), and do not clean with a glass cleaner.



AFZ101122

- If the lamps do not turn on or off with the switch in the “AUTO” position, manually operate the switch and we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function

- If the following operation is performed while the lamp switch is in the “ \equiv ” position, the lamps will automatically go out when the driver’s door is opened.
[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
The ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position, or the key is removed from the ignition switch.
[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
The operation mode is in OFF or ACC.

[When the engine was started using the key]

- If the key is removed and the driver’s door is opened, a buzzer sounds at a high pitch intermittently to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.

[When the engine was started using the keyless operation function]

- If the operation mode is put in OFF and the driver’s door is opened, a buzzer sounds at a high pitch intermittently to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.

- If the following operation is performed while the lamp switch is in the “ \equiv ” position, the lamps will remain on for about 3 minutes while the driver’s door is shut and will then automatically go out.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position, or the key is removed from the ignition switch.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]


The operation mode is in OFF or ACC.

NOTE

- The lamp auto-cutout will not function when the lamp switch is in the “ \equiv ” position.
- The lamp auto-cutout function can also be disabled.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

When you want to keep the lamps on:

- In the following cases, turn the lamp switch to the “OFF” position.
[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
The ignition switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position.
[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
The operation mode is in OFF or ACC.
- Turn on the lamps with the switch in the “

NOTE

- When the engine was started using the key, if the driver’s door is opened and the key is removed, the lamp monitor buzzer sounds at a high pitch intermittently.
The buzzer stops when the driver’s door is closed. (The warning is also displayed on the multi-information display.)
The buzzer stops in the following manner.
 - Turn the lamp switch to the “OFF” position.
 - Close the driver’s door.
- When the engine was started using the keyless operation function, if the driver’s door is opened and the operation mode is put in

NOTE

OFF, the lamp monitor buzzer sounds at a high pitch intermittently.
The buzzer stops when the driver’s door is closed. (The warning is also displayed on the multi-information display.)
The buzzer stops in the following manner.

- Turn the lamp switch to the “OFF” position.
- Close the driver’s door.

Lamp monitor buzzer

E0050610059


[When the engine was started using the key]
If the driver’s door is opened when the key is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position or removed from the ignition switch while the lamps are on, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.

[When the engine was started using the keyless operation function]
If the driver’s door is opened when the operation mode is in ACC or OFF with the lamps illuminated, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.

In both cases, the buzzer will automatically stop if the auto-cutoff function is activated, the lamp switch is turned off, or the door is closed.

Dipper (High/Low beam change)

E00506200329

When the lamp switch is in the “

AA0061218


Headlamp flasher

E00506300199

The high-beams flash when the lever is pulled slightly (2), and will go off when it is released.

When the high-beam is on, the high-beam indication lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

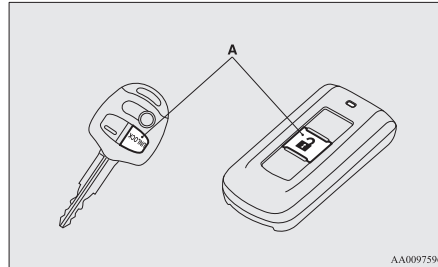
NOTE

- The high-beams can also flash when the lamp switch is OFF.
- If you turn the lamps off with the headlamps set to high-beam, the headlamps are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the lamp switch is next turned to the “

Welcome light*

E00528901642

This function turns on the position and tail lamps for about 30 seconds after the UN-LOCK switch (A) on the remote control transmitter is pressed when the combination headlamps and dipper switch is in the “OFF” or “AUTO” position (for vehicles equipped with the automatic lamp control). On vehicles equipped with automatic lamp control, the welcome light function will operate only when it is dark outside the vehicle.

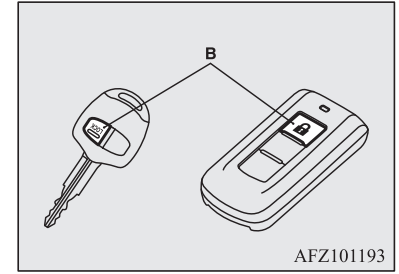


AA0097596


NOTE

- While the welcome light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.
 - Push the LOCK switch (B) on the remote control transmitter.

NOTE



AFZ101193

- Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the “

For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Coming home light

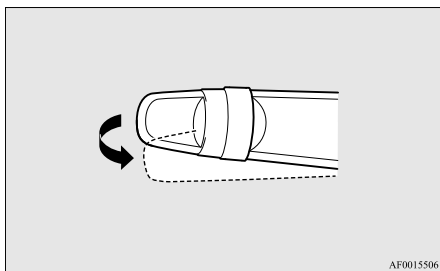
E00529000526

This function turns on the headlamps in the low beam setting for about 30 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position or the operation mode is put in OFF.

Headlamp levelling

5

1. Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the “OFF” or “AUTO” position (for vehicles equipped with the automatic lamp control).
2. Turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position or put the operation mode in OFF. Also, if a key was used to start the engine, remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Within 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the “OFF” position or putting the operation mode in OFF, pull the turn signal lever towards you.



4. The headlamps will come on in the low-beam setting for about 30 seconds. After the headlamps go off, the headlamps can be turned on again in the low beam setting for about 30 seconds by pulling the turn signal lever towards you within 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the “OFF” position or putting the operation mode in OFF.
To turn on the headlamps again after 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the “OFF” position or putting the operation mode in OFF, repeat the process from step 1.

NOTE

- While the coming home light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.
 - Pull the lever towards you.
 - Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the “OFF” or “AUTO” position.
 - Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position or put the operation mode in ON.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
 - The time that the headlamps remain on can be changed.
 - The coming home light function can be deactivated.

For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Headlamp levelling

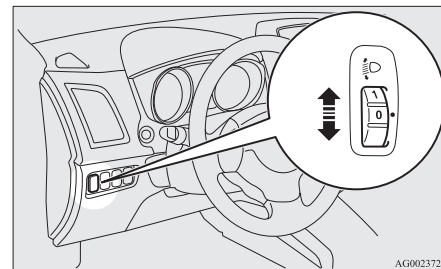
E00517400031

Headlamp levelling switch (except for vehicles with discharge headlamps)

E00517501677

The angle of the headlamp beam varies depending on the load carried by the vehicle. The headlamp levelling switch can be used to adjust the headlamp illumination distance (when the lower beam is illuminated) so that the headlamps' glare does not distract other drivers.

Set the switch according to the following table.



CAUTION

- Always perform adjustments before driving. Do not attempt to adjust while driving, as it could cause an accident.

Vehicle condition	Switch position
	“0”
	“0”
	“1”
	“2”
	“3”

●:1 person

:Full luggage loading

Switch position Driver only/Driver + 1 front passenger

Switch position 1- 5 passengers (including driver)

Switch position 2- 5 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading

Switch position 3- Driver + Full luggage loading

Automatic headlamp levelling (vehicles with discharge headlamps)

E00517600453

This mechanism automatically adjusts the direction of the headlamps (beam position) depending on changes in the condition of the vehicle, such as the number of occupants or luggage weight. When the headlamps are illuminated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, the beam position of the headlamps is automatically adjusted when the vehicle is stopped.

Headlamp automatic levelling system warning display

Type 1



Type 2



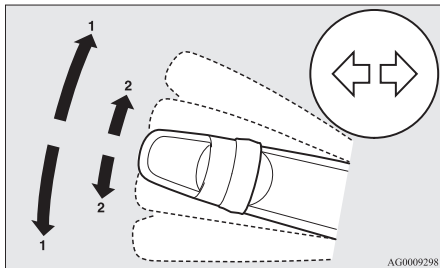
If there is a fault in the automatic headlamp levelling system, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

CAUTION

- If a warning is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning, so we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Turn-signal lever

E00506501592



AG0009298

1- Turn-signals

When making a normal turn, use position (1). The lever will return automatically when cornering is completed.

2- Lane-change signals

When moving the lever to (2) slightly to change a lane, the turn-signal lamps and indication lamp in the instrument cluster will only flash while the lever is operated.

Also, when you move the lever to (2) slightly then release it, the turn-signal lamps and indication lamp in the instrument cluster will flash 3 times.

NOTE

- If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turn-signal lamp may have burned out. We recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.
 - It is possible to activate the following functions.
 - Flashing of the turn-signal lamps when the lever is operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ACC.
 - Deactivate the turn-signal lamp 3-flash function for lane changes.
 - The time required to operate the lever for the 3-flash function can be adjusted.
- For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

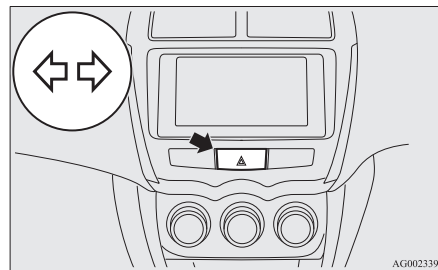
Hazard warning flasher switch

E00506600860

Use the hazard warning flasher switch when the vehicle has to be parked on the road for any emergency.

The hazard warning flashers can always be operated, regardless of the ignition switch position or the operation mode.

Push the switch to turn on the hazard warning flashers, all turn-signal lamps flash continuously. To turn them off, push the switch again.



AG0023393

NOTE

- While the hazard warning lamps are blinking due to having manually pushed the switch, the emergency stop signal system does not operate. Refer to “Emergency stop signal system” on page 6-46.

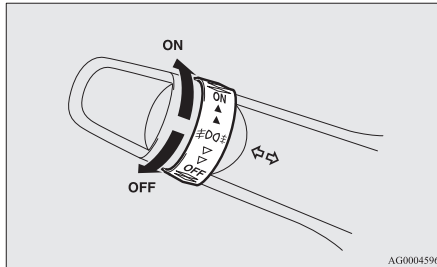
Fog lamp switch

E00506700034

Front fog lamp switch*

E00508300702

The front fog lamps can be operated while the headlamps or tail lamps are on. Turn the knob in the “ON” direction to turn on the front fog lamps. An indication lamp in the instrument cluster will also come on. Turn the knob in the “OFF” direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



NOTE

- The front fog lamps are automatically turned off when the headlamps or tail lamps are turned off. To turn the front fog lamps on again, turn the knob in the “ON” direction after turning on the headlamps or tail lamps.
- Do not use fog lamps except in conditions of fog, otherwise excessive lamp glare may temporarily blind oncoming vehicle drivers.

Rear fog lamp switch

E00508400572

The rear fog lamp can be operated when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on.

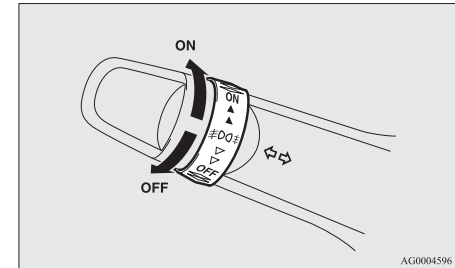
An indication lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when the rear fog lamp is turned on.

[Vehicle without front fog lamps]

Turn the knob once in the “ON” direction to turn on the rear fog lamp. To turn the rear fog lamp off, turn the knob once in the “OFF” direction. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.

[Vehicle with front fog lamps]

Turn the knob once in the “ON” direction to turn on the front fog lamps. Turn the knob once more in the “ON” direction to turn on the rear fog lamp. To turn the rear fog lamp off, turn the knob once in the “OFF” direction. Turn the knob once more in the “OFF” direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



NOTE

- The rear fog lamp is automatically turned off when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) are turned off.
- To turn the rear fog lamp on again, turn the knob once in the “ON” direction after turning on the headlamps. (Vehicle without front fog lamps)

Wiper and washer switch

NOTE

- To turn the rear fog lamp on again, turn the knob twice in the “ON” direction after turning on the headlamps. (Vehicle with front fog lamps)

5

Wiper and washer switch

E00507101218

CAUTION

- If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze, which may hinder visibility. Warm the glass with the defroster or rear window demister before using the washer.

Windscreen wipers

E00516900648

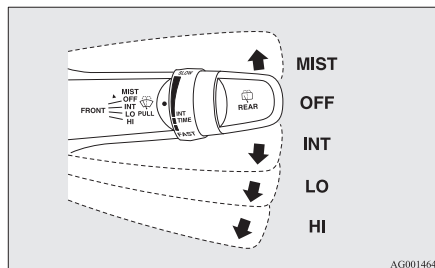
NOTE

- To ensure a clear rearward view, the rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the gearshift lever or the selector lever is put in the “R” position while the windscreen wipers are operating. Refer to “Rear window wiper and washer” on page 5-60.

Except for vehicles equipped with rain sensor

The windscreen wipers can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

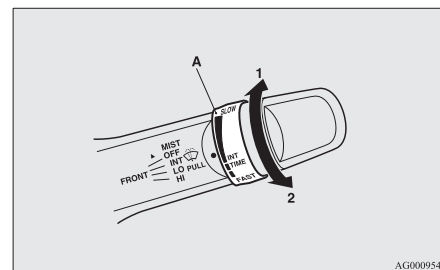
If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.



- MIST Misting function
- The wipers will operate once.
- OFF- Off
- INT- Intermittent (Speed sensitive)
- LO- Slow
- HI- Fast

To adjust intermittent intervals

With the lever in the “INT” (speed-sensitive) position, the intermittent intervals can be adjusted by turning the knob (A).



AG0009546

- 1- Fast
2- Slow

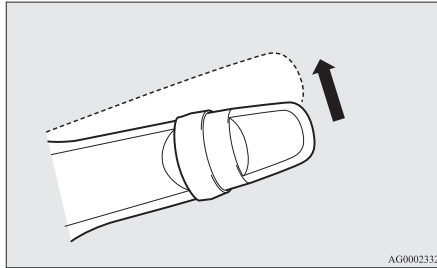
NOTE

- The speed-sensitive-operation function of the windscreen wipers can be deactivated. For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Misting function

The misting function can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

The wipers will operate once if the wiper lever is raised to the “MIST” position and released. This operation is useful when it is drizzling, etc. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the “MIST” position.

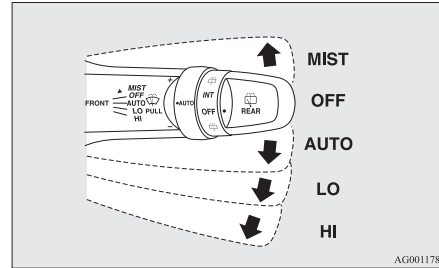


Vehicles with rain sensor

E00517000356

The windscreen wipers can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.

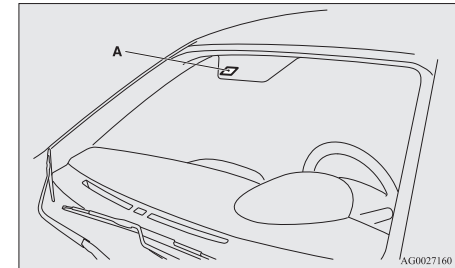


- MIST- Misting function
The wipers will operate once.
- OFF- Off
- AU- Auto-wiper control
TO- Rain sensor
The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windscreen.
- LO- Slow
- HI- Fast

Rain sensor

Can only be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.

If the lever is put in the “AUTO” position, the rain sensor (A) will detect the extent of rain (or snow, other moisture, dust, etc.) and the wipers will operate automatically. Keep the lever in the “OFF” position if the windscreen is dirty and the weather is dry. Wiper operation under these conditions can scratch the windscreen and damage the wipers.



CAUTION

- With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON and lever in the “AUTO” position, the wipers may automatically operate in the situations described below. If your hands get trapped, you could suffer injuries or the wipers could malfunction. Be sure to turn the ignition switch to the “OFF” position or put the operation mode in OFF, or move lever to the “OFF” position to deactivate the rain sensor.

CAUTION

- When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you touch on top of the rain sensor.
- When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you wipe with a cloth on top of the rain sensor.
- When using an automatic car wash.
- A physical shock is applied to the windscreen.
- A physical shock is applied to the rain sensor.

NOTE

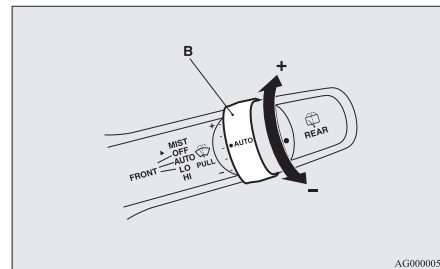
- To protect the rubber parts of the wipers, this operation of the wipers does not take place when the vehicle is stationary and the ambient temperature is about 0 °C or lower.
- Do not cover the sensor by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen. Also, do not put any water-repellent coating on the windscreen. The rain sensor would not be able to detect the extent of rain, and the wipers might stop working normally.
- In the following cases, the rain sensor may be malfunctioning.
For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
 - When the wipers operate at a constant interval despite changes in the extent of rain.
 - When the wipers do not operate even though it is raining.

NOTE

- The wipers may automatically operate when things such as insects or foreign objects are affixed to the windscreen on top of the rain sensor or when the windscreen is frozen. Objects affixed to the windscreen will stop the wipers when the wipers cannot remove them. To operate the wipers again, move the lever in the “LO” or “HI” position. Also, the wipers may operate automatically due to strong direct sunlight or electromagnetic wave. To stop the wipers, place the lever in the “OFF” position.
- Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when replacing the windscreen or reinforcing the glass around the sensor.

To adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor.

With the lever in the “AUTO” (rain sensor) position, it is possible to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor by turning the knob (B).



“+”- Higher sensitivity to rain

“-”- Lower sensitivity to rain

NOTE

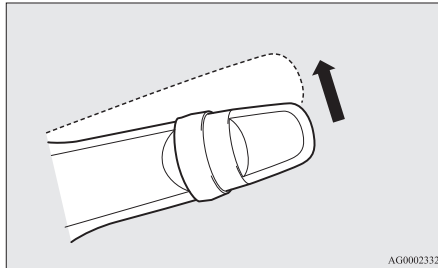
- It is possible to activate the following functions.
 - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (vehicle-speed sensitive).
 - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (except vehicle-speed sensitive).
- For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Misting function

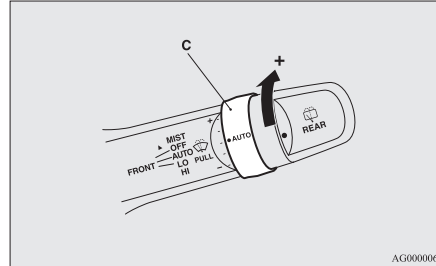
Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, to operate the wipers once.

Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.

The wipers will operate once if the lever is raised to the “MIST” position and released when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in the “ON” or “ACC” position. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the “MIST” position.



The wipers will operate once if the lever is moved to the “AUTO” position and the knob (C) is turned in the “+” direction when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position or the operation mode is in ON.

**Windscreen washer***

E00507201293

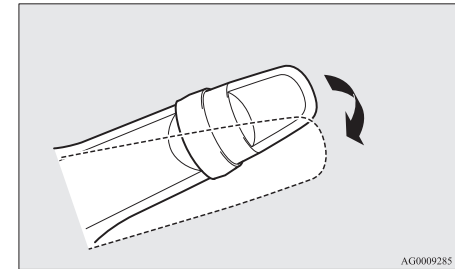
The windscreen washer can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC.

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you. When the wipers are not in operation or in intermittent operation, by pulling the lever towards you, the wipers will operate several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed. Except for vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, then about 6 seconds later, wipers operate once more.

On vehicles equipped with a headlamp washer, while the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer will operate once together with the windscreen washer.

Also, except for vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, by releasing the lever soon after pulling it towards you, the washer fluids will be sprayed several times while the wipers are operating several times. (Comfort washer) Then about 6 seconds later, wipers operate once more.

Comfort washer will stop operating with any operation of the lever.

**CAUTION**

- If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or demister before using the washer.

NOTE

- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
 - Causing the wiper never to operate when washer fluid is sprayed.
 - Except for vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, deactivating the comfort washer.
 - Except for vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, deactivating the function that operates the wipers once more about 6 seconds later.
 - Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, activating the comfort washer.
 - Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, the wipers can be set to operate again after about 6 seconds.

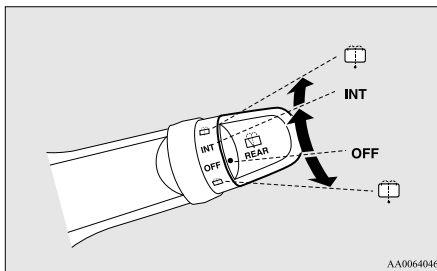
For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

5

Rear window wiper and washer

E00507301340

The rear window wiper and washer switch can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC.



AA0064046

INT- The wiper operates continuously for several seconds then operates intermittently at intervals of about every 8 seconds

OFF- Off



The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window when the knob is turned fully in either direction.

The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.

NOTE

- The rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the gearshift lever or the selector lever is put in the “R” position while the windscreen wipers or the rear window wiper is operating. (automatic operation mode).

After the automatic operation, the rear window wiper will stop operating if the knob is in the “OFF” position. If the knob is in the “INT” position, the rear window wiper will return to the intermittent operation.

It is possible to set the rear window wiper to perform the automatic operation only if the gearshift lever or the selector lever is put in the “R” position while the rear window wiper is operating with the knob in the “INT” position.


For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- If the knob is in the “OFF” position, turn the knob to the “INT” position twice quickly to operate the rear window wiper continuously. (continuous operation mode)
- Turn the knob to the “OFF” position to stop the rear window wiper continuous operation.
- The interval for intermittent operation can be adjusted.

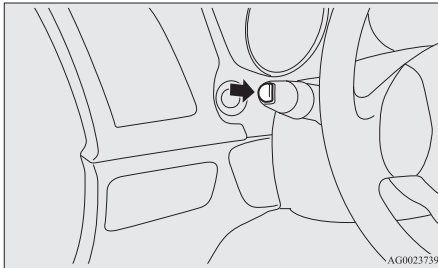
For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Headlamp washer switch*

E00507800289

The headlamp washer can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC and the lamp switch at the “” position.

Push the button once and the washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlamps.



NOTE

- If the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC and the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer lever is pulled.

Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

E0051000070

- If the moving wipers become blocked by ice or other deposits on the glass, the motor may burn out even if the wiper switch is turned to OFF. If obstruction occurs, park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and clean the deposits from the glass so that the wipers operate smoothly.
- Do not use the wipers when the glass is dry. They may scratch the glass surface and the blades wear out prematurely.
- Before using the wipers in cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass. The motor may burn out if the wipers are used with the blades frozen onto the glass.
- Avoid using the washer continuously for more than 20 seconds. Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty. Otherwise, the motor may burn out.

- Periodically check the level of washer fluid in the reservoir and refill if required.

During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer reservoir. Failure to do so could result in loss of washer function and frost damage to the system components.

Rear window demister switch

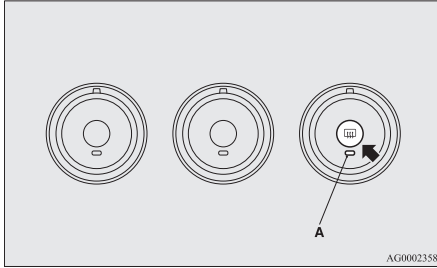
E00507901186

The rear window demister switch can be operated when the engine is running. Push the switch to turn on the rear window demister. It will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes. To turn off the demister within about 20 minutes, push the switch again.

Horn switch

The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.

5




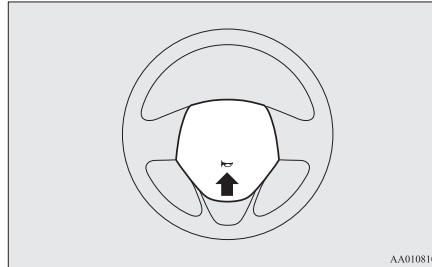
NOTE

- When the rear window demister switch is pressed, the outside rear-view mirrors are pressed, the outside rear-view mirrors are defogged or defrosted. Refer to “Heated mirror” on page 6-11.
- The demister switch is not to melt snow but to clear mist.
Remove snow before use of the demister switch.
- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe gently along the heater wires, being careful not to damage the wires.
- Do not allow objects to touch the inside of the rear window glass, damaged or broken wires may result.

Horn switch

E0050800682

Press the steering wheel on or around the “” mark.



Starting and driving

Economical driving.....	6-02	Emergency stop signal system.....	6-46
Driving, alcohol and drugs.....	6-03	Anti-lock brake system (ABS).....	6-46
Safe driving techniques.....	6-03	Electric power steering system (EPS).....	6-49
Running-in recommendations.....	6-04	Active stability control (ASC)*.....	6-50
Parking brake.....	6-06	Cruise control*.....	6-52
Parking.....	6-07	Reversing sensor system*.....	6-57
Steering wheel height and reach adjustment.....	6-08	Rear-view camera*.....	6-61
Inside rear-view mirror.....	6-08	Cargo loads.....	6-64
Outside rear-view mirrors.....	6-09	Trailer towing.....	6-66
Ignition switch.....	6-11		
Steering wheel lock.....	6-13		
Starting.....	6-13		
Diesel particulate filter (DPF)*.....	6-16		
Turbocharger operation*.....	6-18		
Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system*.....	6-18		
Manual transmission*.....	6-22		
Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports Mode 6A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)*.....	6-25		
Automatic transmission INVECS-III Sports Mode 6CVT (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System III)*.....	6-31		
Electronically controlled 4WD system*.....	6-37		
4-wheel drive operation.....	6-39		
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation.....	6-41		
Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles.....	6-42		
Braking.....	6-43		
Hill start assist*.....	6-44		
Brake assist system.....	6-45		

Economical driving

E00600101076

For economical driving, there are some technical requirements that have to be met. The prerequisite for low fuel consumption is a properly adjusted engine. In order to achieve longer life of the vehicle and the most economical operation, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals in accordance with the service standards.

Fuel economy and generation of exhaust gas and noise are highly influenced by personal driving habits as well as the particular operating conditions. The following points should be observed in order to minimize wear of brakes, tyres and engine as well as to reduce environmental pollution.

Starting the engine

Avoid sudden acceleration and sudden starts, as they will increase fuel consumption.

Shifting

Shift only at an appropriate speed and engine speed. Always use the highest shift position possible.

Selecting the 4WD drive mode (4WD vehicles)

The drive mode-selector should be set to “2WD” when driving on normal roads and express ways to obtain best possible fuel economy.

City traffic

Frequent starting and stopping increases the average fuel consumption. Use roads with smooth traffic flow whenever possible. When driving on congested roads, avoid use of a low shift position at high engine speeds.

Idling

The vehicle consumes fuel even during idling. Avoid extended idling whenever possible.

Speed

At higher vehicle speed, more fuel is consumed. Avoid driving at full speed. Even a slight release of the accelerator pedal will save a significant amount of fuel.

Tyre inflation pressure

Check the tyre inflation pressures at regular intervals. Low tyre inflation pressure increases road resistance and fuel consumption. In addition, low tyre pressures adversely affect tyre wear and driving stability.

Cargo loads

Do not drive with unnecessary articles in the luggage compartment. Especially during city driving where frequent starting and stopping is necessary, the increased weight of the vehicle will greatly affect fuel consumption. Also avoid driving with unnecessary luggage or carriers, etc., on the roof; the increased air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

Cold engine starting

Starting of a cold engine consumes more fuel.

Unnecessary fuel consumption is also caused by keeping a hot engine running. After the engine is started, commence driving as soon as possible.

Air conditioning

The use of the air conditioning will increase the fuel consumption.

Driving, alcohol and drugs

E00600200070

Driving after drinking alcohol is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation.

Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober.

Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

WARNING

- **NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE.**
Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.

Safe driving techniques

E00600300446

Driving safety and protection against injury cannot be fully ensured. However, we recommend that you pay extra attention to the following:

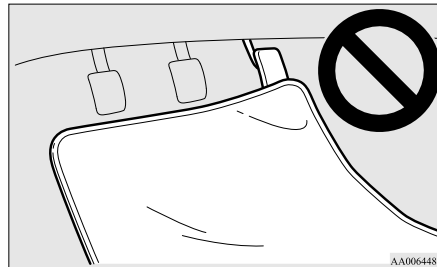
Seat belts

Before starting the vehicle, make sure that you and your passengers have fastened your seat belts.

Floor mats

WARNING

- **Keep floor mats clear of the pedals by correctly laying floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle.**
To prevent the floor mats from slipping out of position, securely retain them using the hook etc.
Note that laying a floor mat over a pedal or laying one floor mat on top of another can obstruct pedal operation and lead to a serious accident.



Carrying children in the vehicle

- Never leave your vehicle unattended with the key and children inside the vehicle. Children may play with the driving controls and this could lead to an accident.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with the laws and regulations, and for maximum protection in case of an accident.
- Prevent children from playing in the luggage compartment. It is quite dangerous to allow them to play there while the vehicle is moving.

Loading luggage

When loading luggage, be careful not to load above the height of seats. This is dangerous not only because rearward vision will be obstructed, but also the luggage may be projected into the passenger compartment under hard braking.

Running-in recommendations

E00600403653

During the running-in period for the first 1,000 km (620 miles) it is advisable to drive your new vehicle using the following precautions as a guideline to aid long life as well as future economy and performance.

- Do not race the engine at high speeds.
- Avoid rapid starting, accelerating, braking and prolonged high-speed running.
- Keep to the running-in speed limit shown below.
Please note that the legal speed limits displayed must be adhered to.
- Do not exceed loading limits.
- Refrain from towing a trailer.

6

Vehicles with M/T

Shift point	Speed limit		
	Petrol-powered vehicles		Diesel-powered vehicles
	1600 models	2000 models	
1 st gear	30 km/h (19 mph)	30 km/h (19 mph)	20 km/h (12 mph)
2 nd gear	60 km/h (37 mph)	65 km/h (40 mph)	40 km/h (25 mph)
3 rd gear	90 km/h (56 mph)	95 km/h (59 mph)	70 km/h (43 mph), 65 km/h* (40 mph)
4 th gear	125 km/h (78 mph)	120 km/h (74 mph)	90 km/h (56 mph)
5 th gear	155 km/h (96 mph)	155 km/h (96 mph)	115 km/h (71 mph), 120 km/h* (74 mph)
6 th gear	-	-	135 km/h (84 mph), 140 km/h* (87 mph)

*: 85 kW engine (Low CO₂ emissions)

Vehicles with A/T

Shift point	Speed limit
1 st gear	15 km/h (9 mph)
2 nd gear	35 km/h (22 mph)
3 rd gear	60 km/h (37 mph)
4 th gear	80 km/h (50 mph)
5 th gear	110 km/h (68 mph)
6 th gear	125 km/h (78 mph)

Vehicles with CVT

Shift point		Speed limit
“D” (DRIVE)		130 km/h (81 mph)
In sports mode	1 st position	50 km/h (30 mph)
	2 nd position	60 km/h (37 mph)
	3 rd position	70 km/h (43 mph)
	4 th position	90 km/h (56 mph)
	5 th position	120 km/h (74 mph)
	6 th position	130 km/h (81 mph)

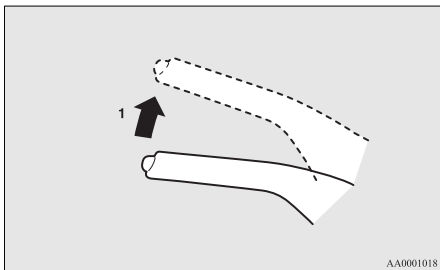
Parking brake

E00600501243

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake.

To apply

6



- 1- Firmly depress and hold the brake pedal, then pull the lever up without pushing the button at the end of hand grip.

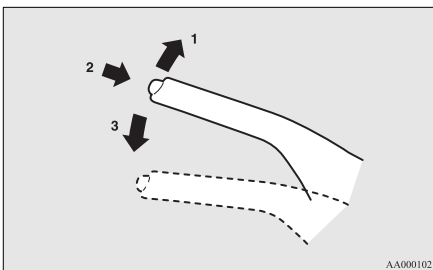
CAUTION

- When you intend to apply the parking brake, firmly press the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a complete stop before pulling the parking brake lever. Pulling the parking brake lever with the vehicle moving could make the rear wheels lock up, thereby making the vehicle unstable. It could also make the parking brake malfunction.

NOTE

- Apply sufficient force to the parking brake lever to hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released.
- If the parking brake does not hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released, have your vehicle checked immediately.

To release



- 1- Firmly depress and hold the brake pedal, then pull the lever up slightly.
- 2- Push the button at the end of hand grip.
- 3- Lower the lever fully.

CAUTION

- Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning lamp is off. If you drive without the parking brake fully released, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display. If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

Warning lamp



Warning display type 1



Warning display type 2



Parking

E00600601664

To park the vehicle, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the gearshift lever to 1st or “R” (Reverse) position for vehicles equipped with M/T, or set the selector lever to “P” (PARK) position for vehicles equipped with A/T or CVT.

Parking on a hill

To prevent the vehicle from rolling, follow these procedures:

Parking on a downhill slope

Turn the front wheels towards the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

On vehicles equipped with M/T, apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the “R” (Reverse) position.

On vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT, apply the parking brake and place the selector lever into the “P” (PARK) position.

If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

Parking on an uphill slope

Turn the front wheels away from the kerb and move the vehicle back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

On vehicles equipped with M/T, apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the 1st position.

On vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT, apply the parking brake and place the selector lever into the “P” (PARK) position.

If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

NOTE

- If your vehicle is equipped with A/T, CVT, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the “P” (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the “P” (PARK) position.

Parking with the engine running

Never leave the engine running while you take a short sleep/rest. Also, never leave the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place.

WARNING

- Leaving the engine running carries the risk of injury or death from accidentally moving the gearshift lever (M/T) or the selector lever (A/T or CVT) or the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes in the passenger compartment.

Where you park

WARNING

- Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.

Do not keep the steering wheel fully turned for a long time

More effort could be required to turn the steering wheel.

Refer to “Electric power steering system (EPS)” on page 6-49.

When leaving the vehicle

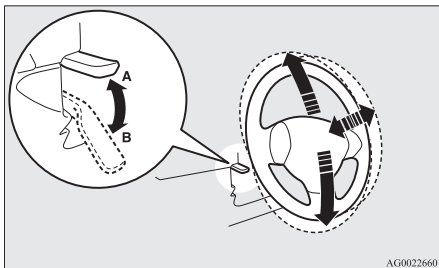
Always carry the key and lock all doors and the tailgate when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

E00600700512

1. Release the lever while holding the steering wheel up.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the lever fully upward.



A- Locked
B- Release

WARNING

- Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while you are driving the vehicle.

Inside rear-view mirror

E00600800890

Adjust the rear-view mirror only after making any seat adjustments so you have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle.

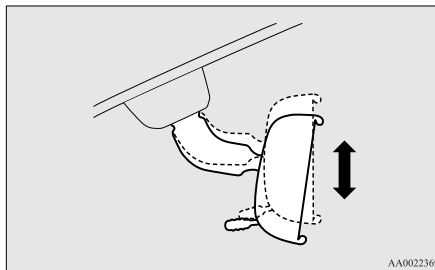
WARNING

- Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirror while driving. This can be dangerous. Always adjust the mirror before driving.

Adjust the rear-view mirror to maximize the view through the rear window.

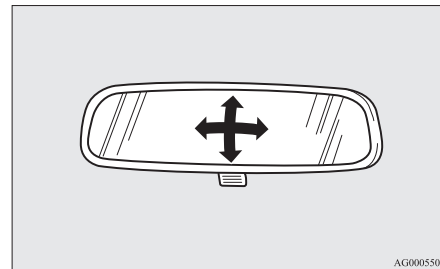
To adjust the vertical mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up and down to adjust its position.



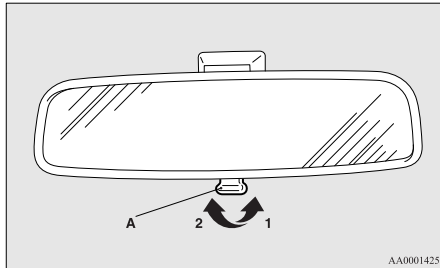
To adjust the mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up/down and left/right to adjust its position.



To reduce the glare

The lever (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.



AA0001425

- 1- Normal
- 2- Anti-glare

Outside rear-view mirrors

E00600900628

To adjust the mirror position

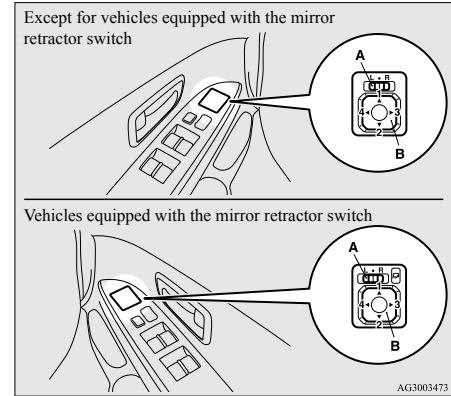
E00601000642

The outside rear-view mirrors can be operated when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous. Always adjust the mirrors before driving.
- Your vehicle is equipped with convex type mirrors. Please take into consideration, that objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and farther away compared to a normal flat mirror. Do not use this mirror to estimate distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

1. Place the lever (A) to the same side as the mirror whose adjustment is desired.



6

- L- Left outside mirror adjustment
 - R- Right outside mirror adjustment
2. Press the switch (B) to the left, right, up or down to adjust the mirror position.
 - 1- Up
 - 2- Down
 - 3- Right
 - 4- Left
 3. Return the lever (A) back to the middle position (•).

Retracting and extending the outside mirrors

E00601100715

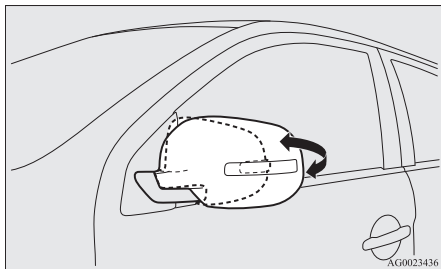
The outside mirror can be folded in towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in narrow areas.

CAUTION

- Do not drive the vehicle with the mirror folded in. The lack of rearward visibility normally provided by the mirror could lead to an accident.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch]

Push the mirror towards the back of the vehicle with your hand to retract it in. When extending the mirror, pull it out towards the front of the vehicle until it clicks to lock in place.



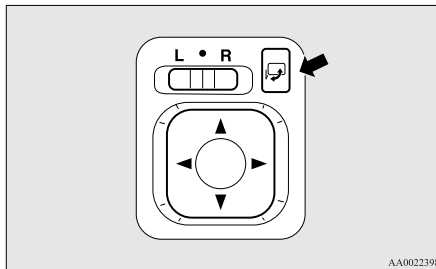
[For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch]

Retracting and extending the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch

With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors.

Push it again to extend the mirrors to their original positions.

After turning the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position or putting the operation mode in OFF, it is possible to retract and extend the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch for about 30 seconds.



CAUTION

- It is possible to retract and extend the mirrors by hand. After retracting a mirror using the mirror retractor switch, however, you should extend it by using the switch again, not by hand. If you extended the mirror by hand after retracting it using the switch, it would not properly lock in position. As a result, it could move because of the wind or vibration while you are driving, taking away your rearward visibility.

NOTE

- Be careful not to get your hands trapped while a mirror is moving.
- If you move a mirror by hand or it moves after hitting a person or object, you may not be able to return it to its original position using the mirror retractor switch. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to place the mirror in its retracted position and then push the switch again to return the mirror to its original position.
- When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retractor switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits.

Retracting and extending the mirrors without using the mirror retractor switch

[Vehicles with keyless entry system]

The mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors are locked or unlocked using the remote control switches of the keyless entry system.

Refer to “Keyless entry system” on page 3-04.

[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors are locked or unlocked using the remote control switches or the keyless operation function of the keyless operation system.

Refer to “Keyless operation system: To operate using the keyless operation function, Keyless entry system” on pages 3-10 and 3-22.

NOTE

- Functions can be modified as stated below. Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

NOTE

- Automatically extend when the following operation is performed.
[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” or “ACC” position.
[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
Put the operation mode in ON or ACC.
- Automatically retract when the driver’s door is opened after turning the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position or putting the operation mode in OFF.
- Automatically extend when the vehicle speed reaches 30 km/h (19 mph).
- Deactivate the automatic extension function.

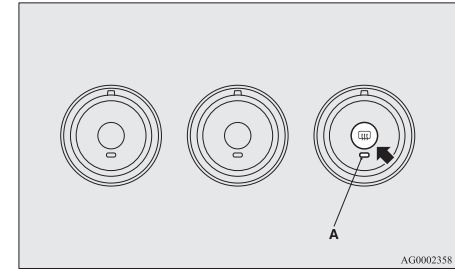
Heated mirror

E00601200497

To demist or defrost the outside rear-view mirrors, press the rear window demister switch.

The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.

The heater will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes.



Ignition switch

E00601401845

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, refer to “Keyless operation system: Engine switch” on page 3-13.

Ignition switch

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]



LOCK

The engine is stopped and the steering wheel locked. The key can only be inserted and removed in this position.

ACC

The engine is stopped, but the audio system and other electric devices can be operated.

ON

The engine is running, and all the vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

START

The starter motor operates. After the engine has started, release the key and it will automatically return to the "ON" position.

NOTE

- Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer. To start the engine, the ID code transmitted by the transponder inside the key must match the code registered in the immobilizer computer. Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 3-03.

ACC power auto-cutout function

E00620300224

After about 30 minutes has elapsed with the ignition switch in the "ACC" position, the function automatically cuts out the power for the audio system and other electric devices that can be operated with that position.

When the ignition switch is turned from the "ACC" position, the power is supplied again to those devices.

NOTE

- It is possible to modify functions as follows:

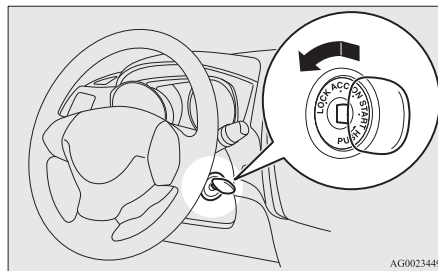
NOTE

- The time until the power cuts out can be changed to approximately 60 minutes.
- The ACC power auto-cutout function can be deactivated. For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

To remove the key

E00620400528

1. Set the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position (A/T or CVT).
2. Push the key in at the "ACC" position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the "LOCK" position and remove it.



⚠ CAUTION

- Do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will be locked, causing loss of control.
- If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.
- Do not leave the key in the “ON” position for a long time when the engine is not running, doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not turn the key to the “START” position while the engine is running. Doing so could damage the starter motor.

Steering wheel lock

E00601500676

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, refer to “Keyless operation system: Steering wheel lock” on page 3-16.

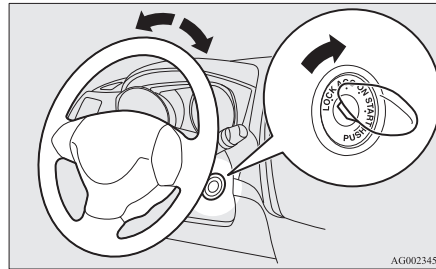
[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

To lock

Remove the key at the “LOCK” position.
Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the key to the “ACC” position while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.



AG0023452

⚠ CAUTION

- Remove the key when leaving the vehicle.
In some countries, it is prohibited to leave the key in the vehicle when parked.

Starting

E00620600298

Tips for starting

- Do not operate the starter motor continuously longer than 10 seconds; doing so could run down the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to “LOCK”, wait a few seconds, and then try again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.
- [For diesel-powered vehicles with M/T] While the vehicle is stationary with the clutch pedal fully depressed, the engine revolutions do not rise to over 3,000 rpm in order to protect the engine even if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

⚠ WARNING

- Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.

CAUTION

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- Release the ignition key as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.

6

Starting the engine (petrol-powered vehicles)

E00620700390

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

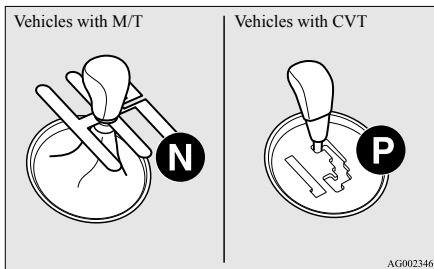
For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, refer to “Keyless operation system: Starting” on page 3-17.

[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The starting procedure is as follows:

1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. Fully depress the clutch pedal (M/T).
5. On vehicles equipped with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position.

On vehicles equipped with CVT, make sure the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK) position.

**NOTE**

- On vehicles with CVT, the starter will not operate unless the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position. For safety reasons, start the engine in the “P” (PARK) position so that the wheels are locked.

NOTE

- Minor noises may be heard on engine start-up. These will disappear as the engine warms up.

When it is difficult to start the engine

After several attempts, you may experience that the engine still does not start.

1. Make sure that all electric devices, such as lamps, air conditioning blower and rear window demister, are turned off.
2. While depressing the brake pedal (CVT) or the clutch pedal (M/T), press the accelerator pedal halfway and hold it there, then crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal, immediately after the engine starts.

6. After turning the ignition key to the “ON” position, make certain that all warning lamps are functioning properly before starting the engine.
7. Turn the ignition key to the “START” position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

3. If the engine still will not start, the engine could be flooded with too much petrol. While depressing the brake pedal (CVT) or the clutch pedal (M/T), push the accelerator pedal all the way down and hold it there, then crank the engine for 5 to 6 seconds. Return the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position and release the accelerator pedal. Wait a few seconds, and then crank the engine again for 5 to 6 seconds while depressing the brake pedal (CVT) or the clutch pedal (M/T), but do not push the accelerator pedal. Release the ignition key if the engine starts. If the engine fails to start, repeat these procedures. If the engine still will not start, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

Starting the engine (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00625501185

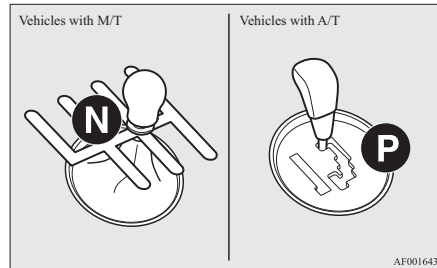
[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, refer to “Keyless operation system: Starting” on page 3-18.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.

2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. Fully depress the clutch pedal (M/T).
5. On vehicles equipped with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position.
On vehicles equipped with A/T, make sure the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK) position.



6. Turn the ignition key to the “ON” position.

The diesel preheat indication lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.

NOTE

- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indication lamp went out, return the ignition key to the “LOCK” position. Then, turn the key to the “ON” position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indication lamp does not come on even if the ignition key is placed in the “ON” position. Start the engine by turning the ignition key right to the “START” position.

7. Turn the ignition key to the “START” position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

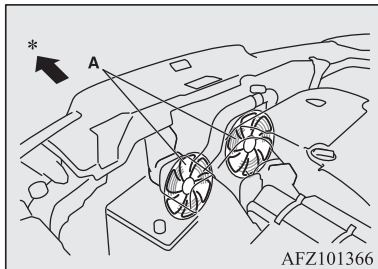
NOTE

- Minor noises may be heard on engine start-up. These will disappear as the engine warms up.

Diesel particulate filter (DPF)*

NOTE

- For diesel-powered vehicles, if the temperature inside the engine compartment is high, the cooling fans (A) will continue to operate for some time even if the engine is stopped. Therefore, the operation sound of the cooling fans may be heard even after the engine is stopped. This sound is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. After operating for a period of time, the cooling fans will stop automatically.



*: Front of the vehicle

Using the MIVEC engine*

The MIVEC engine automatically switches its intake-valve control between a low-speed mode and a high-speed mode in accordance with driving conditions for maximum engine performance.

NOTE

- To protect the engine, the high-speed mode may not be selected while the engine coolant temperature is low.

Fuel injection amount learning process (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00627900043

To keep exhaust emissions and engine noise low, the engine very occasionally performs a learning process for the fuel injection amount.

The engine sounds slightly different from usual while the learning process is taking place. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault.

Diesel particulate filter (DPF)*

E00619800245

The diesel particulate filter (DPF) is a device that captures most of the particulate matter (PM) in the exhaust emissions of the diesel engine. The DPF automatically burns away trapped PM during vehicle operation. Under certain driving conditions, however, the DPF is not able to burn away all of the trapped PM and, as a result, an excessive amount of PM accumulates inside it.

WARNING

- The DPF reaches very high temperatures. Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust system since a fire could occur.

CAUTION

- Do not use any type of fuel or engine oil that is not specified for your vehicle. Also, do not use any moisture-removing agent or other fuel additive. Such substances could have a detrimental effect on the DPF. Refer to “Fuel selection” on page 2-02 and “Engine oil” on page 10-04.

NOTE

- To minimize the likelihood of excessive accumulation of PM, try to avoid driving for long periods at low speeds and repeatedly driving short distances.
- The engine sounds slightly different from usual while the DPF automatically burns away trapped PM. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault.

DPF warning display

Type 1



Type 2



The DPF warning display illuminates in the event of an abnormality in the DPF system.

If the DPF warning display illuminates during vehicle operation

Steady illumination of the DPF warning display shows that the DPF has not been able to burn away all of the trapped PM and that, as a result, an excessive amount of PM has accumulated inside it. To enable the DPF to burn away the PM, try to drive the vehicle as follows:

- With the bar graph of engine coolant temperature display stabilized in roughly the middle of the scale, drive for about 20 minutes at a speed of at least 40 km/h (25 mph).

If the DPF warning display subsequently stays on, contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

CAUTION

- You do not have to continuously drive exactly as indicated above. Always strive to drive safely in accordance with road conditions.

If the DPF warning display and check engine warning lamp illuminate at the same time during vehicle operation

Warning lamp



Warning display type 1



Warning display type 2



If an abnormal condition occurs in the DPF system, the DPF warning display and check engine warning lamp illuminate. Have the system inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

CAUTION

- Continuing to drive with the DPF warning display and check engine warning lamp illuminating could result in engine trouble and DPF damage.

Turbocharger operation*

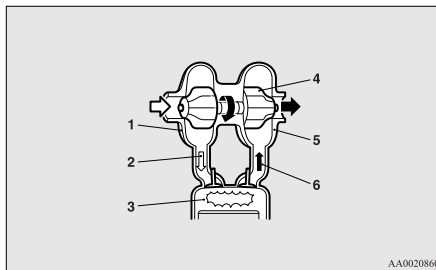
E00611200083

CAUTION

- Do not run the engine at high speeds (for example, by revving it or by accelerating rapidly) immediately after starting it.
- Do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

Turbocharger

The turbocharger increases engine power by pushing large amounts of air into the engine's cylinders. The finned parts inside the turbocharger turn at extremely high speeds and are subjected to extremely high temperatures. They are lubricated and cooled by engine oil. If the engine oil is not replaced at the specified intervals, the bearings may seize or emit abnormal noise.



AA0020860

- 1- Air compressor
- 2- Compressed air
- 3- Cylinder
- 4- Turbo fin
- 5- Turbine
- 6- Exhaust gas

Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system*

E00627400035

The Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system automatically stops and restarts the engine without operating the ignition switch or the engine switch when the vehicle is stopped, such as at a traffic light or in a traffic jam, to reduce exhaust gases and increase fuel efficiency.

CAUTION

- If the vehicle will be stopped for a long time or if you will leave the vehicle unattended, turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position and press the engine switch to stop the engine.

Automatically stopping the engine

E00627501134

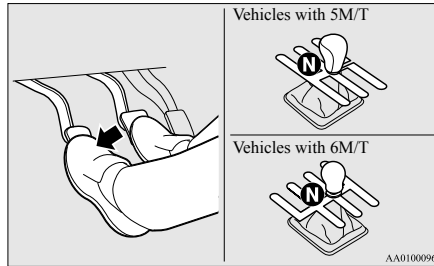
The Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON.

You can deactivate the system by pressing the “Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF” switch. Refer to “To deactivate” on page 6-21.

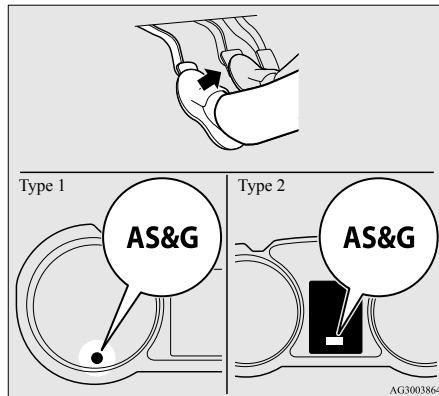
1. Stop the vehicle.

While depressing the brake pedal, fully depress the clutch pedal and place the

gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position.



2. Release the clutch pedal. The “AS&G” display/indicator will turn on and the engine will stop automatically.



NOTE

- When the engine is automatically stopped, changes will occur in the driving operations. Pay close attention to the following.
 - The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. If the vehicle is moving, press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
 - The electric power steering system (EPS) becomes inoperative and it will become harder to turn the steering wheel.

CAUTION

- Observe the following precautions when the engine is stopped automatically. Otherwise, an unexpected accident might occur when the engine restarts automatically.
 - Do not depress the accelerator pedal to race the engine while the vehicle is stopped (regardless of whether the engine is running or stopped). Otherwise, an unexpected accident might occur when the engine restarts automatically.

CAUTION

- Do not leave the driver’s seat or open the bonnet.
 - If the driver’s seat belt is unfastened or if the bonnet is opened, the “AS&G” display/indicator will blink to notify the driver. If this occurs, the engine will not restart automatically even if the clutch pedal is depressed, the seat belt is refastened, and the bonnet is closed. While depressing the brake pedal, fully depress the clutch pedal and turn the ignition switch to the “START” position or press the engine switch to start the engine.
 - For details, “Starting and stopping the engine” on page 3-17 or “Starting” on page 6-13.
- Do not move the gearshift lever to a position other than the “N” (Neutral) position.
 - If the gearshift lever is moved to a position other than the “N” (Neutral) position, the “AS&G” display/indicator blinks and the buzzer sounds.
 - If the gearshift lever is returned to the “N” (Neutral) position, the display/indicator stops blinking and the buzzer stops sounding. The engine will not restart if the gearshift lever is in a position other than the “N” (Neutral) position.

NOTE

- In the following cases, the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system will not operate and the en-

NOTE

gine will not stop automatically even if the vehicle is stopped.

- Driver's seat belt is not fastened
- Bonnet is open
- After the engine restarts automatically, the vehicle speed has not exceeded approximately 5 km/h (3 mph)
- Brake booster vacuum pressure is low because the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly or depressed harder than usual
- After the ignition switch is turned from the "ON" position to the "START" position, approximately 30 seconds or more have not elapsed.
- After the engine restarts automatically and the vehicle stops again within 10 seconds.
- After pressing the engine switch to start the engine from the operation mode is in ON, approximately 30 seconds or more have not elapsed
- Engine coolant temperature is low
- Ambient temperature is lower than approximately 3 °C
- Air conditioning is operating and passenger compartment has not sufficiently cooled
- Mode selection dial is set to the demister position.
Refer to "Demisting of the windscreen and door windows: For quick demisting" on page 7-09.

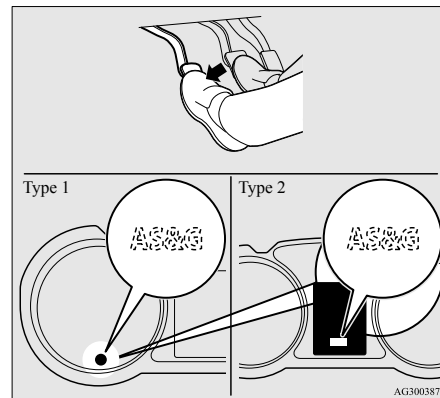
NOTE

- When the air conditioning is operated in AUTO mode where the temperature control dial is set to the max. hot or the max. cool position (for vehicles with automatic air conditioning).
 - Electric power consumption is high, such as when the rear window demister or other electrical components are operating or the blower speed is set to a high setting.
 - Battery voltage or battery performance is low
 - Check engine warning lamp is illuminated or the "AS&G" display/indicator is blinking
- If the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system operates while the air conditioning is operating, both the engine and the air conditioning compressor will stop. Therefore, the windscreen and door windows may mist up because only the blower will operate. If the windscreen and door windows mist up, set the mode selection dial to "W" to restart the engine.
→ "Mode selection dial" on page 7-03
- If the windscreen and door windows mist up every time the engine stops, it is recommended to deactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system by pressing the "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF" switch.
→ "To deactivate" on page 6-21
- If the air conditioning is operating, set the temperature control dial higher to lengthen the time that the engine is stopped automatically.

Automatically restarting the engine

E0062760082

Depress the clutch pedal while the gearshift lever is in the "N" (Neutral) position. The "AS&G" display/indicator in the meter turns off and the engine restarts automatically.



 **NOTE**

- If the engine does not restart automatically or if the engine stalls, the oil pressure warning lamp, charge warning lamp, and check engine warning lamp will illuminate. If this occurs, the engine will not restart even if the clutch pedal is depressed again. While depressing the brake pedal, fully depress the clutch pedal and turn the ignition switch to the “START” position to start the engine.
For details, refer to “Starting and stopping the engine” on page 3-17 or “Starting” on page 6-13.

 **CAUTION**

- In the following cases, the engine will restart automatically even if the engine was stopped by the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system. Pay attention, otherwise an unexpected accident might occur when the engine restarts.
 - Vehicle speed is 3 km/h (2 mph) or higher when coasting down a slope
 - Brake booster vacuum pressure is low because the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly or depressed harder than usual
 - Engine coolant temperature is low
 - When the air conditioning is operated by pressing the air conditioning switch.
 - When the preset temperature of the air conditioning is changed significantly.

 **CAUTION**

- When the air conditioning is operated in AUTO mode where the temperature control dial is set to the max. hot or the max. cool position (for vehicles with automatic air conditioning).
- When the air conditioning is ON, the passenger compartment temperature rises and the air conditioning compressor operates to lower the temperature.
- Mode selection dial is set to the demister position.
Refer to “Demisting of the windscreen and door windows: For quick demisting” on page 7-09
- Electric power consumption is high, such as when the rear window demister or other electrical components are operating or the blower speed is set to a high setting.

 **NOTE**

- If the “Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF” switch is pressed to deactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system while the engine is stopped automatically, the engine will not restart automatically even if the clutch pedal is depressed.
- When the engine restarts automatically, the audio volume may temporarily decrease. This does not indicate a malfunction.

 **NOTE**

- When the engine is stopped automatically, the air conditioning may temporarily change the air volume.
This does not indicate a malfunction.

To deactivate

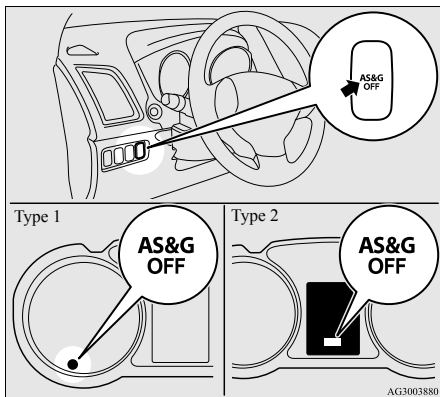
E00627700096

The Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position. You can deactivate the system by pressing the “Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF” switch.

When the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is deactivated, the “^{AS&G}OFF” display/indicator will turn on.

Manual transmission*

To reactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, press the “Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF” switch; the display/indicator will turn off.



NOTE

- This display/indicator will also turn on for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON.

If the ^{AS&G}OFF display/indicator blinks while driving

E00627800039

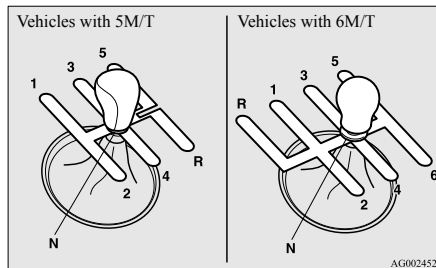
If the “^{AS&G}OFF” display/indicator blinks, the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is malfunctioning and will not operate.

We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Manual transmission*

E00602000623

The shift pattern is shown on the gearshift lever knob. To start off, depress the clutch pedal all the way down and shift into 1st or “R” (Reverse) position. Then gradually release the clutch pedal while depressing the accelerator pedal.

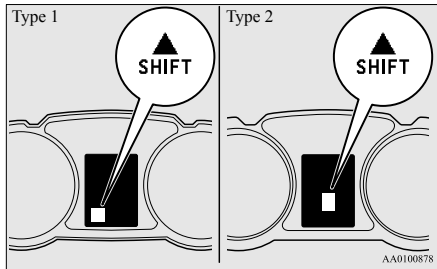


CAUTION

- Do not put the gearshift lever into the reverse position while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so could damage the transmission.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving as this will cause premature clutch wear or damage.
- Do not coast in the “N” (Neutral) position.
- Do not use the gearshift lever as a handrest, because this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.

NOTE

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If it is hard to shift into 1st, depress the clutch pedal again; the shift will then be easier to make.
- The gearshift indicator (if so equipped) shows recommended gearshift points for fuel-efficient driving. It shows a “▲” when an upshift is recommended, and it shows a “▼” when a downshift is recommended.



Moving the gearshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position

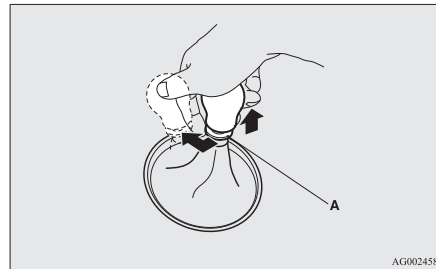
E00615400100

Vehicles equipped with 5M/T

To shift into the “R” (Reverse) position from 5th gear, move the gearshift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position, and then move it to the “R” (Reverse) position.

Vehicles equipped with 6M/T

Pull up the pull-ring (A), then move the gearshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position with the pull-ring still pulled.



CAUTION

- Do not pull up the pull-ring (A) when moving the gearshift lever to any position other than the “R” (Reverse) position. If you always pulled up the pull-ring (A) when moving the gearshift lever, you could unintentionally move the gearshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position and cause an accident and/or a transmission fault.

6

The pull-ring will return to its original position when you return the gearshift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position.

CAUTION

- If the pull-ring will not return from the pulled-up position, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.

Manual transmission*

Possible driving speed

E00610802608

Avoid shifting down at high speed, as this may cause excessive engine speed (the tachometer needle into the red zone) and damage the engine.

Petrol-powered vehicles

Shift point	Speed limit	
	1600 models	2000 models
1 st gear	50 km/h (30 mph)	50 km/h (30 mph)
2 nd gear	95 km/h (59 mph)	100 km/h (62 mph)
3 rd gear	140 km/h (87 mph)	140 km/h (87 mph)
4 th gear	190 km/h (118 mph)	185 km/h (115 mph)

Use 5th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

Diesel-powered vehicles

Shift point	Speed limit
1 st gear	35 km/h (22 mph), 30 km/h* (19 mph)
2 nd gear	65 km/h (40 mph), 60 km/h* (37 mph)
3 rd gear	105 km/h (65 mph), 95 km/h* (59 mph)
4 th gear	135 km/h (84 mph), 140 km/h* (87 mph)
5 th gear	175 km/h (109 mph), 180 km/h* (112 mph)

*: 85 kW engine (Low CO₂ emissions)

Use 6th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports Mode 6A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)*

E00603200866

Automatic transmission will automatically change its gear depending on road and driving conditions. This helps achieve smooth driving and excellent fuel efficiency.

Also you can manually shift up and shift down the transaxle. Refer to “Sports mode” on page 6-28.

NOTE

- During running-in period or immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, there may be a case where gear shifts are not made smoothly. This does not indicate a faulty transmission.

Gear shifts will become smooth after the transmission has been shifted several times by the electronic control system.

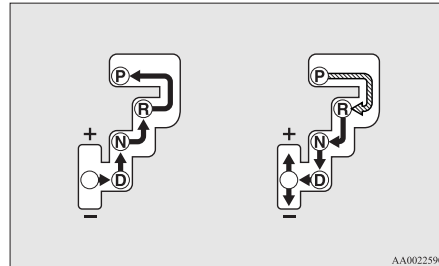
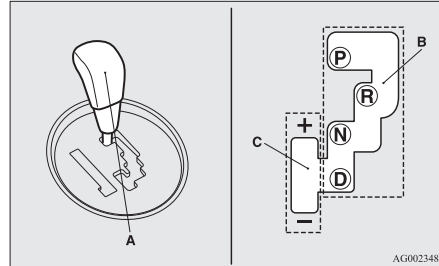
Selector lever operation

E00603301200

The transmission has 6 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.

The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.

The selector lever (A) has 2 gates; the main gate (B) and the manual gate (C).



While depressing the brake pedal, move the selector lever through the gate.



Move the selector lever through the gate.



WARNING

- Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a gear from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position.
- Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position.



NOTE

- To avoid erroneous operation, move the selector lever firmly into each position and briefly hold it there. Always check the position shown by the selector lever position display after moving the selector lever.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the “P” (PARK) position.

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the “P” (PARK) position

E00629100153

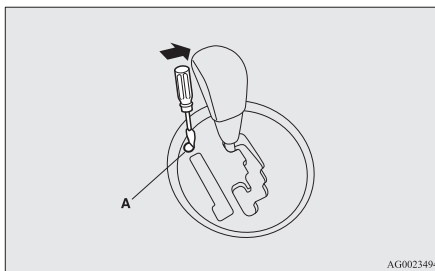
When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the “P” (PARK) position to another position while the brake pedal is pressed and held down with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, the battery may be flat or the shift-lock mechanism may be malfunctioning. Immediately have your vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

If you need to move the vehicle, shift the selector lever as follows

For LHD vehicles

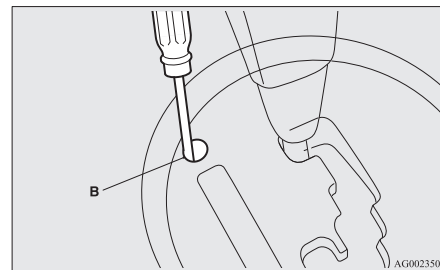
1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Stop the engine if it is running.

3. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into notch (A) or the cover. Pry gently as shown to remove the cover.



4. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.
5. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver in the shiftlock release hole (B). Shift the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the

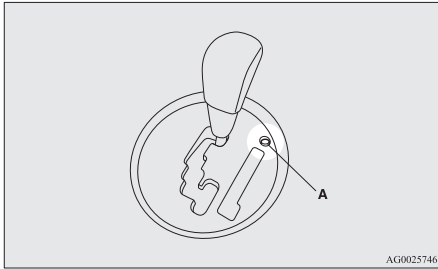
straight blade (or minus) screwdriver down



For RHD vehicles

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Stop the engine if it is running.
3. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.

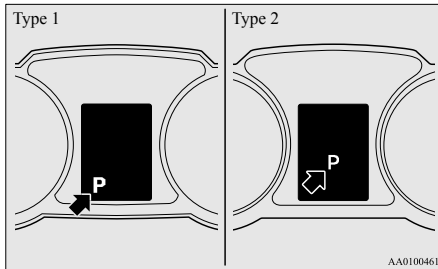
- Shift the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the shift-lock release button (A).



Selector lever position display

E00603500944

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON, the position of the selector lever is indicated in the multi-information display.



Selector lever positions (Main gate)

E00603800833

“P” PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

“R” REVERSE

This position is to back up.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never shift into the “P” (PARK) or “R” (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid transmission damage.

“N” NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a manual transmission, and should only be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

⚠ WARNING

- Never move the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the “P” (PARK) or “R” (REVERSE) position or you will lose engine braking.
- On a gradient the engine should be started in the “P” (PARK) position, not in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position.
- To prevent rolling, always keep your foot on the brake pedal when the vehicle is in “N” (NEUTRAL) position, or when shifting into or out of “N” (NEUTRAL) position.

“D” DRIVE

This position is used for most city and highway driving. The transmission will automatically change its gear depending on road and driving conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent transmission damage, never shift into the “D” (DRIVE) position from the “R” (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion.

Sports mode

E00603901381

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by gently pushing the selector lever from the “D” (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A). To return to “D” range operation, gently push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).

6

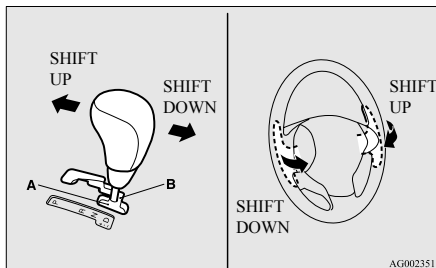
In sports mode, gear shifts can be made rapidly simply by moving the selector lever backward and forward. Shift paddles at the steering wheel can also be used to perform gearshifts. In contrast to a manual transmission, the sports mode allows gear shifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

NOTE

- You can shift into sports mode with shift paddles when the selector lever is in the main gate as well. Also, you can return to the “D” range operation in any of following ways.
 - When returning to “D” range operation, the selector lever position display will change to “D” (DRIVE) position.
 - Pull the “+ (SHIFT UP)” side shift paddle forward (towards the driver) for over 2 seconds.
 - Stop the vehicle.

NOTE

- Push the selector lever from the “D” (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A) and push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).



+ (SHIFT UP)

The transmission shifts up by one gear with each operation.

- (SHIFT DOWN)

The transmission shifts down by one gear with each operation.

CAUTION

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Repeated continuous operation of the selector lever or the shift paddles will continuously switch shift position.

CAUTION

- Do not use the left- and right-hand shift paddles at the same time. Doing so could cause a shift of gear ratio that you do not expect.

NOTE

- The upward shift may be made automatically in sports mode when the engine revolutions rises and approaches the tachometer's red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).
- In sports mode, only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the “R” (REVERSE) or “P” (PARK) position as required.
- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the “+ (SHIFT UP)” position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the lever is moved to the “- (SHIFT DOWN)” position at certain vehicle speeds. When this happens, a buzzer sounds to indicate that a downshift is not going to take place.
- In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.

NOTE

- When driving away on a slippery road, push the selector lever forward into the “+ (SHIFT UP)” position. This cause the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the “- (SHIFT DOWN)” side to shift back to the 1st gear.

NOTE

- While driving in sport mode, the display may change to show “D” and shifting in sports mode may no longer be possible. This indicates that controls to drive in the “D” position are operating normally in order to lower the temperature of the A/T fluid; it does not indicate a malfunction. Once the temperature of the A/T fluid drops, shifting in the sports mode will be possible again.

CAUTION

- If malfunction occurs in the A/T while driving, the ⚠ warning display or the ⚠ warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display. In this case, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:

When ⚠ warning display is showing
The automatic transmission fluid is overheating.

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, place the selector lever in the “P” (PARK) position, and open the bonnet with the engine running to allow the engine to cool down.

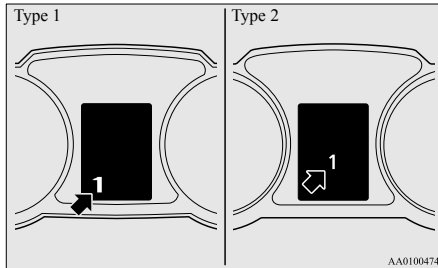
After a while, confirm that the ⚠ warning display is no longer showing. It is safe to continue driving if the display is no longer showing. If the warning display remains or appears frequently, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

When ⚠ warning display is showing
It may be that there is something unusual happening in the A/T, causing a safety device to activate. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible.

Sports mode display

E00612300557

In sports mode, the currently selected position is displayed on the multi-information display



When a malfunction occurs in the A/T

E00615100282

Type 1



or



Type 2



or



When the warning display appears

There could be a system malfunction if the ⚠ warning display or the ⚠ warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

Operation of the A/T

E00604200704

CAUTION

- Before selecting a gear with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.
The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the gear is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioning operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.
- Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.
Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.
- To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position.
- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.
- Use the selector lever in the correct shift position in accordance with driving conditions. Never coast downhill backward with the selector lever in the “D” (DRIVE) or sports mode position or coast forward with the selector lever in the “R” (REVERSE) position. The engine may stop and the unexpected increase in brake pedal effort and steering wheel weight could lead to an accident

CAUTION

- Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary. This can damage the A/T.
Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the “D” (DRIVE) position, the engine revolutions may not rise as high as when performing the same operation with the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position.

Passing acceleration

E00604500358

To gain extra acceleration in “D” (DRIVE) position, push the accelerator to the floor. The A/T will automatically downshift.

NOTE

- In “Sports mode”, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Uphill/downhill driving

E00610500207

DRIVING UPHILL

The transmission prevents unnecessary upshifts even when the accelerator pedal is released and ensures smooth driving.

DRIVING DOWNHILL

According to the conditions, the transmission will automatically shift to a lower gear to achieve stronger engine braking. This may help reduce your need to use the service brake.

Waiting

E00604600388

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signals, the vehicle can be left in gear and held stationary with the service brake.

For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

CAUTION

- Never hold the vehicle stationary while in gear on a hill with the accelerator, always apply the parking brake and/or service brake.

Parking

E00604700305

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position.

If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and carry the key.

NOTE

- On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the “P” (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the “P” (PARK) position.

When the A/T makes no speed change

E00604800742

If the transmission does not change speeds while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Automatic transmission INVECS-III Sports Mode 6CVT (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System III)*

E00602100262

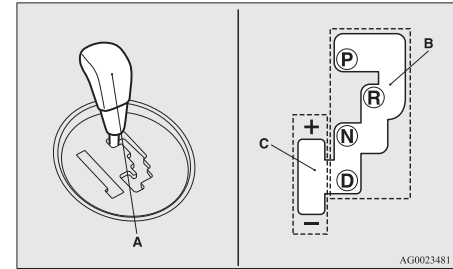
The CVT will automatically and continuously change its gear ratio depending on road and driving conditions. This helps achieve smooth driving and excellent fuel efficiency. Also you can manually shift up and shift down the transmission. Refer to “Sports mode” on page 6-34.

Selector lever operation

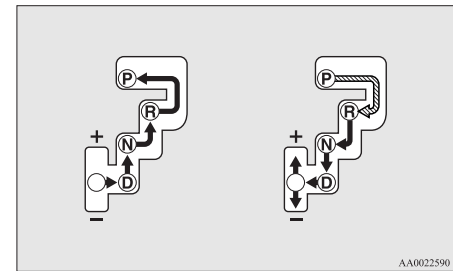
E00602200221

The CVT selects an optimum gear ratio automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.

The selector lever (A) has 2 gates; the main gate (B) and the manual gate (C).



AG0023481



AA0022590

	While depressing the brake pedal, move the selector lever through the gate.
	Move the selector lever through the gate.

WARNING

- Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into the other position from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position. Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position.

6

NOTE

- To avoid erroneous operation, move the selector lever firmly into each position and briefly hold it there. Always check the position shown by the selector lever position display after moving the selector lever.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the “P” (PARK) position.

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the “P” (PARK) position

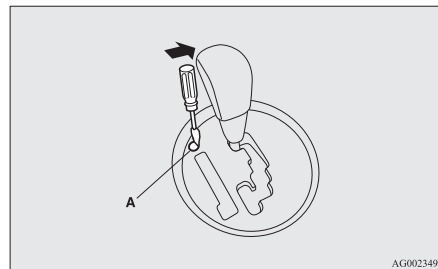
E00629000312

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the “P” (PARK) position to another position while the brake pedal is pressed and held down with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, the battery may be flat or the shift-lock mechanism may be malfunctioning. Immediately have your vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

If you need to move the vehicle, shift the selector lever as follows.

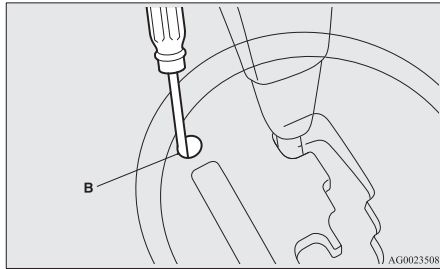
1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Stop the engine if it is running.

3. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into notch (A) of the cover. Pry gently as shown to remove the cover.



4. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.

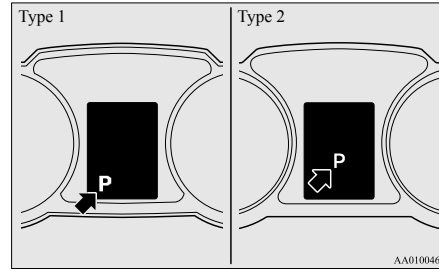
5. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver in the shiftlock release hole (B). Shift the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the straight blade (or minus) screwdriver down.



Selector lever position display

E00602300394

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON, the position of the selector lever is indicated in the multi-information display.



Selector lever positions (Main gate)

E00602400311

“P” PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

“R” REVERSE

This position is to back up.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never shift into the “P” (PARK) or “R” (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid transmission damage.

“N” NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a manual transmission, and should only be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

⚠ WARNING

- Never move the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the “P” (PARK) or “R” (REVERSE) position or you will lose engine braking.
- On a gradient the engine should be started in the “P” (PARK) position, not in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position.
- To prevent rolling, always keep your foot on the brake pedal when the vehicle is in “N” (NEUTRAL) position, or when shifting into or out of “N” (NEUTRAL) position.

“D” DRIVE

This position is used for most city and highway driving. The transmission will automatically and continuously change its gear ratio depending on road and driving conditions.

CAUTION

- To prevent transmission damage, never shift into the “D” (DRIVE) position from the “R” (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion.

Sports mode

E00602500194

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by gently pushing the selector lever from the “D” (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A). To return to “D” range operation, gently push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).

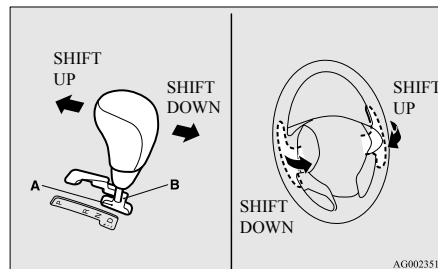
In sports mode, gear ratio shifts can be made rapidly simply by moving the selector lever backward and forward. Shift paddles at the steering wheel can also be used to shift the gear ratio. In contrast to a manual transmission, the sports mode allows gear shifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

NOTE

- You can shift into sports mode with shift paddles when the selector lever is in the main gate as well. Also, you can return to the “D” range operation in any of following ways.

When returning to “D” range operation, the selector lever position display will change to “D” (DRIVE) position.

- Pull the “+ (SHIFT UP)” side shift paddle forward (towards the driver) for over 2 seconds.
- Stop the vehicle.
- Push the selector lever from the “D” (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A) and push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).



+ (SHIFT UP)

The transmission shifts up once by each operation.

- (SHIFT DOWN)

The transmission shifts down once by each operation.

CAUTION

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Repeated continuous operation of the selector lever or the shift paddles will continuously switch shift position.
- Do not use the left- and right-hand shift paddles at the same time. Doing so could cause a shift of gear ratio that you do not expect.

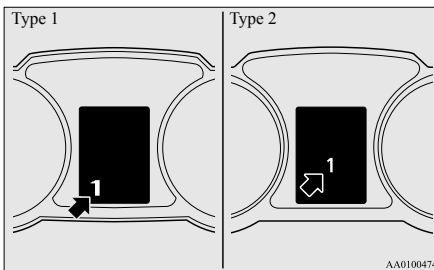
NOTE

- The upward shift may be made automatically in sports mode when the engine revolutions rises and approaches the tachometer's red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).
- In sports mode, only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) or "P" (PARK) position as required.
- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the lever is moved to the "- (SHIFT DOWN)" position at certain vehicle speeds. When this happens, a buzzer sounds to indicate that a downshift is not going to take place.
- In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.

Sports mode display

E00612200396

In sports mode, the currently selected position is displayed on the multi-information display.



AA0100474

When a malfunction occurs in the CVT

E00602300336

Type 1



OR



Type 2



OR



When the warning display appears

There could be a system malfunction if the ⚠ warning display or the ⚠ warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

CAUTION

- If malfunction occurs in the CVT while driving, the ⚠ warning display or the ⚠ warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

In this case, follow these procedures:

[When ⚠ warning display is showing]

The CVT fluid is overheating. The engine control may activate to lower the CVT fluid temperature, causing the engine revolutions and vehicle speed to decrease. In this case, take one of the following measures.

- Slow down your vehicle.
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place, place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, and open the bonnet with the engine running to allow the engine to cool down.

After a while, confirm that the ⚠ warning display is no longer showing. It is safe to continue driving if the display is no longer showing. If the warning display remains or appears frequently, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

[When ⚠ warning display is showing]

CAUTION

It may be that there is something unusual happening in the CVT, causing a safety device to activate. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible.

Operation of the CVT

E00602600326

CAUTION

- Before selecting a position with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.
The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the CVT is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioning operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.
- Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.
Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.
- To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position.
- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.

CAUTION

- Use the selector lever in the correct shift position in accordance with driving conditions. Never coast downhill backward with the selector lever in the “D” (DRIVE) or sports mode position or coast forward with the selector lever in the “R” (REVERSE) position. The engine may stop and the unexpected increase in brake pedal effort and steering wheel weight could lead to an accident.
- Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary. This can damage the CVT.
Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the “D” (DRIVE) position, the engine revolutions may not rise as high as when performing the same operation with the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position.

Passing acceleration

E00602700109

To gain extra acceleration in “D” (DRIVE) position, push the accelerator to the floor. The CVT will automatically downshift.

NOTE

- In “Sports mode”, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Uphill/downhill driving

E00603000112

DRIVING UPHILL

The transmission prevents unnecessary upshifts even when the accelerator pedal is released and ensures smooth driving.

DRIVING DOWNHILL

According to the conditions, the transmission will automatically shift to a lower gear ratio to achieve stronger engine braking. This may help reduce your need to use the service brake.

Waiting

E00602800126

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signals the vehicle can be left in selector lever position and held stationary with the service brake.

For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

CAUTION

- Never hold the vehicle stationary while in CVT on a hill with the accelerator, always apply the parking brake and/or service brake.

Parking

E00602900039

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position.

If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and carry the key.

NOTE

- On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the “P” (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the “P” (PARK) position.

When the CVT makes no speed change

E00603100139

If the transmission does not change speeds while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate.

We recommend you to have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Electronically controlled 4WD system*

E00604901405

The electronically controlled 4WD system is a 4-wheel drive system that allows one of three drive modes to be selected with a switch, in accordance with the driving conditions.

The following drive modes are available.

Drive mode	Function
2WD	This mode is for economical driving on normal dry roads and motorway. Driving in front-wheel drive.

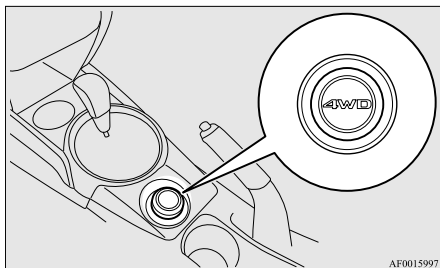
Drive mode	Function
4WD AUTO	The default mode. This mode is for automatically controlling the distribution of driving torque to all four wheels according to the driving conditions.
4WD LOCK	This mode is for driving in slippery conditions such as on snow-covered roads or sand. The large amount of driving torque that is applied to the rear tyres enables getting out of slippery areas and powerful driving is possible across all ranges.

4-wheel drive operation requires special driving skills.

Carefully read the “4-wheel drive operation” on page 6-39 and take care to drive safely.

Drive mode-selector

The drive mode can be changed by pressing the drive mode-selector while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.



By pressing the drive mode-selector, the drive mode can be changed in order of “2WD”, “4WD” AUTO and “4WD LOCK”.

The drive mode is displayed as an interrupt display on the information screen in the multi-information display when the drive mode is changed.

After a few seconds, the information screen will then return to its prior display.

Drive mode	Display	
	Type 1	Type 2
2WD		
4WD AUTO		
4WD LOCK		

CAUTION

- Do not operate the drive mode-selector with the front wheels spinning on a snowy road or in similar conditions. The vehicle could lunge in an unexpected direction.
- Driving on dry, paved roads in “4WD LOCK” mode causes increased fuel consumption and noise.
- Do not drive with the tyres spinning in “2WD” mode. Doing so could generate heat in the drive-system components.

NOTE

- The drive mode can be switched while driving or stopped.

Drive mode indicator

Type 1

Type 2

Normally the indicator illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON, and then the drive mode is displayed a few seconds after the engine is started.

Drive mode	Drive mode indicator	
	“4WD” indicator	“LOCK” indicator
2WD	OFF	OFF
4WD AUTO	ON	OFF
4WD LOCK	ON	ON

CAUTION

- If the selected drive mode indicator is blinking, the vehicle switches automatically to front-wheel drive in order to protect the drive-system components, and drive mode selection is no longer possible with the drive mode-selector.

The warning display is also displayed in the information screen in the multi-information display.

Reduce speed, and if the indicator goes out after driving a while, resume driving as before. If the indicator continues blinking for more than about 5 minutes, have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Type 1



Type 2

**CAUTION**

- If the warning display on the information screen in the multi-information display, a problem has occurred with the electronically controlled 4WD system and the safety device has activated. Have an inspection made by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Type 1



Type 2

**CAUTION**

- Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres that differ in size, type, brand, or wear amount may activate the protection of the drive-system components, causing the drive mode in “4WD AUTO” mode to lock or the “4WD” and “LOCK” indicators to blink alternately.

4-wheel drive operation

E00606601116

Your vehicle has been designed primarily for use on paved roads.

But its unique 4-wheel drive system allows you to occasionally travel on unpaved roads, to campgrounds, picnic sites, and similar locations.

Not only does this ensure better handling on dry, paved roads but also permits better traction when driving on slippery, wet or snow-covered roads and when moving out of mud.

But it is not suitable for heavy off road use or towing in rough conditions.

It is particularly important to note that 4-wheel drive may not give sufficient hill climbing ability and engine braking on steep slopes. You should try to avoid driving on steep slopes.

Also, you must exercise caution when driving on sand and mud and when driving through water because sufficient traction may not be available in certain circumstances.

Please avoid driving the vehicle through areas where the tyres may get stuck in deep sand or mud.

WARNING

- **Do not over-rely on the 4-wheel drive vehicles. Even 4-wheel drive vehicles have limits to the system and ability to maintain control and traction. Reckless driving may lead to accidents. Always drive carefully, taking account of the road conditions.**

WARNING

- **Improperly operating this vehicle on or off-paved roads can cause an accident or rollover in which you and your passengers could be seriously injured or killed.**
 - Follow all instructions and guidelines in the owner’s manual.
 - Keep your speed low and do not drive faster than conditions allow you to.

NOTE

- Driving on rough roads can be hard on a vehicle. Before you leave paved roads, be sure all scheduled maintenance and service has been done, and that you have inspected your vehicle. Pay special attention to the condition of the tyres, and check the tyre pressures.
- MITSUBISHI MOTORS is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties. Any deviation from the recommended operating instructions above is at their own risk.
- Note that the stopping distance required of a 4-wheel drive vehicle differs very little from that of a 2-wheel drive vehicle. When driving on a snow-covered road or a slippery, muddy surface, make sure that you keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one ahead of you.

NOTE

- The driving posture should be more upright; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the “Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation” section and “Maintenance” section.

CAUTION

- Setting the drive mode-selector to “4WD LOCK” to drive on dry paved road will increase fuel consumption, with possible noise generation.

Turning sharp corners

When turning a sharp corner in “4WD LOCK” position at low speed, a slight difference in steering may be experienced similar to as if the brakes were applied. This is called tight corner braking and results from each of the 4 tyres being at a different distance from the corner. The phenomenon is typical of 4-wheel drive vehicles. If this occurs, either straighten out the steering wheel, or change to “2WD” or “4WD AUTO” mode.

On snowy or icy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to “4WD AUTO” or “4WD LOCK” in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

NOTE

- The use of snow tyres is recommended.
- Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use engine braking (downshifting).


CAUTION

- Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning. Skidding occurs and control of the vehicle could be lost.

Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to “4WD LOCK” and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not force the vehicle or drive recklessly on sandy surfaces. In comparison with normal road surfaces, the engine and other drive-system components are put under excessive strain when driving on such a surface. This could lead to accidents.
- If the engine coolant temperature display  flashes on the information screen in the multi-information display or the engine power drops suddenly while the vehicle is being driven, park your vehicle immediately in a safe place.
Refer to “Engine overheating” on page 8-04 for details and take the required measures.

⚠ WARNING

- **When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward or backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.**

📖 NOTE

- Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning; such operations could result in the vehicle becoming stuck.

📖 NOTE

- If the vehicle becomes stuck in sandy or muddy roads, it can often be moved with a rocking motion. Move the gearshift lever alternately between the 1st and “R” (Reverse) positions (M/T), the “D” (DRIVE) and “R” (REVERSE) positions (A/T or CVT), while pressing lightly on the accelerator pedal.
- Driving on rough roads can cause rust on the vehicle; wash the vehicle thoroughly as soon as possible after such use.

Climbing/descending sharp grades

Your vehicle may not provide sufficient hill climbing ability and engine braking on steep slopes. Avoid driving on steep slopes even though the vehicle is a 4-wheel drive vehicle.

Driving through water

E00618900106

If the electrical circuits become wet, further operation of the vehicle will be impossible; therefore, avoid driving through water unless absolutely necessary. If driving through water is unavoidable, use the following procedure:

Check the depth of the water and the terrain before attempting to drive through it. Drive slowly to avoid creating excessive water splashing.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never drive through water that is deep enough to cover wheel hubs, axles or exhaust pipe. Do not change the gearshift lever position (M/T) or the selector lever position (A/T or CVT) while driving through water. Frequent driving through water can adversely affect the life span of the vehicle; we recommend you to take the necessary measures to prepare, inspect, and repair the vehicle.
- After driving through water, apply the brakes to be sure they are functioning properly. If the brakes are wet and not functioning properly, dry them out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal. Inspect each part of the vehicle carefully.

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

E00606700338

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures:

- Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.

Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles

6

- Carefully wash the vehicle with water. Drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, we recommend you to have the brakes checked as soon as possible.
- Remove the insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core.
- After driving through water, check the engine, transmission and differential oil. If the oil or grease is milky or cloudy because of water contamination, it must be replaced with new oil or grease.
- Check the inside of the vehicle. If water entry is found, dry the carpet etc.
- Inspect the headlamps, If the headlamp bulb is flooded with water, we recommend you to have it drained.

Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles

E00606800818

Tyres and wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the 4 wheels, the driving performance of the vehicle when operating in 4-wheel drive is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres.

Pay close attention to the tyres.

- Install only the specified tyres on all wheels. Refer to “Tyres and wheels” on page 11-12.
- Be sure all 4 tyres and wheels are the same size and type. When it is necessary to replace any of the tyres or wheels, replace all 4 tyres.
- All tyres should be rotated before the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

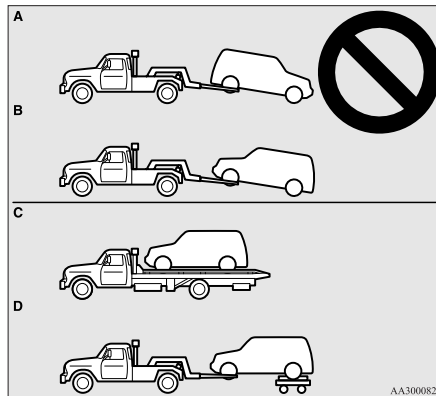
Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tyres. Refer to “Tyre rotation” on page 10-14.

- Check the tyre inflation pressure regularly.

CAUTION

- Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Towing



CAUTION

- Do not tow 4-wheel drive vehicles with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type A or Type B) as illustrated. This could result in damage to the drivetrain, or unstable towing. If you tow 4-wheel drive vehicles, use Type C or Type D equipment.
- Even in “2WD” drive mode, the vehicle cannot be towed with the front or the rear wheels on the ground.

Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicle

WARNING

- Do not crank the engine while the vehicle is jacked up. The tyre on the ground may turn and the vehicle may roll off the jack.

Clutch operation

Quick or slight clutch engagement made while the engine is running at high speed will cause damage to the clutch and transmission because the tractive force is very great. Operate the pedal slowly and positively.

Braking

E00607001784

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. We recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals according to the service booklet.

CAUTION

- Avoid driving habits that cause heavy braking and never “ride” the brakes by resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It causes brake overheating and fade.

Brake system

The service brake is divided into two brake circuits. And your vehicle is equipped with power brakes. If one brake circuit fails, the other is available to stop the vehicle. If you should lose the power assist for some reason, the brakes will still work. In these situations, even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke or resists being depressed, keep depressing the brake pedal down harder and further than usual; stop driving as soon as possible and have the brake system repaired.

WARNING

- Do not turn off the engine while your vehicle is in motion. If you turn off the engine while driving, the power assistance for the braking system will stop working and your brakes will not work effectively.
- If the power assist is lost or if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, have your vehicle checked immediately.

Warning display

The brake warning lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the braking system. A warning is also displayed on the multi-information display. Refer to “Brake warning lamp” on page 5-44 and “Brake warning display” on page 5-45.

When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.

A film of water can be formed on the brake discs and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of the engine braking by shifting to a lower shift position while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

WARNING

- Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.

Brake pad

- Avoid hard braking situations.
New brakes need to be broken-in by moderate use for the first 200 km (124 miles).
- The disc brakes are provided with a warning device which emits a shrieking metallic sound while braking if the brake pads have reached their wear limit. If you hear this sound, have the brake pads replaced immediately.

WARNING

- **Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.**

Hill start assist*

E00628000155

The hill start assist makes it easy to start off on a steep uphill slope by preventing the vehicle from moving backwards. It keeps the braking force for about 2 seconds when you move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal.

CAUTION

- Do not overly rely on the hill start assist to prevent backwards movement of the vehicle. Under certain circumstances, even when hill start assist is activated, the vehicle may move backwards if the brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed, if the vehicle is heavily loaded, or if the road is very steep or slippery.
- The hill start assist is not designed to keep the vehicle stopped in place on uphill slopes for more than 2 seconds.
- When facing uphill, do not rely on using the hill start assist to maintain a stopped position as an alternative to depressing the brake pedal.
Doing so could result in an accident.
- Do not perform the following operation while the hill start assist is operating.
[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
Turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position.
[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
Put the operation mode in OFF or ACC.
The hill start assist could stop operating, which could result in an accident.

To operate

E00628100374

1. Stop the vehicle completely using the brake pedal.
2. On vehicles equipped with M/T, place the gearshift lever into the 1st position.

On vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT, place the selector lever into the “D” position.

NOTE

- When reversing on an uphill slope, place the gearshift lever or the selector lever into the “R” position.

3. Release the brake pedal and the hill start assist will maintain the braking force applied while stopping for approximately 2 seconds.
4. Depress the accelerator pedal and the hill start assist gradually will decrease the braking force as the vehicle starts moving.

NOTE

- The hill start assist is activated when all of the following conditions are met.
 - The engine is running.
(The hill start assist will not be activated while the engine is starting or immediately after the engine is started.)

NOTE

- On vehicles equipped with M/T, the gearshift lever is in the following position.
[When starting an uphill slope forwards.]
The gearshift lever is in any position other than “R”.
(The hill start assist will operate, even if the gearshift lever is in the “N” position.)
[When starting an uphill slope backwards.]
The gearshift lever is in the “R” position.
(The hill start assist will not operate when the gearshift lever is in the “N” position.)
- On vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT, the selector lever is in any position other than “P” or “N”.
- The vehicle is completely stationary, with the brake pedal depressed.
- The parking brake is released.
- The hill start assist will not operate if the accelerator pedal is depressed before the brake pedal is released.
- The hill start assist also operates when reversing on an uphill slope.

Warning display

E00628200199

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the following display/indicator will turn on.



ASC indicator

Warning display type 1**Warning display type 2****NOTE**

- The combination of items shown on the display varies depending on the vehicle model.

CAUTION

- If the warning is displayed, the hill start assist will not operate. Start off carefully.

CAUTION

- Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine.
Restart the engine and check whether the warning display went out, in which case the hill start assist is again working normally.
If the warning remains displayed or reappears frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but the vehicle should be inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible.

Brake assist system

E00627001588

The brake assist system is a device assisting drivers who cannot depress the brake pedal firmly when it is necessary to do so (such as in emergency stop situations) and provides greater braking force.

If the brake pedal is depressed suddenly, the brakes will be applied with more force than usual.

CAUTION

- The brake assist system is not a device designed to exercise braking force greater than its capacity. Make sure to always keep a sufficient distance between vehicles in front of you without relying too much on the brake assist system.

6

NOTE

- Once the brake assist system is operational, it maintains great braking force even if the brake pedal is lightly released. To stop its operation, completely remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- The brake assist system may become operational when the brake pedal is fully depressed even if it has not been depressed suddenly. [Except for vehicles equipped with Active Stability Control (ASC)]
- When the brake assist system is in use, you may feel as if the depressed brake pedal is soft, the pedal moves in small motions in conjunction with the sound of the ABS operation, or the vehicle body and the steering wheel vibrate. This occurs when the brake assist system is operating normally and does not indicate faulty operation. Continue to firmly depress the brake pedal.
- You may hear an operation noise when the brake pedal is suddenly or fully depressed while stationary. This does not indicate a malfunction and the brake assist system is operating normally.

NOTE

- When the ABS warning lamp/display or only ASC warning display illuminate, the brake assist system is not functioning. [Vehicles equipped with Active Stability Control (ASC)]

Emergency stop signal system

E0062600018

This is a device that reduces the possibility of rear end collisions by the rapid and automatic blinking of the hazard warning lamps to alert vehicles approaching from behind during sudden braking. When the emergency stop signal system operates, the hazard warning indication lamp in the instrument cluster blinks rapidly at the same time.

CAUTION

- If the ABS warning or ASC warning is displayed, the emergency stop signal system may not operate. Refer to “ABS warning lamp/display” on page 6-47. Refer to “ASC warning display” on page 6-52.

NOTE

- [Activating condition for the emergency stop signal system]
It activates when all of the following conditions are met.
 - The vehicle speed is approximately 55 km/h (34 mph) or higher.
 - The brake pedal has been depressed, and the system judges that it was sudden braking from the vehicle deceleration and the operating condition of the anti-lock brake system (ABS).
- [Deactivating condition for the emergency stop signal system]
It deactivates when one of the following conditions is met.
- The brake pedal is released.
 - The hazard warning flasher switch is pressed.
 - The system judges that it was not sudden braking from the vehicle deceleration and the operating condition of the anti-lock brake system (ABS).

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

E00607101046

The anti-lock brake system (ABS) helps prevent the wheels from locking up when braking. This helps maintain vehicle drivability and steering wheel handling.

Driving hints

- Always keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Even if your vehicle is equipped with ABS, leave a greater braking distance when:
 - Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
 - Driving with tyre chains installed.
 - Driving on uneven road surfaces.
- Operation of ABS is not restricted to situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also prevent the wheels from locking when you drive over manholes, steel roadwork plates, road markings, or any uneven road surface.
- When the ABS is activated, you may feel the brake pedal pulsation and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. It may also feel as if the pedal resists being pressed.

In this situation, simply hold the brake pedal down firmly. Do not pump the brake, which will result in reduced braking performance.

- An operation noise is emitted from the engine compartment or you can feel a shock from the brake pedal when start driving immediately after starting the engine. These are normal sounds or operations that the ABS makes when performing a self-check. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- The ABS can be used after the vehicle has reached a speed over approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops working when the vehicle slows below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

CAUTION

- The ABS cannot prevent accidents. It is your responsibility to take safety precautions and to drive carefully.
- To prevent failure of the ABS, be sure all 4 wheels and tyres are the same size and the same type.
- Do not install any aftermarket limited-slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The ABS may stop functioning properly.

ABS warning lamp/display

E00607201135

Warning lamp



Warning display type 1



Warning display type 2



If there is a malfunction in the system, the ABS warning lamp will come on and the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display. Under normal conditions, the ABS warning lamp only comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON and goes off a few seconds later.

CAUTION

- Any of the following indicates that the ABS is not functioning and only the standard brake system is working. (The standard brake system is functioning normally.) If this happens, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible.
 - When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON, the warning lamp does not come on or it remains on and does not go off.
 - The warning lamp comes on while driving
 - The warning display appears while driving

If the warning lamp/display illuminate while driving

E00607301295

If only the ABS warning lamp/display illuminate

Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Restart the engine and check to see whether the lamp goes out after a few minutes driving; if it then remains off during driving, there is no problem. However, if the warning lamp/display do not disappear, or if they come on again when the vehicle is driven, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

If the ABS warning lamp/display and brake warning lamp/display illuminate at the same time

Warning lamp



Warning display type 1



Warning display type 2



The ABS and brake force distribution function may not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable.

Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

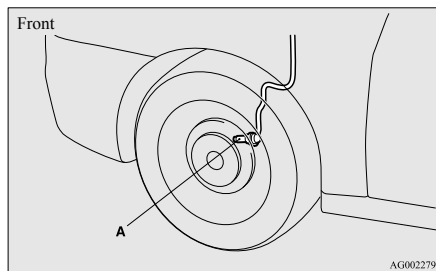
NOTE

- The ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time and the warning displays appear alternately on the information screen in the multi-information display.

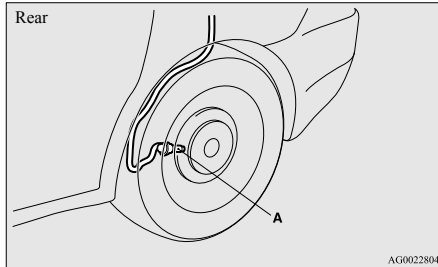
After driving on icy roads

E00618800150

After driving on snow or icy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have accumulated around the wheels. On vehicles that have an ABS, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) or the cables located at each wheel.



AG0022790



Electric power steering system (EPS)

E00629200226

The power steering system operates while the engine is running. It helps reduce the effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

The power steering system has mechanical steering capability in case the power assist is lost. If the power assist is lost for some reason, you will still be able to steer your vehicle, but you will notice it takes much more effort to steer. If this happens, have your vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

WARNING

- Do not stop the engine while the vehicle is moving. Stopping the engine would make the steering wheel extremely hard to turn, possibly resulting in an accident.

NOTE

- During repeated full-lock turning of the steering wheel (for example, while you are manoeuvring the vehicle into a parking space), a protection function may be activated to prevent overheating of the power steering system. This function will make the steering wheel gradually harder to turn. In this event, limit your turning of the steering wheel for a while. When the system has cooled down, the steering action will return to normal.
- If you turn the steering wheel while the vehicle is stationary with the headlamps on, the headlamps may become dim. This behaviour is not abnormal. The headlamps will return to their original brightness after a short while.

Electric power steering system warning display

Type 1



Type 2



When there is a malfunction in the system, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

CAUTION

- If the warning display appears while engine is running, have the vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible. It may become harder to turn the steering wheel.

Active stability control (ASC)*

E00616700331

The Active Stability Control (ASC) takes overall control of the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and stability control function to help maintain the vehicle's control and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the page on the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and stability control function.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) → p. 6-46

Traction control function → p. 6-50

Stability control function → p. 6-50

CAUTION

- Do not over-rely on the ASC. Even the ASC cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving may lead to accidents. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully. This means taking into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.
- Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tyre on all 4 wheels. Otherwise, the ASC may not work properly.

CAUTION

- Do not install any aftermarket limited-slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The ASC may stop functioning properly.

NOTE

- An operation noise may be emitted from the engine compartment in the following situations. The sound is associated with checking the operations of the ASC. At this time, you may feel a shock from the brake pedal if you depress it. These do not indicate a malfunction.
 - When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.
 - When the vehicle is driven for a while after the engine is turned on.
- When the ASC is activated, you may feel a vibration in the vehicle body or hear a whining sound from the engine compartment. This indicates that the system is operating normally. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp is illuminated, the ASC is not active.

Traction control function

E0061900087

On slippery surfaces, the traction control function prevents the drive wheels from spinning excessive, thus helping the vehicle to start moving from a stopped condition. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the vehicle turns while pressing the acceleration pedal.

CAUTION

- When driving a vehicle on a snowy or icy road, be sure to install snow tyres and drive the vehicle at moderate speeds.

Stability control function

E00619100017

The stability control function is designed to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle on slippery roads or during rapid steering manoeuvres. It works by controlling the engine output and brake on each wheel.



NOTE

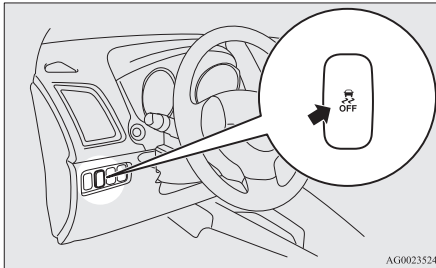
- The stability control function operates at speeds of about 15 km/h (9 mph) or higher.

“ASC OFF” switch

E00619200353

The ASC is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON. You can deactivate the system by pressing down the “ASC OFF” switch for 3 seconds or longer.

When the ASC is deactivated, the  display/indicator will turn on. To reactivate the ASC, momentarily press the “ASC OFF” switch; the  display/indicator is turned off.



AG0023524

CAUTION

- For safety reasons, the “ASC OFF” switch should be operated when your vehicle is stopped.
- Be sure to keep the ASC on while driving in normal circumstances.

NOTE

- When moving out of mud, sand or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not allow the engine speed to increase. In such situations, temporarily turning off the ASC with the “ASC OFF” switch will make it easier to move out your vehicle.
- Using the “ASC OFF” switch turns off both the stability control function and the traction control function.
- If you continue to press the “ASC OFF” switch after the ASC is turned off, the “mistaken operation protection function” will activate and the ASC will turn back on.

ASC operation display or ASC OFF display

E00619300426



ASC operation display/ASC indicator
- The display/indicator will blink when the ASC is operating.






ASC OFF display/ASC OFF indicator
- This display/indicator will turn on when the ASC is turned off with the “ASC OFF” switch.



NOTE

- The combination of items shown on the display varies depending on the vehicle model.

CAUTION

- When  display/indicator blinks, ASC is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle’s wheels are beginning to slip. If this happens, drive slower with less accelerator input.
- If the temperature in the braking system continues to increase due to continuous brake control on a slippery road surface, the  display/indicator will blink. To prevent the brake system from overheating, the brake control of the traction control function will be temporarily suspended. The engine control of the traction control function and normal brake operation will not be affected. Park your vehicle in a safe place. When the temperature in the braking system has come down, the  display/indicator will be turned off and the traction control function will start operating again.

NOTE


- The  display/indicator may turn on when you start the engine. This means that the battery voltage momentarily dropped when the engine was started. It does not indicate a malfunction, provided that the display goes out immediately.
- When a compact spare tyre has been put on your vehicle, the gripping ability of the tyre will be lower, making it more likely that the  display/indicator will blink.

ASC warning display

E00619400443

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the following display/indicator will turn on.

 - ASC indicator

 - ASC OFF display/ASC OFF indicator

Warning display type 1



Warning display type 2



NOTE

- The combination of items shown on the display varies depending on the vehicle model.

CAUTION

- The system may be malfunctioning. Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Restart the engine and check whether the display/indicator goes out. If they go out, there is no abnormal condition. If they do not go out or appear frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Towing

E00624400050

CAUTION

- When towing the vehicle with only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, do not place the ignition switch in the “ON” position or do not put the operation mode in ON. Placing the ignition switch in the “ON” position or putting the operation mode in ON could cause the ASC to operate, resulting in an accident. Note that the correct towing method depends on the transmission type and the vehicle’s drive configuration. For details, refer to “Towing” on page 8-20.

Cruise control*

E00609101138

Cruise control is an automatic speed control system that keeps a set speed. It can be activated at about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

CAUTION

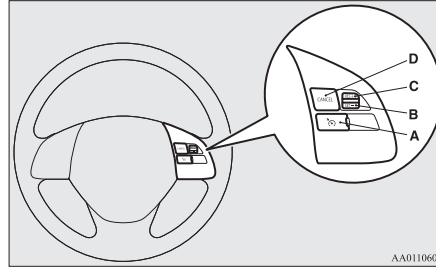
- When you do not wish to drive at a set speed, turn off the cruise control for safety.

CAUTION

- Do not use cruise control when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, wet, slippery, on a steep downhill slope.
- On vehicles with M/T, do not move the gearshift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position while driving at a set speed without depressing the clutch pedal. The engine will run too fast and might be damaged.

NOTE

- Cruise control may not be able to keep your speed on uphill or downhill.
- Your speed may decrease on a steep uphill. You may use the accelerator pedal if you want to stay at your set speed.
- Your speed may increase to more than the set speed on a steep downhill. You must use the brake to control your speed. As a result, the set speed driving is deactivated.

Cruise control switches**A- CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch**

Used to turn on and off the cruise control.

B- SET - switch

Used to reduce the set speed and to set the desired speed.

C- RES + switch

Used to increase the set speed and to return to the original set speed.

D- CANCEL switch

Used to deactivate the set speed driving.

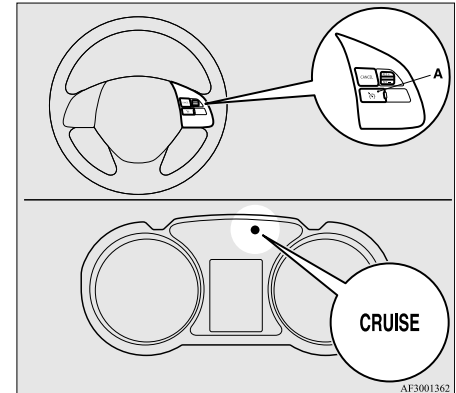
NOTE

- When operating the cruise control switches, press the cruise control switches correctly. The set speed driving may be deactivated automatically if two or more switches of the cruise control are pressed at the same time.

To activate

E00609301198

1. With the ignition switch is in “ON” position or the operation mode is in ON, press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) to turn on the cruise control. The “CRUISE” indication lamp in the meter cluster will come on.



NOTE

- If the cruise control is on when the following operation is performed, cruise control will be on automatically the next time you start the engine. The “CRUISE” indication lamp will also be on.

[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

Turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position.

[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

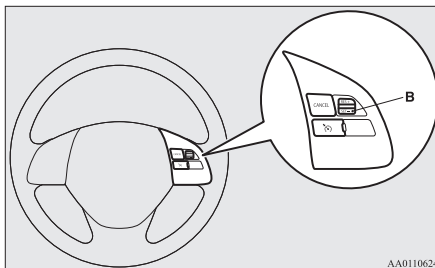
Put the operation mode in OFF or ACC.

- If the battery voltage is insufficient, the memory data for the cruise control may be erased.

As a result, the “CRUISE” indication lamp may not come on when you restart the engine.

If this happens, press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch once again to turn on the cruise control.

2. Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, then push down and release the SET - switch (B) when the “CRUISE” indication lamp is illuminated. The vehicle will then maintain the desired speed.



NOTE

- When you release the SET - switch, the vehicle speed will be set.

To increase the set speed

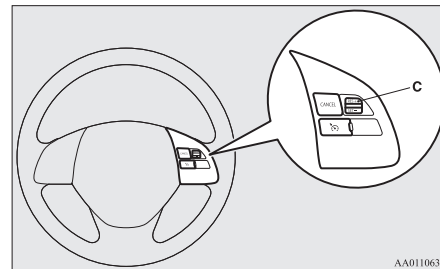
E00609400697

There are 2 ways to increase the set speed.

RES + switch

Push up and hold the RES + switch (C) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will then gradually increase.

When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.

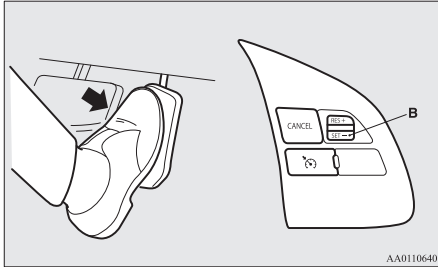


To increase your speed in small amounts, push up the RES + switch for less than about 1 second and release it.

Each time you push up the RES + switch, your vehicle will go about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) faster.

Accelerator pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then push down the SET - switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.



To decrease the set speed

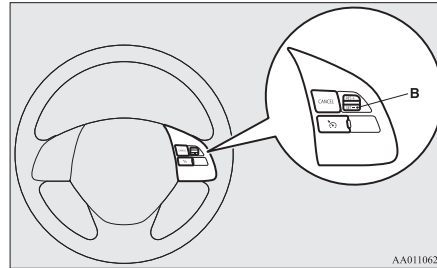
E00609500614

There are 2 ways to decrease the set speed.

SET - switch

Push down and hold the SET - switch (B) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will slow down gradually.

When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.

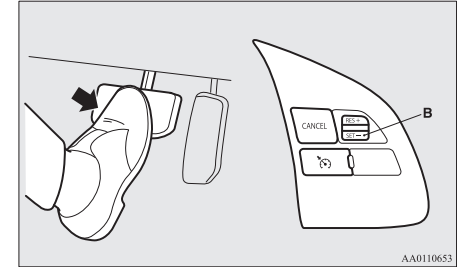


To slow down your speed in small amounts, push down the SET - switch for less than about 1 second and release it.

Each time you push down the SET - switch, your vehicle will slow down by about 1.6 km/h (1 mph).

Brake pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the brake pedal, which disengages the cruise control, then push down the SET - switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.

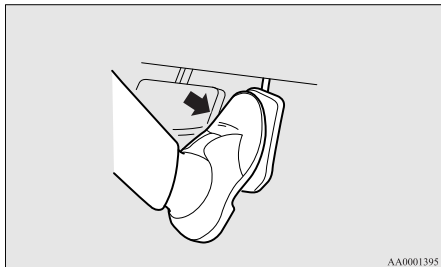


To temporarily increase or decrease the speed

E00609600211

To temporarily increase the speed

Depress the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.

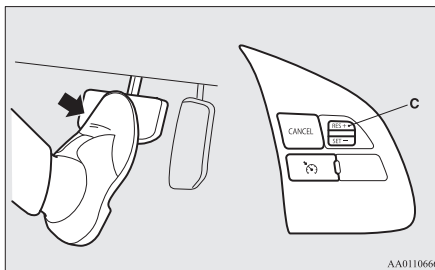


NOTE

- In some driving conditions, the set speed driving may be deactivated. If this happens, refer to “To activate” on page 6-53 and repeat the speed setting procedure.

To temporarily decrease the speed

Depress the brake pedal to decrease the speed. To return to the previously set speed, push up the RES + switch (C). Refer to “To resume the set speed” on page 6-57.



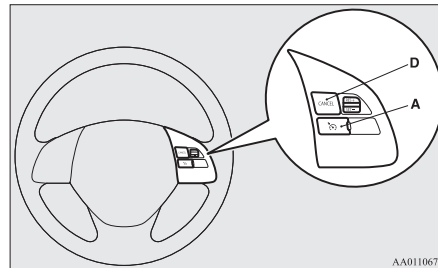
To deactivate

E00609701437

The set speed driving can be deactivated as follows:

- Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) (Cruise control will be turned off.)
- Press the CANCEL switch (D).

- Depress the brake pedal.



The set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any of the following ways.

- When you depress the clutch pedal (on vehicles with M/T).
- When your speed slows to about 15 km/h (9 mph) or more below the set speed because of a hill, etc.
- When your speed slows to about 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.
- When the Active Stability Control (ASC) starts operating. (if so equipped) Refer to “Active stability control (ASC)” on page 6-50.

⚠ WARNING

- On vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT, although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position while driving. You would have no engine braking and could cause a serious accident.

Also, the set speed driving may be deactivated as follows:

- When the engine speed rises and approaches the tachometer's red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).

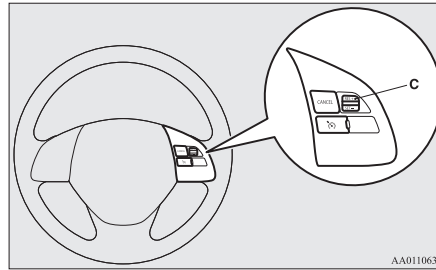
⚠ CAUTION

- When the set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any situation other than those listed above, there may be a system malfunction. Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch to turn off the cruise control and have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

To resume the set speed

E00609800675

If the set speed driving is deactivated by the condition described in “To deactivate” on page 6-56, you can resume the previously set speed by push up the RES + switch (C) while driving at a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or higher.



AA0110637

Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed.

In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- The CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch is pressed.

- [Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
Turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position.
[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
Put the operation mode in OFF or ACC.
- “CRUISE” indication lamp is turned OFF.

Reversing sensor system*

E00615500345

This system operates when you are backing the vehicle. It uses corner and back sensors to detect an obstacle and the information screen in the multi-information display and the buzzer to inform you of the approximate distance to the obstacle.

⚠ CAUTION

- The reversing sensor system assists you in determining the approximate distance between the vehicle and an obstacle located behind the vehicle. It has limitations in terms of detectable areas and objects, and may not properly detect some objects. Therefore, do not place excessive confidence in the reversing sensor system and operate the vehicle as carefully as you would do with a vehicle not equipped with this system.

Reversing sensor system*

CAUTION

- Make sure to check the surroundings with your own eyes to ensure safety. Do not operate the vehicle by relying on the reversing sensor system alone.

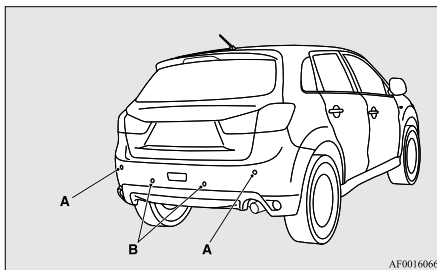
Obstacle detection areas

E00615600421

The detection areas of the corner and back sensors are limited to those shown in the illustration. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the rear bumper. Thus, make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

Corner and back sensor locations

There are two corner sensors (A) at the corners of the rear bumper, and two back sensors (B) in the centre of the rear bumper.

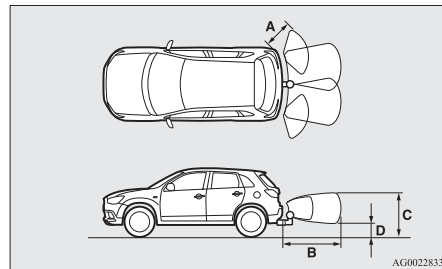


Reversing sensor system detection areas

Depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with a towing bar, you can change the reversing sensor system between the standard mode and the towing bar mode. The towing bar mode changes the system to exclude the area in which the towing bar is mounted from the detection areas.

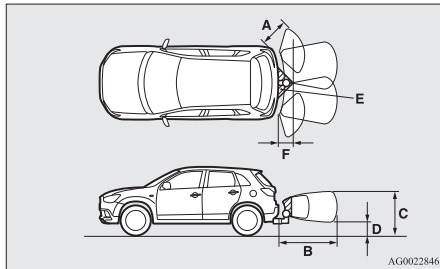
Vehicles without a towing bar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors, and 60 cm (C) or less from the ground surface, excluding the area approximately 10 cm (D) from the ground surface.



Vehicles with a towing bar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors, and 60 cm (C) or less from the ground surface, excluding the area approximately 10 cm (D) from the ground surface. The non-detection areas (E) are within approximately 20 cm (F) from the bumper.

**NOTE**

- If the rear bumper has been exposed to an impact, the corner or back sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

NOTE

- The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the corner or back sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

For information on how to change the detection areas, please refer to “Changing the detection areas” on page 6-61.

CAUTION

- The reversing sensor system may not operate properly under the following conditions:
 - The sensors or surroundings are covered with ice, snow, or mud.
 - The sensors are frozen.
 - The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, tyre chains, etc.).
 - The sensors are extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
 - The vehicle tilts significantly.
 - The vehicle is driven on a rough road (with a bumpy, gravel, hilly, or grassy surface).
 - The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.

CAUTION

- The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand, or stickers or accessories have been attached.
- The reversing sensor system may not properly detect the following:
 - Objects that are thin, such as wire nets or ropes.
 - Objects that absorb sound waves, such as snow.
 - Objects that are shaped with a sharp angle.
 - Objects with a smooth surface, such as glass.
 - Objects that are low, such as kerbstones.

NOTE

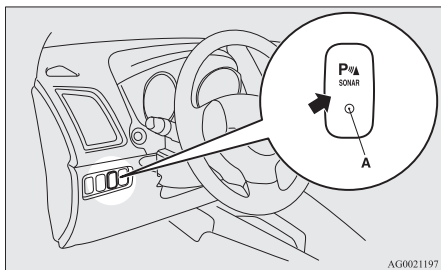
- The buzzer may sound lower than the normal warning sound when the reversing sensor system is receiving ultrasonic noise from other sources, but this is not a malfunction. The buzzer will stop sounding and the system will return to normal operation after the noise is no longer received.

To operate

E00615700738

To operate the system, move the gearshift lever or selector lever to the “R” position while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON. When the reversing sensor system is operated, the reversing sensor system operation indication lamp (A) will turn on. To stop the operation, push the “SONAR” switch; the reversing sensor system operation indication lamp (A) is turned off.

6



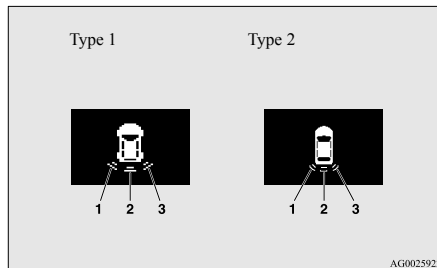
AG0021197

NOTE

- Only when the gearshift lever or selector lever is in the “R” position, the reversing sensor system can be operated or be stopped by using the “SONAR” switch.

Warning for obstacles

If there is an obstacle behind the vehicle, a warning will be issued with the information screen in the multi-information display and a warning buzzer.



AG0025922

- 1- Corner sensor (left)
- 2- Back sensor
- 3- Corner sensor (right)

Corner sensor

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approx. 60 to 40 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 40 to 20 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 20 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles without a towing bar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 80 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 80 to 40 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 40 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles with a towing bar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 100 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 100 to 60 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 60 cm	Continuous

CAUTION

- The distances given are to be used for reference only, as errors may be caused by various factors, such as temperature, humidity, or the shape of the obstacles.

NOTE

- When the sensors detect different obstacles at the same time, the information screen in the multi-information display indicates the directions of the obstacles each sensor is detecting. However, closer obstacles are given priority over other detected obstacles and the warning buzzer sounds to inform you of closer obstacles.

Changing the detection areas

E00615800159

The detection areas can be changed as follows:

Vehicles with a towing bar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the “SONAR” switch, push the “SONAR” switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds twice to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

Vehicles without a towing bar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the “SONAR” switch, push the “SONAR” switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds once to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

NOTE

- The detection area will not change if you keep the “SONAR” switch pushed for 10 seconds or more.
- After pushing the “SONAR” switch, reversing sensor system operation differs according to the detection area setting.
 - Setting when towing bar is not equipped
When the gearshift lever or selector lever is moved to the “R” position, the reversing sensor system will operate even if corner sensor operation was stopped by pushing the “SONAR” switch.
 - Setting when towing bar is equipped
When reversing sensor system operation was stopped by pushing the “SONAR” switch, the reversing sensor system will not operate until the engine has been stopped even if the gearshift lever or selector lever is moved to the “R” position.
To resume reversing sensor system operation, push the “SONAR” switch or stop and restart the engine, and then move the gearshift lever or selector lever to the “R” position.

Reversing sensor system warning display

E00615900277

In case there is a malfunction in the reversing sensor system, the display for the malfunctioning sensor will blink and the warning buzzer will sound for approximately 5 seconds. Even after the buzzer has stopped sounding, the display will continue blinking until the system reverts to the normal state. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Example: Corner sensor (left) malfunctioning

Type 1

Type 2



AG0025935

Rear-view camera*

E00618401687

The rear-view camera is a system that shows the view behind the vehicle on the screen of the MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS) or the DISPLAY AUDIO.

Rear-view camera*

CAUTION

- The rear-view camera is an assistance system that enables the driver to check for obstacles behind the vehicle. Its range of view is limited, so you should not overly depend on it. Please drive just as carefully as you would if the vehicle did not have the rear-view camera.
- Be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle with your own eyes. Do not depend entirely on the rear-view camera.

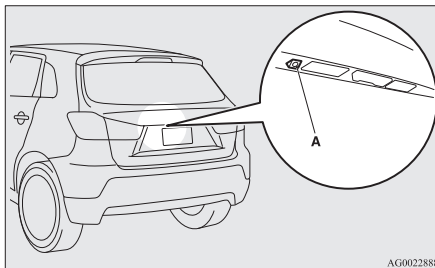
Range of view of rear-view camera

The range of view of the rear-view camera is limited to the area shown in the illustrations. It cannot show both sides and the lower part of the rear bumper, etc.

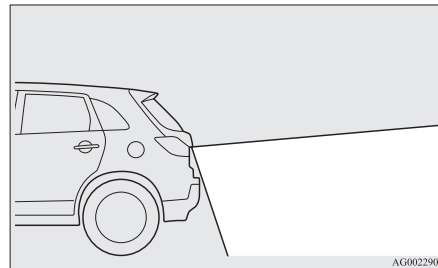
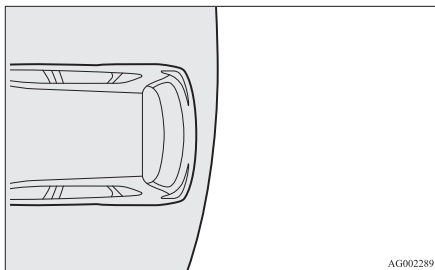
When reversing, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle.

Location of rear-view camera

The rear-view camera (A) is integrated into the part near the tailgate handle.



Range of view of rear-view camera



How to use the rear-view camera

When you place the gearshift lever or selector lever in the “R” position with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, the view behind the vehicle will automatically appear on the screen of the MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS) or the DISPLAY AUDIO. When you move the gearshift lever or the selector lever to any other position, the screen will return to its original indication.

CAUTION

- The rear-view camera has a special lens that can make objects shown on the screen appear to be closer or further away than they actually are.

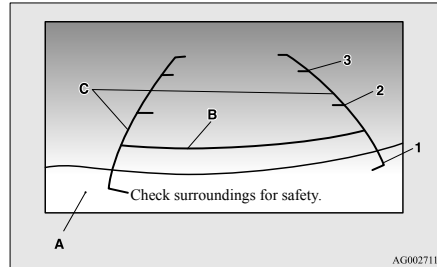
NOTE

- Because the rear-view camera has a special lens, the lines on the ground between parking spaces may not look parallel on the screen.
- In the following situations, the screen indication may be difficult to see. There is no abnormality.
 - Low light (nighttime)
 - When the light of the sun or the light from a vehicle's headlamps shines directly into the lens
- If the camera is hot and is then cooled by rain or a car wash, the lens can mist up. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction.
- It is not possible to fully see obstacles when the lens is dirty. If the lens becomes contaminated by water droplets, snow, mud or oil, wipe off the contamination, taking care not to scratch the lens.
- Please observe the following cautions. Ignoring them could lead to a camera malfunction.
 - Do not subject the camera to physical shock.
 - Do not apply wax to the camera.
 - Do not splash the camera with boiling water.
 - Do not disassemble the camera.

Reference lines on the screen

Reference lines and upper surface of the rear bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

- Red line (B) indicates approximately 50 cm behind the rear bumper.
- Two Green lines (C) indicate approximately 20 cm outside of the vehicle body.
- Short transverse lines (1 to 3) indicate distance from the rear bumper.



1. Approximately at the rear edge of the rear bumper
2. Approximately 100 cm
3. Approximately 200 cm

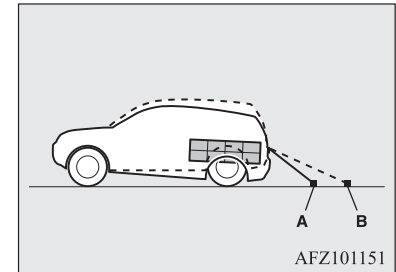
NOTE

- It is possible to change the display language of the screen.
For details, please refer to the separate owner's manual for "MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS)".
- When the vehicle is tilting because of the number of people in the vehicle, the weight and positioning of luggage, and/or the condi-

NOTE

tion of the road surface, the lines in the view from the rear-view camera may not be accurately positioned relative to the actual road. The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are based on a level, flat road surface. In the following cases, objects shown on the screen will appear to be farther off than they actually are.

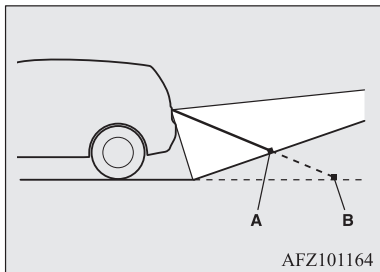
- When the rear of the vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage in the vehicle.



A- Actual objects
B- Objects shown on the screen

NOTE

- When there is an upward slope at the back.



A- Actual objects

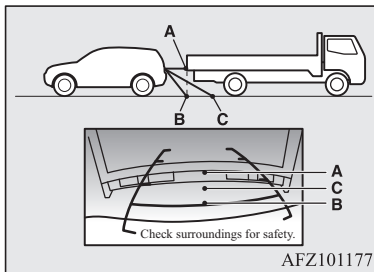
B- Objects shown on the screen

- The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are intended to indicate the distance to a flat object such as a level, flat road surface. This may make the distance to a projecting object shown on the screen differ from the actual distance to the projecting object. Do not use them as a guide for distances to solid objects.

Example: On the screen the point B appears the nearest, then the point C and A in order of distance. The points A and B actually are the same distances from the vehicle, and the

NOTE

point C is farther off than the points A and B.



Cargo loads

E00609901383

Cargo loads precautions

CAUTION

- Do not load cargo or luggage higher than the top of the seatback. Be sure that your cargo or luggage cannot move once your vehicle is moving. Having the driver's vision blocked, and your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury.

CAUTION

- Load heavy cargo or luggage in the front of the vehicle. If the load in the back of the vehicle is too heavy, steering may become unstable.

Loading a roof carrier

CAUTION

- Use a roof carrier that properly fits your vehicle. Do not load luggage directly onto the roof. For installation, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the roof carrier.
- When attaching/removing the roof carrier and loading/removing luggage, do not apply excessive pressure on a single point. Depending on how and where the force is applied, this may cause dents on the vehicle roof.

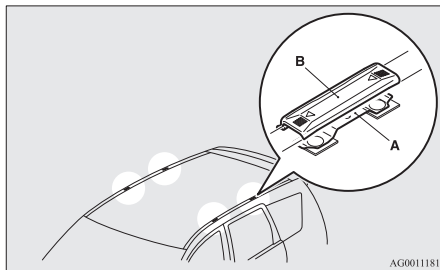
NOTE

- We recommend you to use a genuine MITSUBISHI roof carrier, since the brackets to be used have a special shape. For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Roof carrier mounting brackets*

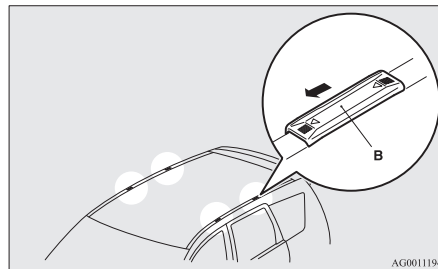
When installing the roof carrier, use the brackets (A).

The brackets (A) are located under each cover (B).



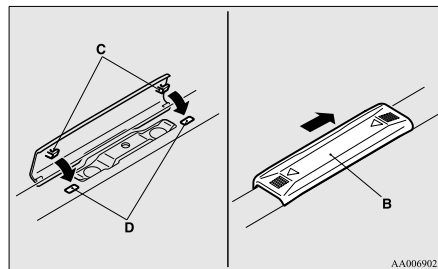
Attaching the roof carrier

Slide each cover (B) towards the front of the vehicle to remove it.



Refitting the covers

1. With each cover, put the tabs (C) on the cover in the holes (D) in the roof.
2. Slide the cover (B) towards the rear of the vehicle to install it.



Roof carrier precaution

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure that the weight of the luggage does not exceed the allowable roof load. If the allowable roof load is exceeded, this may cause damage to the vehicle.

The roof load is the total allowable load on the roof (the weight of the roof carrier plus the weight of luggage placed on the roof carrier).

For the specific value, refer to “Maximum roof load” on page 11-07.

- When luggage is loaded onto the vehicle, please make sure to drive slowly and avoid excessive manoeuvres such as sudden braking or quick turning.

In addition, place the luggage on the carrier so that its weight is distributed evenly with the heaviest items on the bottom. Do not load items that are wider than the roof carrier.

The additional weight on the roof could raise the vehicle’s centre of gravity and affect vehicle handling characteristics.

As a result, driving errors or emergency manoeuvres could lead to a loss of control and result in an accident.

- Before driving and after travelling a short distance, always check the load to make sure it is securely fastened to the roof carrier. Check periodically during your travel that the load remains secure.

Trailer towing

NOTE

- To prevent wind noise or reduction in fuel economy, remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- Remove the roof carrier before using an automatic car wash.
- Be sure that adequate clearance is maintained for raising the tailgate when installing a roof carrier.

6

Trailer towing

E00610000680

In order to tow a trailer with your vehicle, have a trailer towing device that meets all relevant regulations in your area, mounted consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

The regulations concerning the towing of a trailer may differ from country to country. You are advised to obey the regulations in each area.

CAUTION

- Danger of Accident!
A towing bar should be fitted according to MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

Maximum towable weight with brake and maximum trailer-nose weight

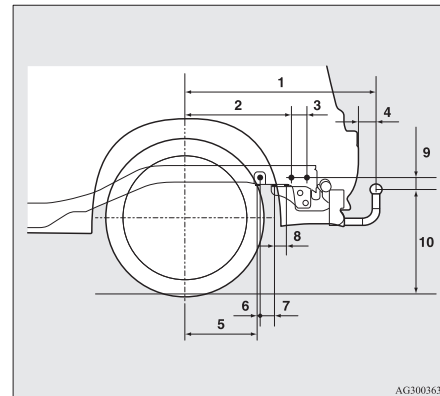
Never exceed the maximum towable weight with brake and the maximum trailer-nose weight as listed in the specifications.

(Refer to page 11-07.)

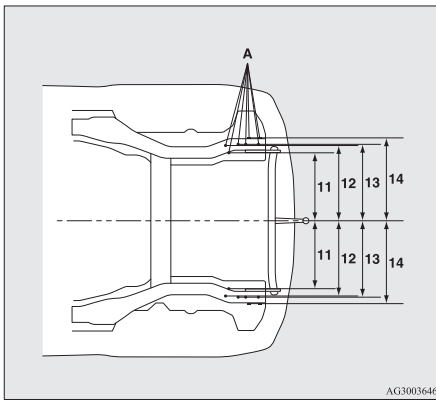
If you tow a trailer at an altitude of more than 1,000 m above sea-level, reduce your weight by 10 % of the gross combination weight for every increase of 1,000 m above sea-level, as the engine output is lowered owing to decrease in atmospheric pressure.

Towing bar mounting specifications

See the following table for fixing points (A) for the towing bar.



AG3003633



10	464 mm (at kerb weight condition)
	372 mm to 378 mm 378 mm to 387 mm* (at laden condition)
11	447 mm
12	487 mm
13	495 mm
14	525.5 mm

*: Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine

1	830.5 mm
2	461 mm
3	68.5 mm
4	75 mm
5	310 mm
6	13.5 mm
7	66.5 mm
8	50 mm
9	52 mm

NOTE

- The values under item 12 can be varied depending on the loading condition of cargo or luggage.

Operating hints

- To prevent the clutch from slipping (Vehicle with a M/T only), do not rev the engine more than is required when starting off.

- Be sure that the driving speed does not exceed 100 km/h (62 mph) for trailer operation. It is also recommended that you obey the local regulations in case driving speed with a trailer is limited to less than 100 km/h (62 mph).
- To prevent shocks from the overrun brake, depress the brake pedal lightly at first and then more strongly.
- To make full use of engine braking, change to a lower shift point before descending a slope.

Additional precautions for vehicles equipped with an A/T or CVT

It is recommended the “D” position on slopes or at low speed.

Use the sports mode in mountainous areas in order to make better use of engine braking and to assist the brake system.


However, be sure that the speed does not exceed the maximum speed limit for the selected shift position.

Overheating

This will normally occur as a result of some mechanical failure. If your vehicle should overheat, stop and check for a loose or broken water pump/alternator drive belt, a blocked radiator air intake or a low coolant level. If these items are satisfactory the overheating could be caused by a number of mechanical causes that would have to be checked at a competent service centre.

6

CAUTION

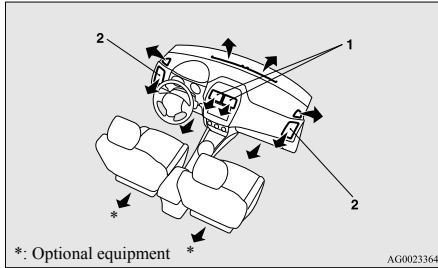
- If the engine overheats, please refer to the “Engine overheating” section of “For emergencies” prior to taking any corrective action.
- On vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT, if the  warning display is showing, the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid, CVT fluid is high.
Read the reference page and take the required measures.
Refer to “When a malfunction occurs in the A/T” on page 6-29, “When a malfunction occurs in the CVT” on page 6-35.

For pleasant driving

Ventilators.....	7-02	Accessory socket.....	7-71
Heater/Air conditioning.....	7-03	Interior lamps.....	7-72
Important operation tips for the air conditioning.....	7-11	Storage spaces.....	7-75
Air purifier.....	7-12	Cup holder.....	7-78
LW/MW/FM radio/CD player*.....	7-12	Bottle holder.....	7-79
Handling of Discs.....	7-15	Rear shelf panel*.....	7-79
Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC).....	7-16	Assist grips.....	7-80
Important Points on Safety for the Customer.....	7-20	Coat hook*.....	7-80
Operation Keys.....	7-21	Luggage hooks.....	7-81
Listen to Radio.....	7-25		
Listen to DAB*.....	7-26		
Listen to Traffic Messages.....	7-27		
Listen to CDs.....	7-28		
Listen to MP3s.....	7-29		
Listen to an iPod.....	7-30		
Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device.....	7-32		
Listen to Bluetooth Audio*.....	7-34		
Use AUX*.....	7-36		
Display Indicator.....	7-37		
Audio Quality and Volume Balance Adjustment.....	7-38		
System Settings.....	7-39		
Troubleshooting.....	7-44		
Antenna.....	7-46		
Link System*.....	7-46		
Bluetooth® 2.0 interface*.....	7-47		
USB input terminal*.....	7-66		
Sun visors.....	7-69		
Ashtray*.....	7-70		
Cigarette lighter*.....	7-70		

Ventilators

E00700100878



- 1- Centre ventilators
- 2- Side ventilators

NOTE

- Do not place beverages on top of the instrument panel. If they splash into the air conditioning ventilators, they could damage the system.

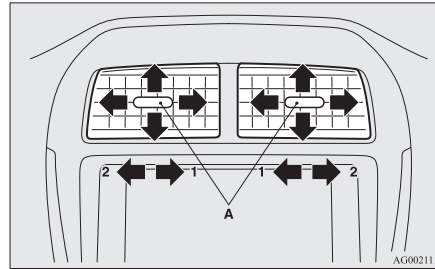
Air flow and direction adjustments

E00700200938

Centre ventilators

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.

To close the ventilator, fully move the knob (A) to the inner side.

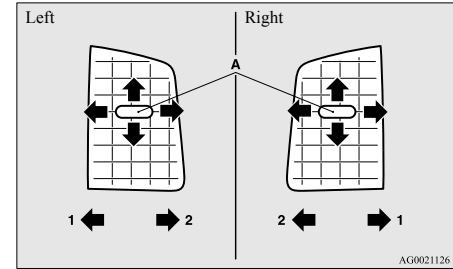


- 1- Close
- 2- Open

Side ventilators

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.

To close the ventilator, fully move the knob (A) to the outer side.



- 1- Close
- 2- Open

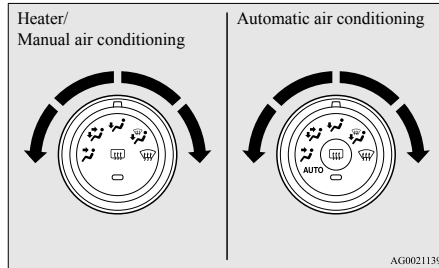
NOTE

- On vehicles with air conditioning, the cool air from the ventilators may appear as a mist. This is due to moist air being suddenly cooled by the air conditioning. This will clear after a few moments.
- Be careful not to spill drinks, etc., into the ventilators. Doing so might cause the air conditioning not to function normally.

Mode selection dial

E00726501473

To change the amount of air flowing from the ventilators, turn the mode selection dial.



Face position

Air flows only to the upper part of the passenger compartment.

Foot/face position

Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment, and flows to the leg area.

Foot position

Air flows mainly to the leg area.

Foot/demister position

Air flows to the leg area, the windscreen and the door windows.

Demister position

Air flows mainly to the windscreen and the door windows.

CAUTION

- When using the mode selection dial between the “” and “” positions, prevent fogging by pressing the air selection switch to select outside air. (Refer to “Air selection switch” on page 7-05.)

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, the windscreen and door windows may mist up while the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is operating. If the windscreen and door windows mist up, set the mode selection dial to “” to demist the windscreen and door windows.
- With the mode selection dial between the “” and “” positions, the air flows mainly to the upper part of the passenger compartment. With the mode selection dial between the “” and “” positions, the air flows mainly to the leg area.
- With the mode selection dial in the “” position, a small amount of air flows to the windscreen and the door windows.

NOTE

- With the mode selection dial between the “” and “” positions, the air flows mainly to the leg area. With the mode selection dial between the “” and “” positions, the air flows mainly to the windscreen and door windows.

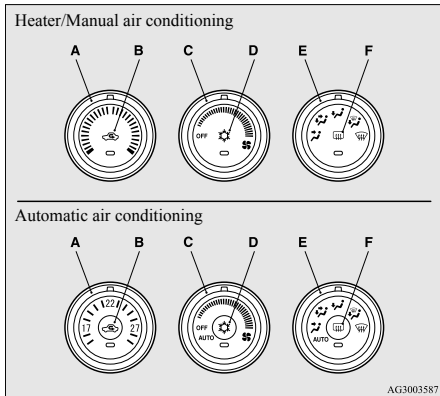
Heater/Air conditioning

E00700500449

The heater/air conditioning can only be used while the engine is running.

Control panel

E00700601678



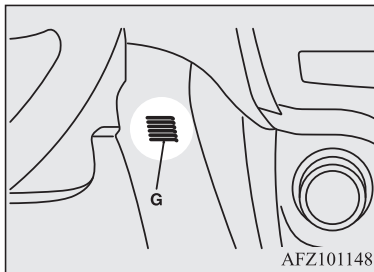
- A- Temperature control dial
- B- Air selection switch
- C- Blower speed selection dial
- D- Air conditioning switch
- E- Mode selection dial
- F- Rear window demister switch → p. 5-61

NOTE

- On vehicles with the heater, button (D) is not available for use. The indicator below the button doesn't come on even if it is pushed.

NOTE

- On vehicles with automatic air conditioning, there is an interior air temperature sensor (G) in the illustrated position. Never place anything over the sensor, since doing so will prevent it from functioning properly.



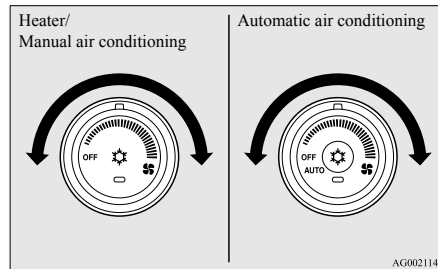
AFZ101148

Blower speed selection dial

E00700700249

Select the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise.

Turn the dial clockwise to increase the air flow and anticlockwise to decrease the air flow.

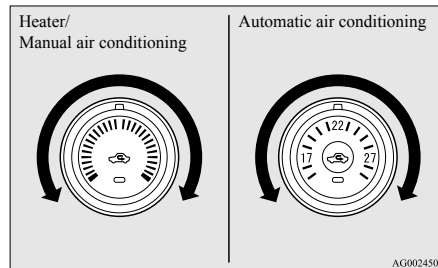


AG0021142

Temperature control dial

E00700901453

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise or anticlockwise.



AG0024505

NOTE

- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial.
- On vehicles with the automatic air conditioning, when the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest setting under the AUTO operation, the air selection and the air conditioning will be automatically changed as follows.
 - Quick Heating (When the temperature is set to the highest setting)
Outside air will be introduced and the air conditioning will stop.
 - Quick Cooling (When the temperature is set to the lowest setting)
Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioning will operate.

The settings described above are the factory settings. The air selection and air conditioning switches can be customized (function setting changed), and the automatic switching of outside air and the air conditioning according to operating conditions can be changed as desired.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Refer to “Customizing the air conditioning switch (Automatic air conditioning)” on page 7-07.

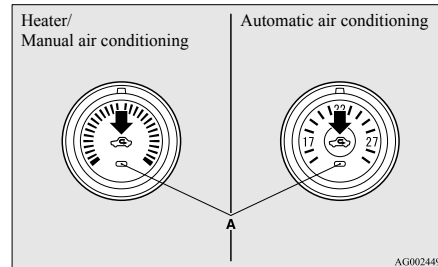
Refer to “Customizing the air selection” on page 7-06.

Air selection switch

E00701300721

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch. There is a sound each time the switch is pressed.

- Outside air: Indication lamp (A) is OFF
Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air: Indication lamp (A) is ON
Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.

**CAUTION**

- Normally, use the outside position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.
If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.
- Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.

NOTE

- On vehicles with the heater and the manual air conditioning, when the system operates with the selection switch in the outside position, the system automatically determines whether to continue using outside air or to perform recirculation. If the outside air temperature is high, the system selects recirculation and causes the indication lamp (A) in the switch to illuminate (for vehicles with the manual air conditioning, the system selects recirculation to achieve rapid cooling). Press the selection switch to return to outside air introduction.

NOTE

- On vehicles with the automatic air conditioning, when the mode selection dial or the blower speed selection dial is set to the “AUTO” position again after manual operation, the air selection dial will also be automatically controlled.
- On vehicles with the automatic air conditioning, when the engine coolant temperature rises to a certain level, the air selection is automatically switched to the recirculation position and the indication lamp (A) comes on. At this time, the system will not switch to the outside position even if the air selection switch is pushed.

7

Customizing the air selection

E00732500107

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air control
 - Heater/Manual air conditioning:
When the system operates, the air selection switch will be automatically controlled.
 - Automatic air conditioning:
When the mode selection dial or blower speed selection dial is turned to the “AUTO” position, the air selection switch is also controlled automatically.
- Disable automatic air control

- Heater/Manual air conditioning:
Even when the system operates, the air selection switch will not be automatically controlled.
- Automatic air conditioning:
Even when the mode selection dial or blower speed selection dial is turned to the “AUTO” position, the air selection switch is not controlled automatically.


● Setting change method

Hold down the air selection switch for about 10 seconds or more.

When the setting is changed, a sound is emitted and the indication lamp flashes.

- When the setting is changed from enable to disable 3 sounds are emitted and the indication lamp flashes 3 times.
- When the setting is changed from disable to enable 2 sounds are emitted and the indication lamp flashes 3 times.

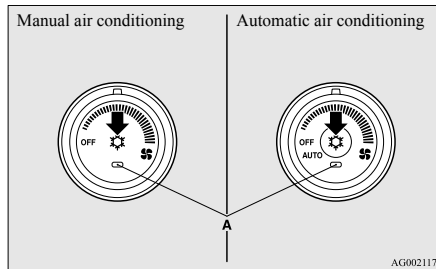
NOTE

- The factory setting is “Enable automatic air control.”
- When the mode selection dial is turned to “”, in order to prevent misting of the windows the ventilator automatically switches to outside air even if “Disable automatic air control” is set.

Air conditioning switch (Air conditioning)

E00701501052

Push the switch to turn the air conditioning on, indication lamp (A) will come on. There is a sound each time the switch is pressed.



Push the switch again to switch it off.

CAUTION

- When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. While the vehicle with an A/T or CVT is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

NOTE

- If a problem is detected in the air conditioning system, the air conditioning operation indication lamp (A) blinks. Press the air conditioning switch once to turn it off, then once more to turn it back on. If the air conditioning operation indication lamp does not blink for a while, there is nothing wrong. If it starts to blink again, we recommend you to have it checked.
- Sometimes, for example after using a high-pressure car wash, the condenser can get wet, and the operation indication lamp (A) blinks temporarily. In this case there is nothing wrong. Wait a while, press the air conditioning switch once to turn the system off, then once more to turn it back on. Once the water evaporates, the blinking will stop.

Customizing the air conditioning switch (Automatic air conditioning)

E00764700030

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air conditioning control:
If the mode selection dial or blower speed selection dial is turned to the “AUTO” position, or the temperature control dial is set to the minimum temperature, the air conditioning switch is controlled automatically.

- Disable automatic air conditioning control:

The air conditioning switch is not controlled automatically as long as the air conditioning switch is not operated.

- Setting change method

Hold down the air conditioning switch for about 10 seconds or more.

When the setting is changed, a sound is emitted and the indication lamp flashes.

- When the setting is changed from enable to disable 3 sounds are emitted and the indication lamp flashes 3 times.
- When the setting is changed from disable to enable 2 sounds are emitted and the indication lamp flashes 3 times.


NOTE

- The factory setting is “Enable automatic air conditioning control”.
- When you turn the mode selection dial to “OFF”, in order to prevent misting of the windows the air conditioning operates automatically even if “Disable automatic air conditioning control” is set.

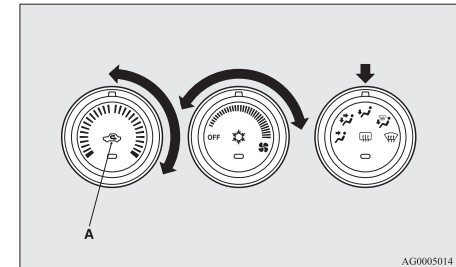
Operating the air conditioning system

E00701800436

Heating (Heater/Manual air conditioning)

Set the mode selection dial to the “” position and set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise or anticlockwise to the desired temperature. Select the desired blower speed.

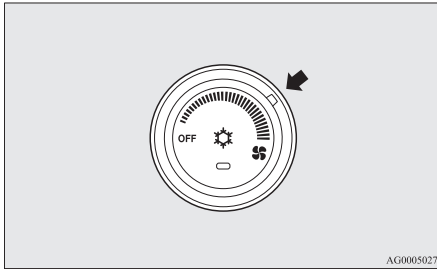


AG0005014

NOTE

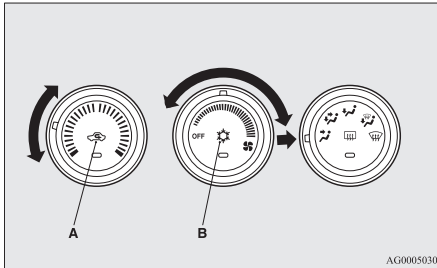
- For quick heating, set the blower speed selection dial to the position shown in the illustration.

Heater/Air conditioning



7 Cooling (Manual air conditioning)

E00701900684



1. Set the mode selection dial to the “” position.
2. Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
3. Push the air conditioning switch (B).
4. Change the temperature by turning the control dial clockwise or anticlockwise.
5. Select the desired blower speed.

CAUTION

- If the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated, or if high cooling performance is desired, set air selection switch to the recirculation position and the temperature control dial all the way to the left. Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.

NOTE

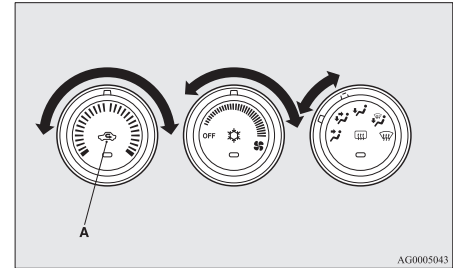
- When the air conditioning operates with the selection switch in the outside position, the system automatically determines whether to continue using outside air or to perform recirculation. If the outside air temperature is high, the system selects recirculation to achieve rapid cooling and causes the indication lamp in the switch to illuminate. Press the selection switch to return to outside air introduction.

Combination of unheated air and heated air (Heater/Manual air conditioning)

E00702000435

Select the mode selection dial to the position shown in the illustration and set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.

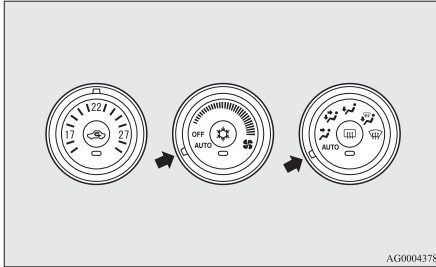
The air flow will be directed to the leg area and the upper part of the passenger compartment. Select the desired blower speed.



Warm air flows to the leg area and unheated or slightly warm air (depending upon temperature setting) flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment.

Automatic mode (Automatic air conditioning)


E00764800073



AG0004378

In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

1. Set the blower speed selection dial to the “AUTO” position.
2. Set the temperature control dial to the desired temperature.
3. Set the mode selection dial to the “AUTO” position.


The outlet position (except “”), recirculation/outside air select and blower speed, and ON/OFF of air conditioning will be controlled automatically.

To stop the system, turn the blower speed selection dial to the “OFF” position.

CAUTION

- When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. While the vehicle with an A/T or CVT is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

NOTE

- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial. To prevent the windscreen and windows from fogging up, the ventilator mode will be changed to “” and the blower speed will be reduced.
- If the blower speed selection dial, air conditioning switch, mode selection dial, or air selection switch is operated while the system is operating in the AUTO mode, the activated function overrides the corresponding function of automatic control. All other functions remain under automatic control.

Manual mode (Automatic air conditioning)

E00764900032



Blower speed and ventilator mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection dial and the mode selection dial to the desired positions. To return to automatic operation, set the dials to the “AUTO” position.

Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

E00702100768

CAUTION

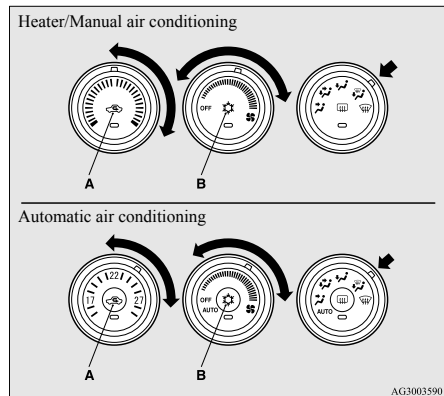
- For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.

Use the mode selection dial (“” or “”) to remove frost or mist from the windscreen or door windows.

Heater/Air conditioning

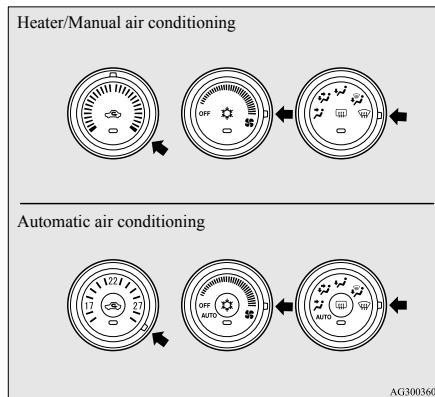
For ordinary demisting

Perform the following settings to prevent misting of the windscreen and door windows, and to heat the leg area.



1. Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
2. Set the mode selection dial to the “OFF” position.
3. Select your desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial.
4. Select your desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.
5. On vehicles with air conditioning, push the air conditioning switch (B).

For quick demisting



1. Set the mode selection dial to the “OFF” position.
2. Set the blower to the maximum speed.
3. Set the temperature to the highest position.

NOTE

- When the mode selection dial is in the “OFF” position, the system operates automatically and outside air is set automatically.
- To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators towards the door windows.

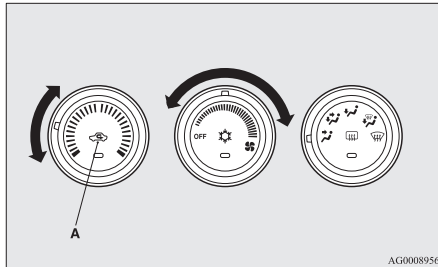
NOTE

- On vehicles with air conditioning, do not set the temperature control dial to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.
- For vehicles with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, if the mode selection dial is set to the demister position shown in the illustration, the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system will not operate and the engine will not stop automatically even if the vehicle is stopped. This is to ensure that good visibility is maintained.

Introduction of outside air (Heater/Manual air conditioning)

E00702200408

To introduce air into the vehicle during hot weather, set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position and set the temperature control dial to the positions shown in the illustration. Be sure to set the temperature control dial all the way to the left. Select the desired blower speed.



AG0008956

NOTE

- Turn the mode selection dial clockwise and air will flow to the leg area and the windscreen.

Important operation tips for the air conditioning

E00708301033

- Park the vehicle in the shade.
Parking in the hot sun will make the vehicle inside extremely hot, and it will require more time to cool the interior. If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of air conditioning operation to expel the hot air.
- Close the windows when the air conditioning is in use.
The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce the cooling efficiency.
- Too much cooling is not good for the health. Keep the difference between the vehicle interior temperature and outside temperature to 5 to 6 °C.
- When operating the system, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windscreen, is free of obstructions such as leaves and snow. Leaves collected in the air-intake plenum may reduce air flow and plug the plenum water drains.

Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioning seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. We recommend you to have the system inspected.

The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a and the lubricant SUN-PAG56.

Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage which will result in the need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioning system. The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere is not recommended.

The new refrigerant HFC-134a in your vehicle will not harm the ozone layer.

We recommend you to recover and recycle the refrigerant for reuse.

During a long period of disuse

The air conditioning should be operated for at least five minutes each week, even in cold weather. This is to prevent the compressor from seizing and to maintain the air conditioning in the best operating condition.

Air purifier

Air purifier

E00708400561

An air filter has been incorporated into the air conditioning so that pollen and dust are cleaned from the air.

Replace the air filter periodically as its ability to clean the air will be reduced as it collects pollen and dirt. For the maintenance interval, refer to the “SERVICE BOOKLET”.

7

NOTE

- Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioning can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When you feel that the air flow is lower than normal or when the windscreen or windows start to fog up easily, replace the air filter. We recommend you to have it checked.

LW/MW/FM radio/CD Player*

E00708502348

The audio system can only be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

NOTE

- To listen to the audio system while the engine is not running, turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” position or put the operation mode in ACC. If the ignition switch or the operation mode is left in ACC, the accessory power will automatically turn off after a certain period of time and you will no longer be able to use the audio system. The accessory power comes on again if the ignition switch or the engine switch is operated with it in the “ACC” position. Refer to “ACC power auto-cutout function” on pages 3-14 and 6-12.
- If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, it may create noise from the audio equipment. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far away as possible from the audio equipment.
- If foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour comes from it, immediately turn off the audio system. We recommend you to have it checked. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.

Important Points on Usage

E00735500023

iPod/iPhone Playback Function*

- This product supports audio playback from iPod/iPhone devices, however differing versions mean that playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Please be aware that depending on the iPod/iPhone model or version, operation may differ.

How to Clean

E00735700025

- If the product becomes dirty, wipe with a soft cloth.
- If very dirty, use a soft cloth dipped in neutral detergent diluted in water, and then wrung out. Do not use benzene, thinners, or other chemical wipes. This may harm the surface.

Trademarks

E00735801094

- Product names and other proper names are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.
- Furthermore, even if there is no specific denotation of trademarks or registered

trademarks, these are to be observed in their entirety.

Made for



iPod



iPhone

“Made for iPod,” “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to

iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.












iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

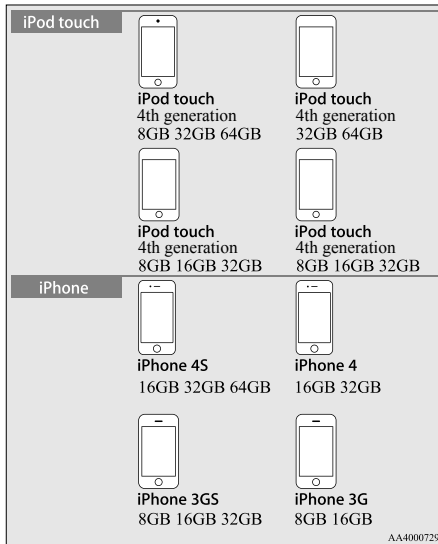


NOTE

- iPod and iTunes licensing allows individual users to privately reproduce and play back non- copyrighted material as well as material that may be legally copied and reproduced. Infringement of copyright is prohibited.
- Supported models for equipment by type (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface) will vary. For details, see the Johnson Controls, Inc. website.

iPod		iPod classic		
				
iPod 5th generation (video) 60GB 80GB	iPod 5th generation (video) 30GB	iPod classic 160GB (2009)	iPod classic 160GB (2007)	iPod classic 80GB
iPod nano				
				
iPod nano 6th generation 8GB 16GB	iPod nano 5th generation (video camera) 8GB 16GB	iPod nano 4th generation (video) 8GB 16GB		
				
iPod nano 3rd generation (video) 4GB 8GB	iPod nano 2nd generation (aluminium) 2GB 4GB 8GB	iPod nano 1st generation 1GB 2GB 4GB		

AA5013326



Handling of Discs

E00735900027

This explains care that should be taken in the handling of discs.

Important Points on Handling

- Fingerprints or other marks on the read surface of the disc may result in its content being more difficult to read. When holding the disc, grip both edges, or one edge and the centre hole, in order that the read surface is not touched.
- Do not affix paper or stickers, or otherwise damage the disc.
- Do not forcefully insert a disc if another is already within the device. This can result in damage to discs, or malfunction.

Cleaning

- Periodically clean the read surface of the disc. When cleaning, do not wipe in a circular motion. Instead, wipe gently outwards from the centre of the disc to the outer edge.
- New discs may have burring around the outer edge or in the hole in the centre. Ensure you check for these. If there are burrs, these may lead to faulty operation, therefore ensure these are removed.

Important Points on Storage

- When not using discs, ensure these are kept in cases, and stored out of direct sunlight.

- If discs are not going to be used for a long period of time, remove these from the product.

Disc Playback Environment

In cold environments such as in mid-winter when the interior of the vehicle is cold, turning the heater on and immediately trying to use the product may cause condensation (water droplets) to form on the disc and internal optical components, and this may prevent the product from operating correctly.

In these conditions, remove the disc, and wait a short time before use.

Copyright





Actions such as unauthorized reproduction, broadcast, public performance, or rental of discs that comprise other than personal use are prohibited by law.

Types of Disc That Can Be Played Back

E00736001064

The following marks are printed on the disc label, package, or jacket.

Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)

Type	Size	Maximum playback time	Comments
CD-DA 	12 cm	74 minutes	—
CD-TEXT 	12 cm	74 minutes	—
CD-R/RW  	12 cm	—	•Disc containing MP3 files

Discs That May Not Be Played Back

- Playback of discs other than those described in “Types of Disc That Can Be Played Back” is not guaranteed.
- 8 cm discs may not be used.

- Do not insert irregularly-shaped discs (for example, heartshaped), as these may result in malfunction. Additionally, discs that have transparent portions may not be played back.
- Discs that have not been finalized cannot be played back.
- Even if recorded using the correct format on a recorder or computer, application software settings and environments; disc peculiarities, damage, or marking; or dirt or condensation on the lens inside the product may render the disc unplayable.
- Depending on the disc, some functions may not be used, or the disc may not play back.
- Do not use discs with cracks or warps.
- If the disc has stickers affixed, remains from removed stickers, or affixed adhesive, then do not use the disc.
- Discs that have decorative labels or stickers may not be used.
- Playback of other than standard CDs is not guaranteed. Even if the audio can be played back, the audio quality cannot be guaranteed.
- When playing back other than standard CDs, the following may occur.
 - There may be noise during playback.
 - There may be jumping in the audio.
 - The disc may not be recognized.
 - The first track may not be played back.
 - It may take longer than usual until start of playback of tracks.
 - Playback may start from within the track.
 - Some parts may not be played back.
 - Tracks may freeze during playback.
 - Tracks may be displayed erroneously.


Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)

E00736100026

This product can play back MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files recorded on CD-ROM, CD-R/RW, and USB devices.

Nonstandard CDs

This product will play back audio CDs, however please be aware of the following points regarding CD standards.

- Ensure that you use discs with  on the label surface.

There are limitations on the files and media that can be used, therefore read the following prior to recording MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files on discs or USB devices. Additionally, ensure you read the user manuals for your CDR/RW drive and the writing software, and ensure these are used correctly. If the MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files includes title information or other data, then this can be displayed.

CAUTION

- CD-ROM and CD-R/RW media can only play back MP3 format audio files.
- Actions such as copying audio CDs or files and either distributing these to others for free or for charge, or uploading files via the Internet or other means to servers is an infringement of the law.
- Do not append the file extensions “.mp3”, “.wma”, or “.m4a”, to other than MP3/WMA/AAC format files. Playing back discs with these types of files recorded upon them may cause the files to be incorrectly identified for playback, which may lead to loud noise, resulting in speaker damage or accident.

NOTE

- Depending on the condition of the disc recorder or recording software used, correct playback may not be possible. In these cases, refer to the user manual for your product or software.
- Depending on your computer’s operating system, version, software, or settings, files may not have a file extension appended. In these cases, append the file extensions “.mp3”, “.wma”, or “.m4a” when copying the files.
- Files larger than 2GB in size cannot be played back.

Data Formats That Can Be Played Back

E00736200027

Data formats that can be played on discs (CD-ROM, CDR/RW) and USB devices differ.

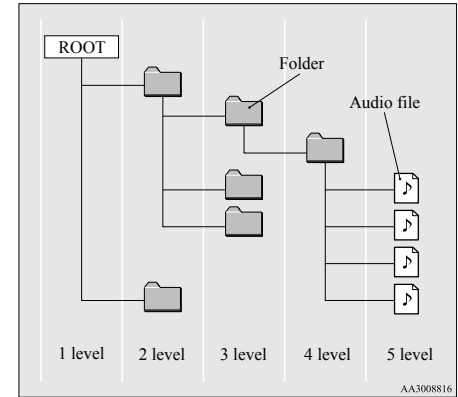
Data format	DISC	USB device
MP3	○	○
WMA	X	○
AAC	X	○

Folder Structure

E00736300060

Up to 8 folder levels can be recognized.

You can create a folder structure as in Genre - Artist - Album - Track (MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files) for management of tracks.




Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)

7

Name	Specification	Explanation	
Format specifications	ISO9660	Level 1	Maximum 8 character file name, and 3 character file extension. (single-byte alphanumeric capital letters, numerals, “_” may be used)
	ISO9660 extension	Joliet	Files names up to a maximum 64 characters can be used.
Multisession	Not supported (only first session supported)		
Maximum number of levels	8 levels (if the root is the 1 st level)		
Maximum folder number	700 folders (including root)		
Maximum file number*1	65,535 files (total number on media. Other than MP3, WMA, and AAC files not included)		

Name	Specification	Explanation
File name and folder name restrictions	Maximum 64 bytes (for Unicode, 32 characters), files/folders with file/folder names longer than this will not be displayed or played back.	
USB supported formats	The recommended file system is FAT32. 1 partition only	

*1: Do not include other than MP3/WMA/AAC files. However, if storing many tracks within the same folder, these may not be recognized even if less than the maximum number of tracks. In these cases, divide the tracks up into multiple folders.

 **NOTE**

- The order in which folders and audio files are displayed on this product may be different to how they are displayed on a computer.

What Is MP3?

E0073640029

MP3 is the abbreviation of “MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3”. MPEG is an abbreviation of “Motion Picture Experts Group”, and this is a video compression standard used in video CDs, etc.

MP3 is one of the audio compression methods contained in the MPEG audio standard, and reduces the quality of sounds that are beyond the auditory resolution of the human ear and that are hidden by louder sounds, thus creating high-quality data with a lower data size.

This can compress CD audio to approximately 1/10 its original data size without perceptible loss, approximately 10 CDs can be written to a single CD-R/RW disc.

CAUTION

- MP3 files different to the standards at right may not play back correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Standards for MP3 Files That Can Be Played Back

Specifications for MP3 files that can be played are as shown below.

Item	Details
Specification	MPEG-1 AUDIO LAYER3
	MPEG-2 AUDIO LAYER3
Sampling frequency [kHz]	MPEG-1: 32/44.1/48
	MPEG-2: 16/22.05/24
Bit rate [kbps]	MPEG-1: 32 to 320
	MPEG-2: 8 to 160
VBR (variable bit rate)	Support
Channel mode	Stereo/ Joint stereo/ Dual channel/ Monaural
File extension	mp3
Supported tag information	ID3 tag Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4 (ISO-8859-1, UTF-16 (Unicode)), Titles, Artist name, Album name
Maximum number of characters that can be indicated on the display	64 characters

What Is WMA?

E0073660021

WMA is the abbreviation of Windows Media Audio, and this is an audio compression format from Microsoft. This is a compression format that has a higher compression ratio than MP3.

NOTE

- Microsoft, Windows Media, and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation (USA) and in other countries.

CAUTION

- WMA supports digital rights management (DRM). This product cannot play back WMA files protected using this system.
- WMA files different to the standards at right may not play back correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.
- “Pro”, “Lossless”, and “Voice” are not supported.

Standards for WMA Files That Can Be Played Back

Specifications for WMA files that can be played are as shown below.

Item	Details
Specification	Windows Media Audio Version 7.0/8.0/9.0
Sampling frequency [kHz]	32/44.1/48
Bit rate [kbps]	48 to 320
VBR (variable bit rate)	Support
Channel mode	Stereo/Monaural
File extension	wma
Supported tag information	WMA tags Title name, Artist name, Album name
Maximum number of characters that can be indicated on the display	64 characters

What is AAC?

E00736800023

AAC is the abbreviation of Advanced Audio Coding, and this is an audio compression standard used in “MPEG-2” and “MPEG-4”. This features 1.4x the compression of MP3, with comparable audio quality.

CAUTION

- AAC supports digital rights management (DRM). This product cannot play back AAC files protected using this system.
- AAC files different to the standards at right may not play back correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Standards for AAC Files That Can Be Played Back

Specifications for AAC files that can be played are as shown below.

Item		Details
Specification		Advanced Audio Coding MPEG4/AAC-LC MPEG2/AAC-LC
Sampling frequency [kHz]	MPEG4	8/11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48
	MPEG2	8/11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48

Item		Details
Bit rate [kbps]	MPEG4	8 to 320
	MPEG2	8 to 320
VBR (variable bit rate)		Support
Channel mode		Stereo/Monaural
File extension		m4a
Supported tag information		AAC tags or ID3 tags Title, Artist name, Album name
Maximum number of characters that can be indicated on the display		64 characters

Important Points on Safety for the Customer

E00737000035

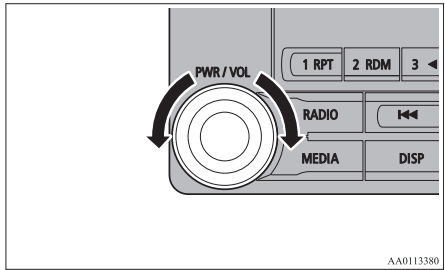
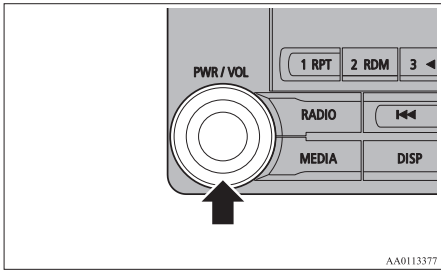
This product features a number of pictorial indications as well as points concerning handling so that you can use the product correctly and in a safe manner, as well as prevent injury or damage to yourself, other users, or property.

WARNING

- The driver should not pay close attention to the display while driving. This may prevent the driver looking where they are going, and cause an accident.
- The driver should not perform complicated operations while driving. Performing complicated operations while driving may prevent the driver looking where they are going, and cause an accident. Therefore stop the vehicle in a safe location before performing such operations.
- Do not use during malfunctions, such as when no sound is audible. This may lead to accident, fire, or electric shock.
- Ensure water or other foreign objects do not enter the product. This may lead to smoking, fire, electric shock, or malfunction.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the disc slot. This may lead to fire, electric shock, or malfunction.
- In the event of abnormalities occurring when foreign objects or water enter the product, resulting in smoke or a strange smell, immediately stop using the product, and consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Continuing to use the product may result in accident, fire, or electric shock.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not disassemble or modify the product. This may lead to malfunction, fire, or electric shock.
- During thunderstorms, do not touch the antenna or the front panel. This may lead to electrical shock from lightning.



⚠ CAUTION

- Do not block ventilation holes or heat sinks on the product. Blocking ventilation holes or heat sinks may prevent heat from escaping from within the product, leading to fire or malfunction.
- Do not turn the volume up to the extent that you cannot hear sounds from outside the vehicle while driving. Driving without being able to hear sounds from outside the vehicle may result in an accident.
- Do not insert your hand or fingers into the disc slot. This may result in injury.

Turn the power on, and resume playback from the previous status.

2. Press the PWR/VOL key. Turn the power OFF.

📖 NOTE

- Hold down the steering MODE key to also turn the audio function ON/OFF.

Turn the PWR/VOL key clockwise to increase, and counter-clockwise to decrease the volume.

📖 NOTE

- The maximum value for volume is 45, and the minimum is 0.
- The initial setting for volume is “17”.

Operation Keys

E00737100023

Turn the Power ON/ OFF

E00737200024

1. Press the PWR/VOL key.

Adjust Volume

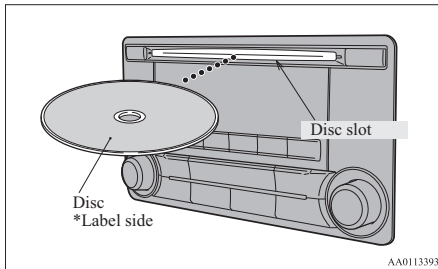
E00737300025

1. Turn the PWR/VOL key to adjust the volume.


Insert/Eject Discs

E00737400026

1. Insert the disc into the disc slot with the label surface up.



7 Push the disc in a certain amount, and the product will pull the disc in, and playback will start.

2. Press the  key.
This will eject the disc from the product, so remove the disc.

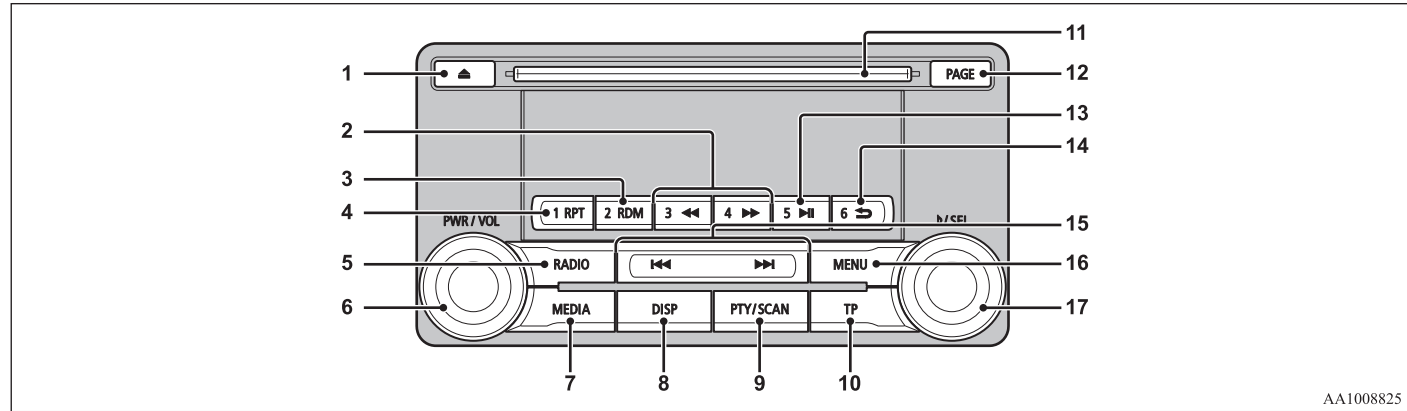
CAUTION

- When replacing discs, first ensure that the vehicle is stopped in an area in which stopping is permitted.
- Do not insert your hand, fingers, or foreign objects into the disc slot. This may lead to injury, smoking, or fire.
- 8 cm CDs are not supported.

Explanation of Buttons

E00737500030

This explains names and functions of each part.




AA1008825

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| <p>1- ▲ key
Use to eject a disc.</p> <p>2- 3◀◀ key/4▶▶ key
For audio, rewind/fast forward.</p> <p>3- 2RDM key
For audio, play random playback; for radio, use as preset key 2.</p> <p>4- 1RPT key
For audio, play repeat playback; for radio, use as preset key 1.</p> <p>5- RADIO key
Switch the radio and the band.</p> | <p>6- PWR/VOL key
Adjust the volume, and turn the power ON/OFF.</p> <p>7- MEDIA key
Switch between CD and other sources. Hold down the key to switch to AUX.</p> <p>8- DISP key
Switch the content of the display.</p> <p>9- PTY/SCAN key
For audio, play scan playback; for radio, search PTY.</p> <p>10- TP key
Receive traffic messages.</p> | <p>11- Disc slot</p> <p>12- PAGE key
Display indicator page advance.</p> <p>13- 5 key
Play/Pause Bluetooth Audio*, and use as preset key 5 for radio.</p> <p>14- 6 ⇨ key
Return during audio track search, and stop Bluetooth Audio*.
For radio, use as preset key 6.</p> <p>15- ◀◀ key/▶▶ key
For audio, select audio track/file; for radio, perform automatic station selection.</p> |
|---|---|---|

Operation Keys

16- MENU key

Switch to Menu mode.

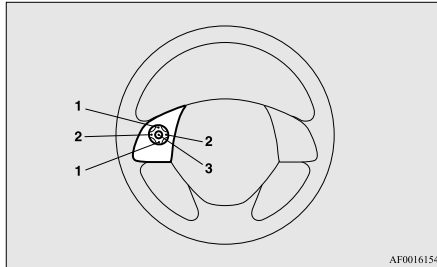
17-  /SEL key

Adjust audio quality and select items.
For radio, manually select stations.

*: Requires a separately-purchased Bluetooth-capable audio device in equipment by type (vehicles with a Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface).

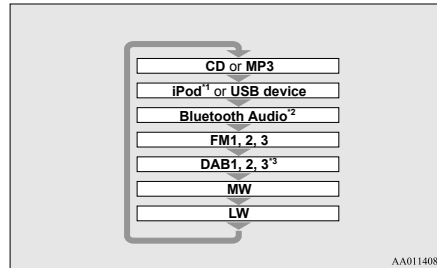
Steering wheel audio remote control switches*

E00737600103



AF0016154

- 1- Vol + key, - key
Adjust audio functions and the mobile phone function volume.
- 2- CH v key, ^ key
Select CD and other audio source tracks and radio stations.
Hold down to skip up and down through tracks.
- 3- MODE Key
Hold down to turn the audio function ON/OFF. Additionally, each time this is pressed, this switches the audio source. The order of switching is as shown below.
If devices are not connected, then these are to be skipped, and the next source selected.



AA0114084

- *1: An iPod cable (available separately) is required.
- *2: Requires a separately-purchased Bluetooth-capable audio device (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).
- *3: Requires DAB tuner connection.

Listen to Radio

E00737700032

This explains how to listen to FM, MW, and LW radio broadcasts.

To Listen to the Radio

Press the RADIO key to switch the band.

Switch between FM1, FM2, FM3, MW, and LW bands.

The selected band is indicated on the display.

NOTE

- This switches in the order FM1, FM2, FM3, DAB1*, DAB2*, DAB3*, MW, and LW.
*:When a DAB tuner is connected.

Manual/Seek Station Selection

Turn the /SEL key to the frequency to listen to.

/SEL key (counter-clockwise)	Reduces the frequency being received.
/SEL key (clockwise)	Increases the frequency being received.
key (hold down)	Release the button to start seek station selection, and when a station is received, scanning stops.
key (hold down)	

Preset Memory

Register the broadcast station in advance, and select this at a later time.

1. Tune in to the frequency to register.

Listen to DAB*

2. Hold down any of the keys from the IRPT key to the 6 ➔ key.

A “Beep” sounds, and the preset key is registered.

NOTE

- The preset memory can register a maximum of 6 stations for each band (FM1, FM2, FM3).
- If a preset key that already has a station registered is selected, then this is overwritten with the new preset.
- Pressing the preset key will select the previously registered frequency.

Auto Memory (Auto Store)

The top 6 stations with a strong signal can be automatically registered in order with preset keys.

Hold down the RADIO key.

After completion of auto store operations, the product will receive the station registered in the preset key [1].

CAUTION

- Please be aware that the formerly-registered frequency in the memory will be overwritten.

NOTE

- Using auto store for FM1 and FM2 switches to FM3.

PTY Search

Select PTY (program content), and automatically scan for stations.

1. During FM reception, press the PTY/SCAN key.
This switches to the PTY selection mode.

2. Turn the ▶/SEL key to select PTY.
The PTY (program content) indicator will flash, and station selection will automatically start. When a station is received, the station name is displayed.

NOTE

- This receives the station detected first.
- 10 seconds after reception, PTY search mode will be cancelled.

Listen to DAB*

E00739100014

This explains how to listen to DAB.

To listen to DAB

1. Press the RADIO key to switch the band.
Switch between DAB1, DAB2, and DAB3 bands.
The selected band is indicated on the display.

NOTE

- This switches in the order FM1, FM2, FM3, DAB1, DAB2, DAB3, MW, and LW.

Select a Service

1. Hold down the ◀◀ key or the ▶▶ key.
Receives the lead services of the ensembles that can be received.
2. Press the ◀◀ key or the ▶▶ key to select the service.

◀◀ key (hold down)	Automatically receives lower lead services within ensembles that can be received.
▶▶ key (hold down)	Automatically receives higher lead services within ensembles that can be received.
◀◀ key	Switches to lower services.
▶▶ key	Switches to higher services.

NOTE

- Going to the first service or last service within the ensemble switches to the next ensemble.

Register the Service

Register the service in advance, and select this at a later time.

1. Tune in to the service to register.
2. Hold down any of the keys from the IRPT key to the 6 ➡ key.
A “Beep” sounds, and the preset key is registered.

NOTE

- If a preset key that already has a service registered is selected, then this is overwritten with the new preset.
- Pressing the preset key will select the previously registered service.

Search for a Service

Search for ensembles and services that can be received.

1. Turn the ⏪/SEL key to select the ensemble.
2. Press the ⏪/SEL key.
The service name within the selected ensemble is displayed.

3. Turn the ⏩/SEL key to select the service.
4. Press the ⏩/SEL key.
Receive the selected service.

NOTE

- If the text information for the service name cannot be obtained, then nothing is displayed.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds, then service search mode will be cancelled.

PTY Search

Select PTY (program content), and automatically scan for services.

1. Press the PTY/SCAN key.
This switches to the PTY selection mode.
2. Turn the ⏪/SEL key to select PTY.
3. Press the ⏪ key or ⏩ key.
This starts PTY search.

⏪ key	Lower PTY search starts.
⏩ key	Higher PTY search starts.

NOTE

- When selecting PTY, press any of the keys from the IRPT key to the 6 ➡ key to switch to the PTY registered as a preset.
- When selecting PTY, select the PTY to register, and hold down any of the keys from the IRPT key to the 6 ➡ key to register the PTY as a preset.
- While in PTY select status, if there is no operation for 2 seconds, then an upwards search within the selected PTY will start.

Listen to Traffic Messages

E00739200015

This explains how to listen to traffic messages.

To Listen to Traffic Messages

1. When not in MW or LW mode, press the TP key.
If traffic messages are being broadcast, these are received.

CAUTION

- When receiving a MW or LW signal, traffic messages cannot be received.

 **NOTE**

- Receiving traffic messages will indicate “TRAF INF” on the display, and if text information can be received, the station name is displayed.
- If traffic messages are received, then this will switch to the volume of the previously received traffic messages or emergency broadcasts. The volume when receiving traffic messages or emergency broadcasts is that at which subsequent broadcasts will be received.

7

Traffic Message Standby Mode

When the broadcast of traffic messages starts, this automatically switches to the station that is broadcasting traffic messages.

1. When not in MW or LW mode, press the TP key.
“TP” is indicated on the display, and the product switches to standby mode. If traffic messages are being broadcast, these are received.
2. When not in MW or LW mode, press the TP key.
“TP” disappears from the display, and standby mode will be cancelled.

 **CAUTION**

- When receiving a MW or LW signal, traffic message standby mode will be cancelled.

Listen to CDs

E0073780062

This explains how to listen to audio CDs (CD-DA/CD-TEXT).

Play CDs

Insert the disc.

Insert a disc to automatically start playback. → “Insert/Eject Discs” on page 7-21

If a disc is already within the product, press the MEDIA key to switch to CD as the source.

Select the Track

Press the ◀◀ key or ▶▶ key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the 3◀◀ key or the 4▶▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

 **NOTE**

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Selecting a track, ejecting, fast forwarding, or rewinding will cancel.

Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks on the disc in a random order.

 **NOTE**

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Ejecting will cancel this.

Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the PTY/SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks on the whole disc in order.

NOTE

- Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

Listen to MP3s

E00737900047

This explains how to listen to audio files on a disc.

CAUTION

- CD-ROM and CD-R/RW media can only play back MP3 format audio files.

To Listen to MP3s

Insert the disc.

Insert a disc to automatically start playback. → “Insert/Eject Discs” on page 7-21
If a disc is already within the product, press the MEDIA key to switch to CD as the source.

NOTE

- Depending on the file structure, it may take some time to read the contents of the disc.

Select the Track (File)

Press the **1◀◀** key or **▶▶1** key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the **3◀◀** key or the **4▶▶** key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Selecting a file, ejecting, fast forwarding, or rewinding will cancel.

Folder Repeat Playback

Hold down the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the tracks within the folder currently being played.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, folder repeat playback will not be cancelled.

Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks in the folder in a random order.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.

Folder Random Playback

Hold down the 2RDM key.

Listen to an iPod

Play all tracks in folders on the disc in a random order.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.

Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks in the folder currently being played in order.

Search Tracks

Search folders and files, and select a track.

1. Turn the **▶/SEL** key to select the folder.
2. Press the **▶/SEL** key.

Files within the selected folder are displayed.

3. Turn the **▶/SEL** key to select the file.
4. Press the **▶/SEL** key.

This plays the selected file (track).

NOTE

- While the folder is selected, press the **6** **⇒** key to cancel track search mode.

NOTE

- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the folder, then track search mode will be cancelled.
- Select the folder, and hold down the **▶/SEL** key to start playback from the first track in that folder.
- While the file is selected, press the **6** **⇒** key to return to the previous operation.
- While the file is selected, hold down the **6** **⇒** key to cancel rack search mode.
- If there is no operation for five seconds after selecting the file, that file is played back.
- Disc operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

Listen to an iPod

E00738000058

By connecting commercially-available iPod/iPhone devices to this product, you can play back tracks on these through the product.

CAUTION

- Do not leave the iPod/iPhone unattended in the vehicle.
- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.
- No indemnification for data loss resulting when the iPod/iPhone is connected to the product will be possible.

CAUTION

- Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.

NOTE

- Depending on the generation, model, or software version of the iPod/iPhone, playback on this product may not be possible. (→7-12) Additionally, playback as explained in this document may not be possible.
- Regarding details such as types of iPod/iPhone that can be connected to equipment by type (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface), and types of files that can be played back, refer to “Types of connectable devices and supported file specifications” on page 7-68.
- Usage of iPod/iPhone hardware with the latest software version is recommended.
- Regarding how to connect the iPod/iPhone, refer to “How to connect an iPod” on page 7-67.
- When connecting the iPod/iPhone, use a commercially available iPod connection cable.
- Set up the device in order that no unsafe actions, such as plugging in the connection cable are taken while driving.
- When inserting and removing the iPod/iPhone, for safety’s sake first stop the vehicle.

 **NOTE**

- Depending on the status of the iPod/iPhone, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.
- Buttons on the product will not operate while iPod/iPhone is connected.
- iPod/iPhone specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the iPod/iPhone, track information may not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not play back after starting the engine.
- Data containing copyright information may not play back.
- It is recommended that the iPod/iPhone equaliser settings be set to flat.
- Operate the iPod/iPhone while connected to this product.
- If the iPod/iPhone is connected via Bluetooth as a Bluetooth-capable audio device, then do not connect the iPod/iPhone using an iPod cable. Connection using both methods will result in erroneous operation.
- If an iPod/iPhone does not operate correctly, then remove the iPod/iPhone from the product, reset, then reconnect.

Play iPod

Press the MEDIA key to set the iPod as the source.

The selected source is indicated on the display.

Select the Track (File)

Press the ◀◀ key or ▶▶ key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the 3◀◀ key or the 4▶▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback and shuffle playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

 **NOTE**

- Pressing again will cancel.

Shuffle Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play tracks in the category currently being played in a random order.

 **NOTE**

- Pressing again will cancel.

Album Shuffle Playback

Hold down the 2RDM key.

Play back the album in a random order (tracks in any order on the album).

 **NOTE**

- Pressing again will cancel.

Search Tracks

Search categories or track names, and select a track.

1. Turn the ▶ /SEL key to select the category.
2. Press the ▶ /SEL key. Categories or tracks within the selected category are displayed.
3. Turn the ▶ /SEL key to select the category or track.

Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device

4. Press the **▶** /SEL key.

Repeat steps 1 to 4, and search for tracks.

Select the track, and press the **▶** /SEL key to play.

NOTE

- While the category (1st level) is selected, press the **6** **➡** key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the category, then track search mode will be cancelled.
- Select the category, and hold down the **▶** /SEL key to start playback from the first track in that category.
- While the track is selected, press the **6** **➡** key to return to the previous operation.
- While the track is selected, hold down the **6** **➡** key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for five seconds after selecting the track, that file is played back.
- iPod operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device

E00736500121

By connecting commercially-available USB devices such as USB memory to this product, you can play back audio files on these through the product.



CAUTION

- Do not leave the USB device unattended in the vehicle.
- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.
- Do not use hard discs, card readers, or memory readers, as damage may occur to these or to the data contained therein. If these are erroneously connected, then turn the engine ignition “OFF”, then remove.
- Because of the risk of data loss, it is recommended that files be backed up.
- No guarantee is made as regards damage to the USB device, nor regarding loss or damage to data contained therein.
- Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.



NOTE

- Regarding details such as types of USB devices that can be connected, and USB input ports, refer to “Device types” on page 7-68.
- Regarding details of types of files that can be played back in equipment by type (vehicles with a Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface), refer to “File specifications” on page 7-68.
- Regarding how to connect USB devices, refer to “How to connect a USB memory device” on page 7-66.



NOTE

- When connecting a USB device, use a connection cable. Failure to use a connection cable when connecting may place undue load on, or damage the USB connector.
- Set up the device in order that no unsafe actions, such as plugging in the connection cable are taken while driving.
- When inserting and removing the USB device, for safety’s sake first stop the vehicle.
- Do not insert other than audio devices into the USB port. Damage to the device or equipment may result.
- Depending on the status of the USB device, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.
- Depending on USB devices, buttons on the product will not operate while the USB device is connected.
- USB device specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the USB device, track information may not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not play back after starting the engine.
- Data containing copyright information may not play back.
- This product can play back MP3, WMA, and AAC format audio files.
- Depending on the type of USB device, usage may not be possible, or functions that can be used may be restricted.

NOTE

- The recommended file system for USB memory is FAT32.
- The maximum supported capacity for USB memory is 32GB.
- Operate the USB device containing recorded audio files while connected to this product.

Play Back of Audio Files on a USB Device

Press the MEDIA key to set

USB as the source. The selected source is indicated on the display.

Select the Track (File)

Press the ◀◀ key or ▶▶ key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the 3◀◀ key or the 4▶▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Selecting a file will cancel this.

Folder Repeat Playback

Hold down the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the tracks within the folder currently being played.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, folder repeat playback will not be cancelled.

Folder Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play tracks in the folder currently being played in a random order.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, folder random playback will not be cancelled.

All Folder Random Playback

Hold down the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks in all folders in a random order.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, all folder random playback will not be cancelled.

Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the PTY/SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks on the whole USB device in order.

Listen to Bluetooth Audio*

NOTE

- Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

Folder Scan Playback

Hold down the PTY/SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of the first track in each folder on the USB device in order.

NOTE

- Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

Search Tracks

Search folders and files, and select a track.




1. Turn the **▶/SEL** key to select the folder.
2. Press the **▶/SEL** key.

Files within the selected folder are displayed.

3. Turn the **▶/SEL** key to select the file.
4. Press the **▶/SEL** key.

This plays the selected file (track).

NOTE

- While the folder is selected, press the **6**  key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the folder, then track search mode will be cancelled.
- Select the folder, and hold down the **▶/SEL** key to start playback from the first track in that folder.
- While the file is selected, press the **6**  key to return to the previous operation.
- While the file is selected, hold down the **6**  key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for five seconds after selecting the file, that file is played back.
- Operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

Listen to Bluetooth Audio*

E00736700080

This product can play back tracks on commercially-available Bluetooth-capable audio devices.

CAUTION

- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.
- Do not leave the Bluetooth audio device unattended in the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.

NOTE

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth-capable audio devices, usage may not be possible, or functions that can be used may be restricted.
- Confirm together with the user manuals for the commercially- available Bluetooth-capable audio devices.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth-capable audio devices, volume levels may differ. There is the danger of loud volumes, so prior to use, it is recommended that you turn the volume down.
→ “Adjust Volume” on page 7-21
- Depending on the status of the Bluetooth audio device, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.
- Bluetooth audio device specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the Bluetooth audio device, track information may not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not play back after starting the engine.

Connect a Bluetooth-capable Audio Device

Regarding how to connect your Bluetooth device, refer to “Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth device” on page 7-52.

Operation methods below describe situations once connection has been completed.


NOTE

- If the iPod/iPhone is connected via Bluetooth as a Bluetooth-capable audio device, then do not connect the iPod/iPhone using an iPod cable. Connection using both methods will result in erroneous operation.


Play Bluetooth Audio

1. Press the MEDIA key to set Bluetooth Audio as the source.


The selected source is indicated on the display.

2. Press the 5  key. Bluetooth Audio playback starts.

NOTE

- Hold down the 5  key to pause.

NOTE

- Press the 6  key to stop.

Select the Track (File)

Press the key or key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the key or the key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

NOTE

- Each time the 1RPT key is pressed, this switches in the order Repeat OFF, 1 track repeat, All track repeat, and Repeat OFF.

Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks in the Bluetooth Audio device in a random order.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.

Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the PTY/SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks on the whole Bluetooth Audio device in order.

NOTE

- Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

Use AUX*

Use AUX*

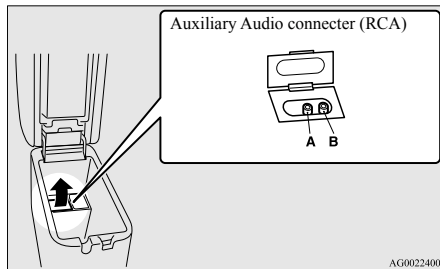
E00736900079

By connecting external input cables and AUX devices to this product, you can play back tracks on these devices through the product.

Hold down the MEDIA key.

Switch to the AUX mode, and “AUX” is displayed.

7



Auxiliary Audio connector (RCA)

A- Left audio input connector (white)

B- Right audio input connector (red)

CAUTION

- Connect an audio device with external sound input mode cancelled, or with the sound turned down.

CAUTION

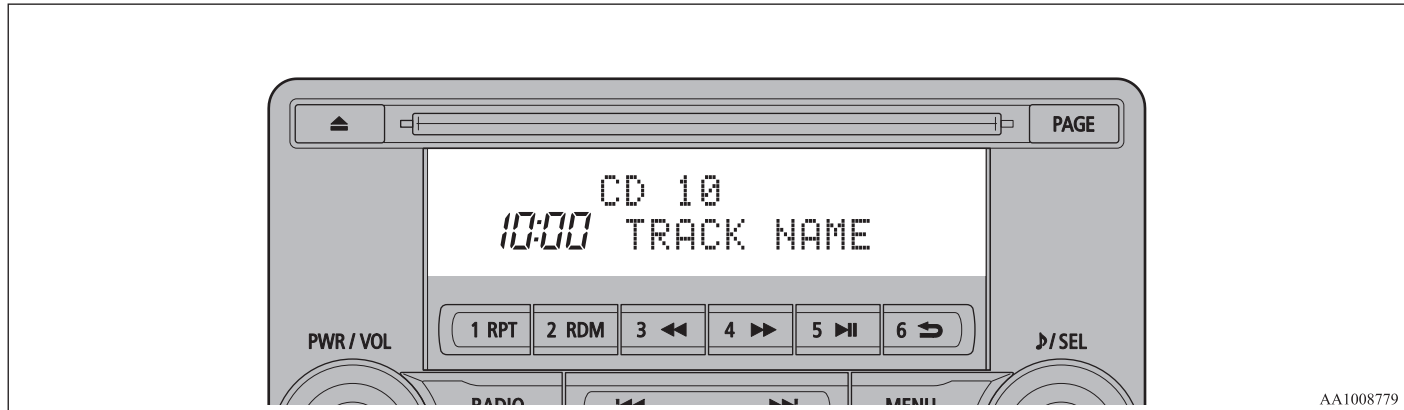
- Even if not inserted, the product will switch to AUX, therefore take care with volume levels when not inserted.

NOTE

- Depending on the audio device to be connected, noise may be emitted.
- For power, use the battery power source included in the audio device to be connected. Using the connected audio device while charging through the cigarette lighter socket in the vehicle may lead to noise being emitted through the speakers.
- If no audio devices are connected, then do not select the external sound input mode. If external sound input mode is selected while no audio devices are connected, then sound may be emitted through the speakers.

Display Indicator

This explains content of the display indicator.



AA1008779

Change the Display Mode

E00738500040

You can change the content of the display indicator.

Press the DISP key to switch the display content.

Each time the DISP key is pressed, the display content changes.

CAUTION

- The operation of changing display contents may impede safe driving, therefore check safety before operation.

NOTE

- Up to 11 characters may be displayed at one time. To display 12 or more characters, press the PAGE key, and subsequent characters will be displayed.

During DAB Reception*

This switches in the order “Service name”, “Ensemble name”, and “CH no. (CH ID)”.

Audio Quality and Volume Balance Adjustment

NOTE

- If the text information for the service name and ensemble name cannot be obtained, then nothing is displayed.

During CD-DA playback

This switches in the order “Disc title”, “Track title”, and “Operating status”.

7

NOTE

- If there is no text information to display, then “NO TITLE” is displayed.

During MP3/WMA/AAC Playback

This switches in the order “Folder title”, “File title”, and “Operating status”.

NOTE

- If there is no text information to display, then “NO TITLE” is displayed.

Display the ID3tag

Hold down the DISP key.

This switches the ID3tag display.

[DISP] Each time the key is pressed, this switches in the order “Album name”, “Track name”, “Artist name”, “Genre name”*, and “Operating status”.

*: Displayed when playing back audio files on a USB device (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).

NOTE

- During display of the ID3tag, hold down the DISP key to switch to the folder title display.
- The genre name display may not be possible.

During iPod Playback

E00738900015

This switches in the order “Albums”, “Track name”, “Artist name”, “Genre name”*, and “Operating status”.

NOTE

- If there is no text information to display, then “NO TITLE” is displayed.
- Displayed genre name in equipment by type (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).
- The genre name display may not be possible.

During Bluetooth® 2.0 Audio Playback*

E00739000013




Operating details are the same as in “During iPod Playback” on page 7-38.

Audio Quality and Volume Balance Adjustment

E00738200021

Change audio quality settings.

Adjust Audio Quality and Volume Balance

1. Press the  /SEL key to select settings items.
Each time the  /SEL key is pressed, this switches in the order BASS, TREBLE, FADER, BALANCE, SCV, and Cancel.
2. Turn the  /SEL key to adjust.

Adjustment items	Turn counter-clockwise	Turn clockwise
BASS	-6 to 0 (low low-pass volume)	0 to +6 (high low-pass volume)

Adjustment items	Turn counter-clockwise	Turn clockwise
TREBLE	-6 to 0 (Low high-pass volume)	0 to +6 (High high-pass volume)
FADER	CENTER REAR 11 (emphasise REAR)	FRONT 11 to CENTER (emphasise FRONT)
BALANCE	LEFT 11 to CENTER (emphasise LEFT)	CENTER 11 to RIGHT 11 (emphasise RIGHT)
SCV	OFF, LOW (Low vehicle compensated volume effect)	MID, HIGH (High vehicle compensated volume effect)

System Settings

E00738300107

Change system settings such as product time.

1. Press the MENU key.

2. Press the **▶/SEL** key to select settings items.

Each time the **▶/SEL** key is pressed, this switches in the order Gracenote DB*, PHONE settings, Adjust time, and Cancel.

3. Turn the **▶/SEL** key to set.
4. Press the **▶/SEL** key to determine.

This completes settings, and displays the next settings item.

*: Displayed when playing back audio files (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).

DAB Setting*

Change DAB settings.

("Set value" bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

Settings name	Settings value	Settings content
DAB-DAB Link settings	OFF	If low reception sensitivity, switch to another service.
	ON	

Settings name	Settings value	Settings content
DAB Band settings	BAND III	Set used broadcast band to 174 to 239 MHz.
	L-BAND	Set used broadcast band to 1452 to 1490 MHz.
	BOTH	Set used broadcast band to Band III and L-Band.

RDS Setting

Change RDS settings.

("Set value" bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

System Settings

7

Settings name	Settings value	Settings content
AF	AF ON	Automatically track the same station as the program being received.
	AF OFF	Do not automatically track the same station as the program being received.
REG	REG ON	Do not automatically track the local station for the program being received.
	REG OFF	Automatically track the local station for the program being received.

Settings name	Settings value	Settings content
TP-S	TP-S ON	Automatically search for traffic messages (TP stations).
	TP-S OFF	Do not automatically search for traffic messages (TP stations).
PI-S	PI-S ON	Search for the same station or local station for that registered in the preset channel.
	PI-S OFF	Do not search for the same station or local station for that registered in the preset channel.

Settings name	Settings value	Settings content
PTY	ENGLISH	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to English.
	FRANCAIS	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to French.
	DEUTSCH	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to German.

Settings name	Settings value	Settings content
PTY	SVENSK	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to Swedish.
	ESPAÑOL	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to Spanish.
	ITALIANO	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to Italian.

Settings name	Settings value	Settings content
CT	CT ON	Update the time if time data is received.
	CT OFF	Do not update the time even if time data is received.

*: It is necessary to press the [TP] key and turn traffic message standby mode "ON".

Time Setting

Turning the RDS setting CT setting "CT OFF" enables manual setting of the time.

1. Select "YES" at the "Adjust time" screen, and press the **▶**/SEL key.

- The hour can be adjusted. Press the **▶**/SEL key again to adjust the minutes.
2. Turn the **▶**/SEL key to adjust the time.
 3. Press the **▶**/SEL key.

This completes the adjustment.

NOTE

- In order to finish adjusting the time, hold down the **▶**/SEL key until the seconds are reset to "00".

PHONE Settings

Change the mobile phone voice cut- in settings and the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface language.

Depending on the vehicle, PHONE settings may not be possible.

NOTE

- Cancel functions such as the mobile phone "dial lock", and connect while on the standby screen.
- While connected, mobile phone (receiving calls, etc.) operations may not function correctly.
- Depending on the distance between the product and the mobile phone, the conditions within the vehicle, and types of screening, connection may not be possible. In these cases, situate the mobile phone as close as possible to the product.
- Even though a Bluetooth-capable mobile phone, characteristics and specifications may mean that correct operation may not be possible.

 **NOTE**

- For safety's sake, do not operate the mobile phone while driving. When operating the mobile phone, first stop the vehicle in a safe location.
- Even though a Bluetooth-capable mobile phone, phone specifications and settings may result in differences in display, or prevent correct operation.
- Some models may not be confirmed as connected, or may not connect.

7

Supported profiles

Hands-free	HFP(v1.5)
Phone book transfer	OPP(v1.1), PBAP(v1.0)

Vehicles without a Bluetooth® 2.0 Interface

A hands-free kit (available separately) is required.
 (“Set value” bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

Settings value	Settings content
PHONE OFF	Do not use mobile phone voice cut-in.
PHONE MUTE	During mobile phone voice cut-in, mute the audio.

Settings value	Settings content
PHONE ATT	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output audio from all speakers.
PHONE IN-L	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the left front speaker.
PHONE IN-R	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the right front speaker.
PHONE IN-LR	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the left and right front speakers.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 Interface

(“Set value” bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

Settings name	Settings value	Settings content
PHONE IN settings	PHONE IN-R	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the right front speaker.
	PHONE IN-L	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the left front speaker.
HFM voice language settings	ENGLISH	Change the hands free module voice language.
	FRENCH	
	GERMAN	
	SPANISH	
	ITALIAN	
	DUTCH	
	PORTUGUESE	
RUSSIAN		

 **NOTE**

- Depending on the vehicle model, this may not display.

Gracenote DB (Vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)

The version number can be confirmed.

1. Select “Gracenote DB” and press the **▶/SEL** key.
2. Turn the **▶/SEL** key and select “DB Version”.
3. Press the **▶/SEL** key.
The DB Version is displayed.

Troubleshooting

E0073840081

Please check these items if a message appears on the display, or if you think something is not working properly.

If This Message Appears...

A message is displayed on this product according to the situation.

Mode	Message	Cause	Response
CD	CHECK DISC	The disc is inserted upside down.	Insert with the label side up.
		The disc has condensation on it.	Wait a while before inserting again.
	DISC ERROR	The disc is damaged.	Clean the read surface of the disc.
		The disc is dirty.	
	INTERNAL E	The drive has malfunctioned for some reason.	Check that there is no problem with the disc, and insert the disc again. If the problem persists, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
HEAT ERROR	The temperature inside the product is high.	Remove the disc, and wait for the internal temperature to return to normal.	

Mode	Message	Cause	Response
USB	FILE ERROR	Files that cannot be played are selected.	Select files that can be played. → “Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)” on page 7-16
	USB BUS PWR	There is high or low electrical current or voltage.	Turn the power OFF and wait a short while. If the problem persists, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
	LSI ERROR	There is an internal malfunction for some reason.	
	UNSUPPORTED FORMAT	Unsupported audio files have been played.	Confirm audio files that can be played. → “Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)” on page 7-16
	UNSUPPORTED DEVICE	An unsupported USB device has been connected.	Please connect a USB memory device.

Mode	Message	Cause	Response
iPod	NO SONG	An iPod/iPhone not containing any tracks has been connected.	Connect an iPod/iPhone containing tracks.
	VER ERROR	This iPod/iPhone software version is not supported.	Please change to a supported software version.
Other	ERROR DC	An abnormal direct voltage has been sent to the speakers.	Turn the power OFF and wait a short while. If the problem persists, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

If You Think Something Is Not Working Properly...

Here is a list of symptoms, causes and responses if you think something is not working properly.

Symptoms	Cause	Response
There is no sound or quiet sound	The volume is turned to its minimum.	Adjust the volume. → “Adjust Volume” on page 7-21
	The balance or fader is turned to one side.	Adjust the balance or fader. → “Adjust Audio Quality and Volume Balance” on page 7-38
The disc cannot be inserted.	A disc is already in the product.	Eject the disc. → “Insert/Eject Discs” on page 7-21
	There is no disc in the product, but the product says it is loading.	Press the eject button once. → “Insert/Eject Discs” on page 7-21
The disc cannot be played.	The disc is inserted upside down.	Insert with the label side up.
	The disc has condensation on it.	Wait a while before inserting.
	The disc is dirty.	Clean the read surface of the disc.
The sound skips in the same place.	The disc is damaged or dirty.	Check the disc.

Antenna

Symptoms	Cause	Response
There is no sound, even if the disc is inserted.	Damage to or dirt on the disc means that its data cannot be read.	Check the disc. Additionally, if using CD-R/RW discs, their characteristics may render them unable to be played.

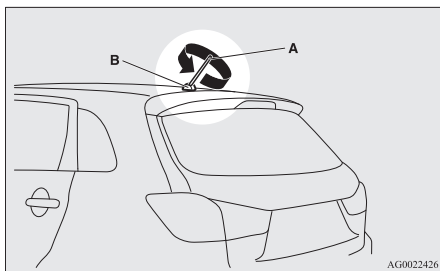
Antenna

E00710500543

7

To remove

Turn the pole (A) anticlockwise.



To install

Screw the pole (A) clockwise into the base (B) until it is securely retained.

NOTE

- Be sure to remove the roof antenna in the following cases:
 - When using an automatic car wash.
 - When placing a car cover over the vehicle.
 - When driving into a structure that has a low ceiling.

Link System*

E00764500227

The Link System takes overall control of the devices connected via the USB input terminal or the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allowing the connected devices to be operated by using the switches in the vehicle or voice commands. See the following section for details on how to operate.

Refer to “Bluetooth® 2.0 interface” on page 7-47.

Refer to “USB input terminal” on page 7-66.

Refer to “Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device” on page 7-32.

Refer to “Listen to Bluetooth Audio*” on page 7-34.

Refer to “Use AUX*” on page 7-36.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

Link System End User Licence Agreement

E00764600013

You have acquired a device that includes software licensed by MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION from JOHNSON CONTROLS Inc (the automotive experience business unit), and their subsequent 3rd party suppliers. For a complete list of these 3rd party products and their end user licence agreements, please go to the following website.

<http://www.jciblueconnect.com/faq/fulldisclosure.pdf>

Bluetooth® 2.0 interface*

E00726001960

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allows for making/receiving hands-free calls in the vehicle using a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone based on the wireless communication technology commonly known as Bluetooth®. It also allows the user to play music, saved in a Bluetooth® music player, from the vehicle's speakers.

The system is equipped with a voice recognition function, which allows you to make hands-free calls by simple switch operations and voice command operations using a defined voice tree.

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

Before you can use the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, you must pair the Bluetooth® device and Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. Refer to "Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device" on page 7-52.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

WARNING

- Although the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allows you to make hands-free calls, if you choose to use the cellular phone while driving, you must not allow yourself to be distracted from the safe operation of your vehicle. Anything, including cellular phone usage, that distracts you from the safe operation of your vehicle increases your risk of an accident.
- Refer to and comply with all state and local laws in your area regarding cellular phone usage while driving.

NOTE

- If the ignition switch or the operation mode is left in ACC, the accessory power will automatically turn off after a certain period of time and you will no longer be able to use the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. The accessory power comes on again if the ignition switch or the engine switch is operated. Refer to "ACC power auto-cutout function" on page 6-12.
- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot be used if the Bluetooth® device has a flat battery or the device power is turned off.
- Hands-free calls will not be possible if your phone does not have service available.
- If you place the Bluetooth® device in the luggage compartment, you may not be able to use the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

NOTE

- Some Bluetooth® devices are not compatible with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- For details on the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, you can see them by accessing the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website. Please read and agree on the "Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies" because it connects to other than MITSUBISHI MOTORS website. <http://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/products/index.html>
- Software updates by cellular phone/digital audio device manufacturers may change/alter device connectivity.

Steering control switch and microphone → p. 7-48

Voice recognition function → p. 7-49

Useful voice commands → p. 7-49

Speaker enrollment function → p. 7-51

Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device → p. 7-52

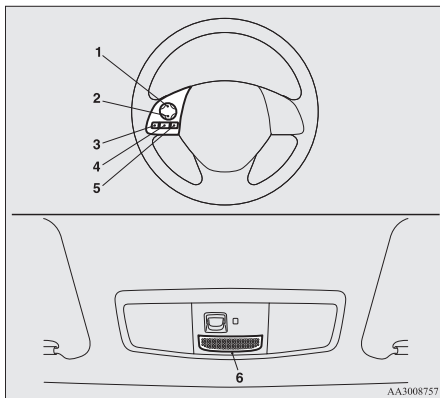
Operating a music player connected via Bluetooth® → p. 7-56

How to make or receive hands-free calls → p. 7-56

Phone book function → p. 7-59

Steering control switch and microphone

E00727201406



- 1- Volume up button
- 2- Volume down button
- 3- SPEECH button
- 4- PICK-UP button
- 5- HANG-UP button
- 6- Microphone

Volume up button

Press this button to increase the volume.

Volume down button

Press this button to decrease the volume.

SPEECH button

- Press this button to change to voice recognition mode. While the system is in voice recognition mode, “Listening” will appear on the audio display.
- If you press the button briefly while in voice recognition mode, it will interrupt prompting and allow voice command input. Pressing the button longer will deactivate the voice recognition mode.
- Pressing this button briefly during a call will enable voice recognition and allow voice command input.

PICK-UP button

- Press this button when an incoming call is received to answer the telephone.
- When another call is received during a call, press this button to put the first caller on hold and talk to the new caller.
 - In such circumstances, you can press the button briefly to switch between callers. You will switch to the first caller and the other caller will be put on hold.
 - To establish a three-way call in such situations, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode and then say “Join calls”.

HANG-UP button

- Press this button when an incoming call is received to refuse the call.
- Press this button during a call to end the current call. When another call is on hold, you will switch to that call.
- If this button is pressed in the voice recognition mode, the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

NOTE

- When you press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode with a cellular phone paired to the system, current information on the cellular phone, such as “remaining battery life,” “signal strength” or “roaming,” will be displayed on the audio display.*
- *: Some cellular phones will not send this information to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- Call waiting and three-way calls can be used by the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, only if it is possible to use those services with your cellular phone.

Microphone

Your voice will be recognized by a microphone in the overhead console, allowing you to make hands-free calls with voice commands.

 **NOTE**

- If a cellular phone is within close proximity of the microphone, it may distort the sound quality. In this case, place the cellular phone as far as possible from the microphone.

 **NOTE**

- Some voice commands have alternative commands.
- Depending on the selected language, some functions may not be available.

 **NOTE**

- Changing the language deletes the mobile phone book imported to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. If you wish to use it, you will have to import it again.

Voice recognition function

E00727301670

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a voice recognition function.

Simply say voice commands and you can perform various operations and make or receive hands-free calls.

With the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, voice recognition is possible for English, French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese and Russian. The factory setting is “English” or “Russian.”

 **NOTE**

- If the voice command that you say differs from the predefined command or cannot be recognised due to ambient noise or some other reason, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will ask you for the voice command again up to 3 times.
- For best performance and further reduction of ambient noise, close the vehicle windows, lower the blower speed and refrain from conversation with your passengers while engaging the voice recognition function.

Selecting the Language

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Setup”.
3. Say “Language.”
4. The voice guide will say “Select a language: English, French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian” Say the desired language. (Example: Say “English.”)
5. The voice guide will say “English (French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian) selected. Is this correct?” Say “Yes.” Answer “No” to return to Step 4.

 **NOTE**

- The voice guide will repeat the same message twice. The first message is in the current language, and the second message is in the selected language.
- If many entries are registered in the vehicle phone book, changing the language will take longer.

6. When the voice guide says “English (French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian) selected,” the language change process will be completed and the system will return to the main menu.

Useful voice commands

E00760000019

Help function

E00760100010

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a help function.

If you say “Help” when the system is waiting for a voice command input, the system will tell you a list of the commands that can be used under the circumstances.

Cancelling

E00760200011

There are two cancel functions.

If you are at the main menu, say “Cancel” to exit from the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

If you are anywhere else within the system, say “Cancel” to return to the main menu.

Confirmation function setting

E00760400013

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a confirmation function.

With the confirmation function activated, you are given more opportunities than normal to confirm a command when making various settings to Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. This allows you to decrease the possibility that a setting is accidentally changed.

The confirmation function can be turned on or off by following the steps below.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Setup”.
3. Say “Confirmation prompts”.
4. The voice guide will say “Confirmation prompts are <on/off>. Would you like to turn confirmation prompts <off/on>”.
Answer “Yes” to change the setting or answer “No” to keep the current setting.
5. The voice guide will say “Confirmation prompts are <off/on>” and then the system will return to the main menu.

Security function

E00760500043

It is possible to use a password as a security function by setting a password of your choice for the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

When the security function is turned on, it is necessary to make a voice input of a 4-digit password in order to use all functions of the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, except for reception.

Setting the password

Use the following procedure to turn on the security function by setting a password.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Setup”.
3. Say “Password.”
4. The voice guide will say “Password is disabled. Would you like to enable it?”
Answer “Yes.”
Answer “No” to cancel the setting of the password and return to the main menu.
5. The voice guide will say “Please say a 4-digit password. Remember this password. It will be required to use this system”.
Say a 4-digit number which you want to set as a password.
6. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say “Password <4-digit password>. Is this correct?”
Answer “Yes.”
Answer “No” to return to the password input in Step 5.
7. When the registration of the password is completed, the voice guide will say “Password is enabled” and the system will return to the main menu.

NOTE

- Password will be required to access the system after the next ignition cycle.
- It is required for a little time after engine stop that the entered password is actually recorded in the system.
If the ignition switch or the operation mode is made to ACC or ON or the engine is started immediately after engine stop, there is a case when the entered password is not recorded in the system. At this time, please try to enter the password again.

Entering the password

If a password has been set and the security function is enabled, the voice guide will say “Hands-free system is locked. State the password to continue” when the SPEECH button is pressed to enter voice recognition mode. Say the 4-digit password number to enter the password.

If the entered password is wrong, the voice guide will say “<4- digit password>, Incorrect password. Please try again”. Enter the correct password.

NOTE

- You can re-enter the password as many times as you want.

 **NOTE**

- If you have forgotten your password, say “Cancel” to quit the voice input mode and then check with a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Disabling the password

Use the following procedure to turn off the security function by disabling the password.

 **NOTE**

- System must be unlocked to disable the password.
- 1 Press the SPEECH button.
 - 2 Say “Setup”.
 - 3 Say “Password.”
 - 4 The voice guide will say “Password is enabled. Would you like to disable it?” Answer “Yes.”
Answer “No” to cancel the disabling of the password and return to the main menu.
 - 5 When the disabling of the password is completed, the voice guide will say “Password is disabled” and the system will return to the main menu.

Speaker enrollment function

E00727400238

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can use the speaker enrollment function to create a voice model for one person per language.

This makes it easier for the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface to recognise voice commands said by you.

You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrollment function on and off whenever you want.

Speaker enrollment

E00727500301

It takes about 2 to 3 minutes to complete the speaker enrollment process.

To ensure the best results, run through the process while in the driver’s seat, in an environment that is as quiet as possible (when there is no rain or strong winds and the vehicle windows are closed). Please turn off your phone while in speaker enrollment to prevent interruption of the process.

Use the following procedure for speaker enrollment.

1. Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position (M/T), or the selector lever in the “P” (PARK) position (A/T or CVT), and pull the parking brake lever.

 **NOTE**

- Speaker enrollment is not possible unless the vehicle is parked. Make sure you park the vehicle in a safe area before attempting speaker enrollment.

2. Press the SPEECH button.
 3. Say “Voice training”.
 4. The voice guide will say “This operation must be performed in a quiet environment while the vehicle is stopped. See the owner’s manual for the list of required training phrases. Press and release the SPEECH button when you are ready to begin. Press the HANG-UP button to cancel at any time”.
- Press the SPEECH button to start the speaker enrollment process.

 **NOTE**

- If you do not start the speaker enrollment process within 3 minutes of pressing the SPEECH button, the speaker enrollment function will time out.
The voice guide will say “Speaker Enrollment has timed out”. The system will then beep and the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

5. The voice guide will prompt for phrase
 1. Repeat the corresponding phrase lis-

ted in table “Enrollment commands” on page 7-66.

The system will register your voice and then move on to the registration of the next command. Continue the process until all phrases have been registered.

 **NOTE**

- To repeat the most recent voice training command, press and release the SPEECH button.
- If you press the HANG-UP button anytime during the process, the system will beep and stop the speaker enrollment process.

6. When all enrollment commands have been read out, the voice guide will say “Speaker enrollment is complete”.

The system will then end the speaker enrollment process and return to the main menu.

 **NOTE**

- Completing the speaker enrollment process will turn on the voice model automatically.
- The commands “Help” and “Cancel” will not work in this mode.

Enabling and disabling the voice model and retraining

E00727600100

You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrollment function on and off whenever you want.

You can also retrain the system.

Use the following procedure to perform these actions.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Voice training”.
3. If you have completed a speaker enrollment process once already, the voice guide will say either “Enrollment is enabled. Would you like to disable or retrain?” or “Enrollment is disabled. Would you like to enable or retrain?”
4. When enrollment is “enabled”, the voice model is on; when enrollment is “disabled”, the voice model is off. Say the command that fits your needs.

Say “Retrain” to start the speaker enrollment process and recreate a new voice model. (Refer to “Speaker enrollment” on page 7-51.)

Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device

E00760600406

Before you can make or receive hands-free calls or play music using the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface function, you must pair the Bluetooth® device and Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

 **NOTE**

- Pairing is required only when the device is used for the first time. Once the device has been paired with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, you only need to bring the device into the vehicle next time and the device will automatically connect to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface (if supported by the device). The device must have Bluetooth® turned ON to connect.

Up to 7 Bluetooth® devices can be paired with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

If multiple paired Bluetooth® devices are available in the vehicle, the cellular phone or music player most recently connected is automatically connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

You can also change a Bluetooth® device to be connected.

To pair

To pair a Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, follow the steps below.

1. Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever in the “P” (PARK) position (A/T or CVT) and pull the parking brake lever.

NOTE

- You cannot pair Bluetooth® devices with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface unless the vehicle is parked. Before pairing a Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, confirm that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.

2. Press the SPEECH button.
3. Say “Setup”.
4. Say “Pairing options.”
5. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list.” Say “Pair.”

NOTE

- If 7 devices have already been paired, the voice guide will say “Maximum devices paired” and then the system will end the pairing process. To register a new device, delete one device and then repeat the pairing process.
(Refer to “Selecting a device: Deleting a device” on page 7-54.)

6. The voice guide will say “Please say a 4-digit pairing code.” Say a 4-digit number.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm whether the number said is acceptable. Answer “Yes.”

Answer “No” to return to pairing code selection.

NOTE

- Some Bluetooth® devices require a specific pairing code.
Please refer to the device manual for pairing code requirements.

NOTE

- The pairing code entered here is only used for the Bluetooth® connection certification. It is any 4-digit number the user would like to select.
Remember the pairing code as it needs to be keyed into the Bluetooth® device later in the pairing process.
Depending on the connection settings of the Bluetooth® device, this code may have to be entered each time you connect the Bluetooth® device to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. For the default connection settings, refer to the instructions for the device.

7. The voice guide will say “Start pairing procedure on the device. See the device manual for instructions.” Enter in the Bluetooth® device the 4-digit number you have registered in Step 6.

NOTE

- According to the corresponding device to Bluetooth®, it might take a few minutes to pair the Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot recognize the Bluetooth® device, the voice guide will say “Pairing has timed out” and the pairing process will be cancelled.
Confirm that the device you are pairing supports Bluetooth®, and try pairing it again.

 **NOTE**

- If you enter the wrong number, the voice guide will say “Pairing failed” and the pairing process will be cancelled. Confirm the number is right, and try pairing it again.

8. The voice guide will say “Please say the name of the device after the beep.” You can assign a desired name for the Bluetooth® device and register it as a device tag. Say the name you want to register after the beep.

 **NOTE**

- When the confirmation function is on, after repeating the device tag you have said, the voice guide will ask “Is this correct?” Answer “Yes.” To change the device tag, answer “No” and then say the device tag again.

9. The voice guide will say “Pairing complete,” after which a beep will be played and the pairing process will end.

Selecting a device

E00760700032

If multiple paired Bluetooth® devices are available in the vehicle, the cellular phone or music player most recently connected is automatically connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

You can connect to the other cellular phone or music player by following setting change procedures.

To select a cellular phone

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Setup”.
3. Say “Select phone.”
4. After the voice guide says “Please say,” the numbers of the cellular phones and device tags of corresponding cellular phones will be read out in order, starting with the cellular phone that has been most recently connected.

Say the number of the cellular phone that you want to connect to.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask you again whether the phone that you want to connect to is correct. Answer “Yes” to continue and connect to the cellular phone.

Answer “No,” and the voice guide will say “Please say.”

Say the number of the phone that you want to connect to.

 **NOTE**

- You can connect to a phone at any time by pressing the SPEECH button and saying the number, even before all of the paired numbers and device tags of corresponding cellular phones are read out by the system.

5. The selected phone will be connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. The voice guide will say “<device tag> selected” and then the system will return to the main menu.

To select a music player

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Setup”.
3. Say “Select music player.”
4. After the voice guide says “Please say,” the numbers of the music players and device tags of corresponding music players will be read out in order, starting with the music player that has been most recently connected.

Say the number of the music player that you want to connect to.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask you again whether the music player that you want to connect to is correct. Answer “Yes” to continue and connect to the music player.

Answer “No,” and the voice guide will say “Please say.”

Say the number of the music player that you want to connect to.

NOTE

- You can connect to a music player at any time by pressing the SPEECH button and saying the number, even before all of the paired numbers and device tags of corresponding music players are read out by the system.

5. The selected music player will be connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. The voice guide will say “<device tag> selected” and then the system will return to the main menu.

Deleting a device

Use the following procedure to delete a paired Bluetooth® device from the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Setup”.
3. Say “Pairing options.”
4. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list.” Say “Delete.”

5. After the voice guide says “Please say,” the numbers of the devices and device tags of corresponding devices will be read out in order, starting with the device that has been most recently connected. After it completes reading all pairs, the voice guide will say “or all.”

Say the number of the device that you want to delete from the system.

If you want to delete all paired phones from the system, say “All.”

6. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say “Deleting <device tag> <number>. Is this correct?” or “Deleting all devices. Is this correct?”

Answer “Yes” to delete the phone(s).

Answer “No” to return to Step 4.

7. The voice guide will say “Deleted,” and then the system will end the device deletion process.

NOTE

- If the device deletion process fails for some reason, the voice guide will say “Delete failed” and then the system will cancel deleting the device.

To check a paired Bluetooth® device

E00760800017

You can check a paired Bluetooth® device by following the steps below.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Setup”.
3. Say “Pairing options.”
4. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list.” Say “List.”
5. The voice guide will read out device tags of corresponding devices in order, starting with the Bluetooth® device that has been connected most recently.
6. After the device tags of all paired Bluetooth® devices have been read, the system will say “End of list, would you like to start from the beginning?”

To hear the list again from the beginning, answer “Yes.” When you are done, answer “No” to return to the main menu.

 **NOTE**

- If you press and release the SPEECH button and say “Continue” or “Previous” while the list is being read, the system will advance or rewind the list.
Say “Continue” to proceed to the device with the next highest number or “Previous” to return to the phone with the previous number.
- You can change the device tag by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying “Edit” while the list is being read.
- You can change the phone to be connected by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying “Select phone” while the list is being read.
- You can change the music player to be connected by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying “Select music player” while the list is being read.

Changing a device tag

E00760900018

You can change the device tag of a paired cellular phone or music player.

Follow the steps below to change a device tag.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Setup”.
3. Say “Pairing options.”
4. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list.” Say “Edit.”

5. The voice guide will say “Please say,” and read out the numbers of the Bluetooth® devices and device tags of corresponding devices in order, starting with the Bluetooth® that has been most recently connected.

After all paired device tags have been read, the voice guide will say “Which device, please?” Say the number of the device tag you want to change.

 **NOTE**

- You can press and release the SPEECH button while the list is being read, and immediately say the number of the device tag you want to change.

6. The voice guide will say “New name, please.” Say the name you want to register as a new device tag.

When the confirmation function is on, the voice guide will say “<New device tag>. Is this correct?” Answer “Yes.”

Answer “No,” to say the new device tag you want to register again.

7. The device tag is changed.

When the change is complete, the voice guide will say “New name saved” and then the system will return to the main menu.

Operating a music player connected via Bluetooth®

E00761000104

For the operation of a music player connected via Bluetooth®, refer to “Listen to Bluetooth Audio*” on page 7-34.

How to make or receive hands-free calls

E00761100059

You can make or receive hands-free calls using a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

You can also use the phone books in the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface to make calls without dialling telephone numbers.

“To make a call” on page 7-57

“SEND function” on page 7-58

“Receiving calls” on page 7-58

“MUTE function” on page 7-58

“Switching between hands-free mode and private mode” on page 7-59

 **NOTE**

- The hands-free calls might not be operated correctly when it makes calling or receiving by operating the cellular phone directly.

To make a call

E00761200047

You can make a call in the following 3 ways using the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface:

Making a call by saying a telephone number, making a call using the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface's phone book, and making a call by redialing.

Making a call by using the telephone number

You can make a call by saying the telephone number.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Dial."
3. After the voice guide says "Number please," say the telephone number.
4. The voice guide will say "Dialing <number recognised>."

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will then make the call.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm again the telephone number. To continue with that number, answer "Yes."

To change the telephone number, answer "No." The system will say "Number please" then say the telephone number again.

NOTE

- In the case of English, the system will recognise both "zero" and "oh" (Letter "o") for the number "0."
- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface supports numbers (0 to 9) and characters (+, # and *).
- The maximum supported telephone number length is as follows:
 - International telephone number: + and telephone numbers (to 18 digits).
 - Except for international telephone number: telephone numbers (to 19 digits).

Making a call using a phone book

You can make calls using the vehicle phone book or mobile phone book of the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

For details on the phone books, refer to "Phone book function" on page 7-59.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Call."

NOTE

- If you say "Call" when the vehicle phone book and the mobile phone book are empty, the voice guide will say "The vehicle phone book is empty. Would you like to add a new entry now?" Answer "Yes," and the voice guide will say "Entering the phone book - new entry menu." You can now create data in the vehicle phone book. Answer "No," to return to the main menu.

3. After the voice guide says "Name please," say the name you want to call, from those registered in the phone book.
4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to Step 5.

If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to call <returned name>." If that person is the one you want to call, answer "Yes." Answer "No," and the name of the next matching person will be uttered by the voice guide.

NOTE

- If you say "No" to all names read by the system, the voice guide will say "Name not found, returning to main menu" and the system will return to the main menu.

5. If only one telephone number is registered under the name you just said, the voice guide proceeds to Step 6. If two or more telephone numbers are registered that match the name you just said, the voice guide will say "Would you like to call <name> at [home], [work], [mobile], or [other]?" Select the location to call.

 **NOTE**

- If the name you selected has matching data in the vehicle phone book but no telephone number is registered under the selected location, the voice guide will say “{home/work/mobile/other} not found for <name>. Would you like to add location or try again?” Say “Try again,” and the system will return to Step 3.
Say “Add location” and you can register an additional telephone number under the selected location.
- If the name you selected has matching data in the mobile phone book but no telephone number is registered under the selected location, the voice guide will say “{home/work/mobile/other} not found for <name>. Would you like to try again?” Answer “Yes,” and the system will return to Step 3.
Answer “No,” and the call will be cancelled. Start over again from Step 1.

6. The voice guide will say “Calling <name> <location>” and then the system will dial the telephone number.

 **NOTE**

- When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the name and location of the receiver are correct.
If the name is correct, answer “Yes.”
If you want to change the name or location to call, answer “No.” The system will return to Step 3.

Redialing

You can redial the last number called, based on the history of dialed calls in the paired cellular phone.

Use the following procedure to redial.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Redial.”

SEND function

E00761300035

During a call, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode, then say “<numbers> SEND” to generate DTMF tones.

For example, if during a call you need to simulate the press of a phone button as a response to an automated system, press the SPEECH button and speak “1 2 3 4 pound SEND” and the 1234# will be sent on your cellular phone.

Receiving calls

E00761600025

If an incoming phone call is received while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC, the audio system will be automatically turned on and switched to the incoming call, even when the audio system was originally off.

The voice guide announcement for the incoming call will be output from the front passenger’s seat speaker.

If the CD player or radio was playing when the incoming call was received, the audio system will mute the sound from the CD player or radio and output only the incoming call.

To receive the call, press the PICK-UP button on the steering wheel control switch.

When the call is over, the audio system will return to its previous state.

MUTE function

E00760300054

At any time during a call, you can mute the vehicle microphone.

Pressing the SPEECH button and then saying “Mute” during a call will turn ON the MUTE function and mute the microphone.

Saying “Mute off” in the same way will turn off the MUTE function and cancel the mute on the microphone.

Switching between hands-free mode and private mode

E00761400036

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can switch between Hands-free mode (Hands-free calls) and private mode (calls using cellular phone). If you press the SPEECH button and say “Transfer call” during a Hands-free call, you can stop the Hands-free mode and talk in private mode.

To return to Hands-free mode, press the SPEECH button again and say “Transfer call”.

Phone book function

E00763700020

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface has 2 types of unique phone books that are different from the phone book stored in the cellular phone. They are the vehicle phone book and the mobile phone book.

These phone books are used to register telephone numbers and to make calls to desired numbers via the voice recognition function.

NOTE

- Disconnecting the battery cable will not delete information registered in the phone book.

Vehicle phone book

E00763801318

This phone book is used when making calls with the voice recognition function.

Up to 32 names can be registered in the vehicle phone book per language.

Also, each entry has 4 locations associated with: home, work, mobile and other. You can register one telephone number for each location.

You can register a desired name as a name for any phone book entry registered in the vehicle phone book.

Names and telephone numbers can be changed later on.

The vehicle phone book can be used with all paired cellular phones.

To register a telephone number in the vehicle phone book

E00769700048

You can register a telephone number in the vehicle phone book in the following 2 ways: Reading out a telephone number, and selecting and transferring 1 phone book entry from the phone book of the cellular phone.

To register by reading out a telephone number

E00769800049

1. Press the SPEECH button.

2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “New entry.”
4. The voice guide will say “Name please.” Say your preferred name to register it.

NOTE

- If the maximum number of entries are already registered, the voice guide will say “The phone book is full. Would you like to delete a name?” Say “Yes” if you want to delete a registered name. Say “No,” to return to the main menu.

5. When the name has been registered, the voice guide will say “home, work, mobile, or other?” Say the location for which you want to register a telephone number.

 **NOTE**

- When the confirmation function is on, the voice guide will say “<Location>. Is this correct?” Answer “Yes.”
If a telephone number has been registered for the selected location, the voice guide will say “The current number is <telephone number>, number please.”
If you do not want to change the telephone number, say “cancel” or the original number to keep it registered.

7

- The voice guide will say “Number please.” Say the telephone number to register it.

 **NOTE**

- In the case of English, the system will recognise both “zero” and “oh” (Letter “o”) for the number “0.”

- The voice guide will repeat the telephone number you have just read, and then register the number.
When the telephone number has been registered, the voice guide will say “Number saved. Would you like to add another number for this entry?”
To add another telephone number for a new location for the current entry, answer “Yes.” The system will return to location selection in Step 5.

Answer “No” to end the registration process and return to the main menu.

 **NOTE**

- When the confirmation function is on, after repeating the telephone number you have read, the voice guide will ask “Is this correct?” Answer “Yes.”
Answer “No” to return to telephone number registration in step 6.

To select and transfer one phone book entry from the phone book of the cellular phone

E0076990040

You can select 1 phone book entry from the phone book of the cellular phone and register it in the vehicle phone book.

 **NOTE**

- Transfer is not permitted unless the vehicle is parked. Before transferring, make sure that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.
- All or part of data may not be transferred, even when the cellular phone supports Bluetooth®, depending on the compatibility of the device.
- The maximum supported telephone number length is 19 digits. Any telephone number of 20 digits or more will be truncated to the first 19 digits.

 **NOTE**

- If telephone numbers contain characters other than 0 to 9, *, # or +, these characters are deleted before the transfer.
- For the connection settings on the cellular phone side, refer to the instructions for the cellular phone.

- Press the SPEECH button.
- Say “Phone book.”
- The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “Import contact.”
- The voice guide will say “Would you like to import a single entry or all contacts?” Say “Single entry.”

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will become ready to receive transferred phone book data.

 **NOTE**

- If the maximum number of entries are already registered, the voice guide will say “The phone book is full. Would you like to delete a name?” Say “Yes” if you want to delete a registered name.
Say “No,” to return to the main menu.

5. After the voice guide says “Ready to receive a contact from the phone. Only a home, a work, and a mobile number can be imported,” the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will receive the phone book data from the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone.
6. Operate the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone to set it up so that the phone book entry you want to register in the vehicle phone book can be transferred to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

NOTE

- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot recognise the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone or the connection takes too much time, the voice guide will say “Import contact has timed out” and then the system will cancel the registration. In such case, start over again from Step 1.
- Pressing the HANG-UP button or pressing and holding the SPEECH button will cancel the registration.

7. When the reception is complete, the voice guide will say “<Number of telephone numbers that had been registered in the import source> numbers have been imported. What name would you like to use for these numbers?”

Say the name you want to register for this phone book entry.

NOTE

- If the entered name is already used for other phone book entry or similar to a name used for other phone book entry, that name cannot be registered.

8. The voice guide will say “Adding <name>.”

When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the name is correct. Answer “Yes.”

Answer “No,” and the voice guide will say “Name please.” Register a different name.

9. The voice guide will say “Numbers saved.”
10. The voice guide will say “Would you like to import another contact?”

Answer “Yes,” if you want to continue with the registration. You can continue to register a new phone book entry from Step 5.

Answer “No,” to return to the main menu.

To change the content registered in the vehicle phone book

E00739800079

You can change or delete a name or telephone number registered in the vehicle phone book.

You can also listen to the list of names registered in the vehicle phone book.

NOTE

- The system must have at least one entry.

Editing a telephone number

E00770000041

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “Edit number.”
4. The voice guide will say “Please say the name of the entry you would like to edit, or say list names.” Say the name of the phone book entry you want to edit.

NOTE

- Say “List names,” and the names registered in the phone book will be read out in order. Refer to “Vehicle phone book: Listening to the list of registered names” on page 7-62.

5. The voice guide will say “Home, work, mobile or other?” Select and say the location where the telephone number you want to change or add is registered. When the confirmation function is on, the system will check the target name and location again. Answer “Yes” if you want to continue with the editing. Answer “No” to return to Step 3.
6. The voice guide will say “Number please.” Say the telephone number you want to register.

 **NOTE**

- If the telephone number is already registered in the selected location, the voice guide will say “The current number is <current number>. New number, please.” Say a new telephone number to change the current number.

7. The voice guide will repeat the telephone number. When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the number is correct. Answer “Yes.” Answer “No” to return to Step 3.
8. Once the telephone number is registered, the voice guide will say “Number saved” and then the system will return to the main menu.

 **NOTE**

- If the location where a telephone number was already registered has been overwritten with a new number, the voice guide will say “Number changed” and then the system will return to the main menu.

Editing a name

E00770100042

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “Edit name.”
4. The voice guide will say “Please say the name of the entry you would like to edit, or say list names.” Say the name you want to edit.

 **NOTE**

- Say “List names,” and the names registered in the phone book will be read out in order. Refer to “Vehicle phone book: Listening to the list of registered names” on page 7-62.

5. The voice guide will say “Changing <name>.” When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the name is correct. Answer “Yes” if you want to continue with the editing based on this information. Answer “No” to return to Step 4.
6. The voice guide will say “Name please.” Say the new name you want to register.
7. The registered name will be changed. When the change is complete, the system will return to the main menu.

Listening to the list of registered names

E00739900067

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “List names.”
4. Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will read out the entries in the phone book in order.
5. When the voice guide is done reading the list, it will say “End of list, would you like to start from the beginning?” When you want to check the list again from the beginning, answer “Yes.” When you are done, answer “No” to return to the previous or main menu.

 **NOTE**

- You can call, edit or delete a name that is being read out.
Press the SPEECH button and say “Call” to call the name, “Edit name” to edit it, or “Delete” to delete it.
The system will beep and then execute your command.
- If you press the SPEECH button and say “Continue” or “Previous” while the list is being read, the system will advance or rewind the list. Say “Continue” to proceed to the next entry or “Previous” to return to the previous entry.

Deleting a telephone number

E0074000068

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “Delete.”
4. The voice guide will say “Please say the name of the entry you would like to delete, or say list names.” Say the name of the phone book entry in which the telephone number you want to delete is registered.

 **NOTE**

- Say “List names,” and the names registered in the phone book will be read out in order. Refer to “Vehicle phone book: Listening to the list of registered names” on page 7-62.

5. If only one telephone number is registered in the selected phone book entry, the voice guide will say “Deleting <name> <location>.”

If multiple telephone numbers are registered in the selected phone book entry, the voice guide will say “Would you like to delete [home], [work], [mobile], [other], or all?”

Select the location to delete, and the voice guide will say “Deleting <name> <location>.”

 **NOTE**

- To delete the telephone numbers from all locations, say “All.”

6. The system will ask if you really want to delete the selected telephone number(s) to go ahead with the deletion, answer “Yes.”

Answer “No,” the system will cancel deleting the telephone number(s) and then return to Step 4.

7. When the deletion of the telephone number is completed, the voice guide will say “<name> <location> deleted” and then the system will return to the main menu.

If all locations are deleted, the system will say “<name> and all locations deleted” and the name will be removed from the phone book. If numbers still remain under the entry, the name will retain the other associated numbers.

Erasing the phone book

E00740100069

You can delete all registered information from the vehicle phone book.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “Erase all.”
4. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will ask “Are you sure you want to erase everything from your hands-free system phone book?” Answer “Yes.” Answer “No” to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phone book and return to the main menu.

Bluetooth® 2.0 interface*

5. The voice guide will say “You are about to delete everything from your hands-free system phone book. Do you want to continue?” Answer “Yes” to continue. Answer “No” to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phone book and return to the main menu.
6. The voice guide will say “Please wait, erasing the handsfree system phone book” and then the system will delete all data in the phone book.
- When the deletion is complete, the voice guide will say “Hands-free system phone book erased” and then the system will return to the main menu.

Mobile phone book

E00763900077

All entries in the phone book stored in the cellular phone can be transferred in a batch and registered in the mobile phone book. Up to 7 mobile phone books, each containing up to 1,000 names, can be registered.

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface automatically converts from text to voice the names registered in the transferred phone book entries, and creates names.

NOTE

- Only the mobile phone book transferred from the connected cellular phone can be used with that cellular phone.
- You cannot change the names and telephone numbers in the phone book entries registered in the mobile phone book. You cannot select and delete specific phone book entries, either.
To change or delete any of the above, change the applicable information in the source phone book of the cellular phone and then transfer the phone book again.

To import a devices phone book

Follow the steps below to transfer to the mobile phone book the phone book stored in the cellular phone.

NOTE

- Transfer should be completed while the vehicle is parked.
Before transferring, make sure that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.
- The already stored phone book in the mobile phone book is overwritten by the stored phone book in the cellular phone.
- All or part of data may not be transferred, even when the cellular phone supports Bluetooth®, depending on the compatibility of the device.

NOTE

- Only a home, a work, and a mobile number can be imported.
- The maximum supported telephone number length is 19 digits. Any telephone number of 20 digits or more will be truncated to the first 19 digits.
- If telephone numbers contain characters other than 0 to 9, *, # or +, these characters are deleted before the transfer.
- For the connection settings on the cellular phone side, refer to the instructions for the cellular phone.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “Import contact.”
4. The voice guide will say “Would you like to import a single entry or all contacts?” Say “All contacts.”
5. The voice guide will say “Importing the contact list from the mobile phone book. This may take several minutes to complete. Would you like to continue?” Answer “Yes,” transferring to the mobile phone book the phone book stored in the cellular phone will start.
Answer “No,” to return to the main menu.

 **NOTE**

- The transfer may take some time to complete depending on the number of contacts.
- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface could not be connected to the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone, the voice guide will say “Unable to transfer contact list from phone” and then the system will return to the main menu.
- If you press the HANG-UP button or press and hold the SPEECH button during the data transfer, the transfer will be cancelled and the system will return to the main menu.
- If an error occurs during the data transfer, all transfer will be cancelled and the voice guide will say “Unable to complete the phone book import” and then the system will return to the main menu.
- If there are no contacts in the phone book, the voice guide will say “There are no contacts on the connected phone.”

6. When the transfer is complete, the voice guide will say “Import complete” and then the system will return to the main menu.

Enrollment commands

E00732400193

Phrase	English	French	Spanish	Italian	German	Dutch	Portuguese	Russian
1	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789
2	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212
3	Call	Appeler	Llamar	Chiama	Anrufen	Bellen	Ligar	Вызов
4	Dial	Composer	Marcar	Componi	Wählen	Nummer keuze	Marcar	Набор
5	Setup	Configurer	Configuración	Configura	Einrichtung	Setup	Configurar	Настройка
6	Cancel	Annuler	Cancelar	Annulla	Abbrechen	Annuleren	Cancelar	Отмена
7	Continue	Continuer	Continuar	Continua	Weiter	Doorgaan	Continuar	Продолжить
8	Help	Aide	Ayuda	Aiuto	Hilfe	Help	Ajuda	Справка

7

USB input terminal*

E00761900099

You can connect your USB memory device or iPod* to play music files stored in the USB memory device or iPod.

The following explains how to connect and remove a USB memory device or iPod.

Refer to the following sections for details on how to play music files:

Refer to “Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device” on page 7-32.

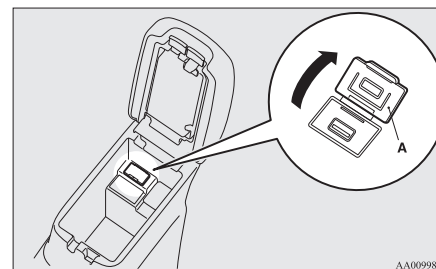
*: “iPod” is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

How to connect a USB memory device

E00762000390

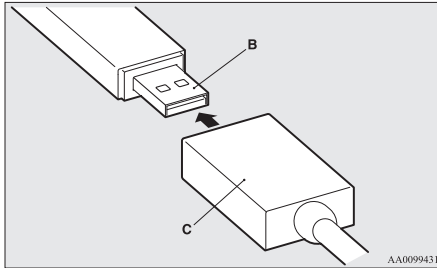
1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position or put the operation mode in OFF.

2. Open the USB input terminal cover (A) in the floor console box.

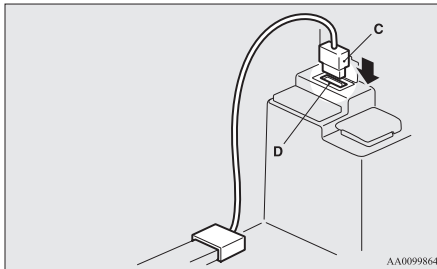


AA0099851

3. Connect a commercially available USB connector cable (C) to the USB memory device (B).



4. Connect the USB connector cable (C) to the USB input terminal (D).



CAUTION

- Keep the lid of the floor console box closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of the glove box could otherwise cause injuries.

NOTE

- Do not connect the USB memory device to the USB input terminal directly. The USB memory device may be damaged.
- When closing the floor console box, be careful not to trap the USB connector cable.

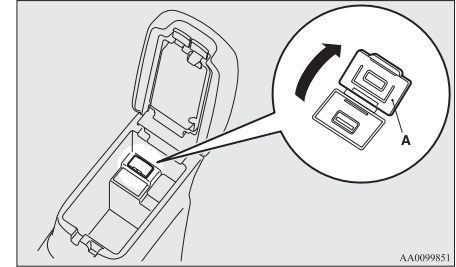
5. To remove the USB connector cable, turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position or put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

How to connect an iPod

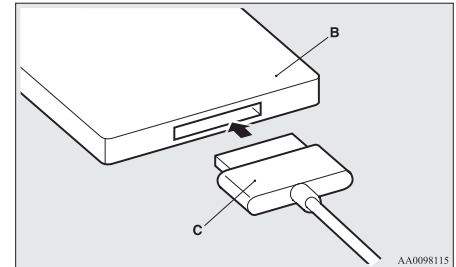
E00762100043

1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position or put the operation mode in OFF.

2. Open the USB input terminal cover (A) in the floor console box.



3. Connect the Dock connector (C) to the iPod (B).

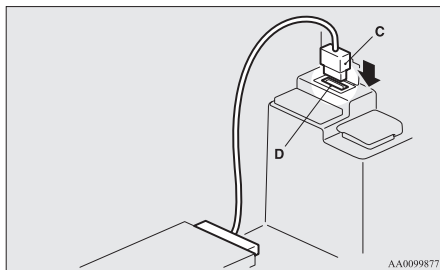


NOTE

- Use a genuine Dock connector from Apple Inc.

USB input terminal*

4. Connect the Dock connector (C) to the USB input terminal (D).



7

CAUTION

- Keep the lid of the floor console box closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of the floor console box could otherwise cause injuries.

NOTE

- When closing the floor console box, be careful not to trap the connector cable.

5. To remove the Dock connector, turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position or put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

Types of connectable devices and supported file specifications

E00762200015

Device types

E00762300348

Devices of the following types can be connected.

Model name	Condition
USB memory device	Storage capacity of 256 Mbytes or more
iPod touch*	F/W Ver.1.1.1 or later
iPod classic*	F/W Ver.1.0 or later
iPod (fifth generation)*	F/W Ver.1.2.2 or later
iPod nano (fifth generation)*	F/W Ver.1.2 or later
iPod nano (second generation)*	F/W Ver.1.1.2 or later
Models other than USB memory devices and iPods	Digital audio player supporting mass storage class

*: “iPod touch,” “iPod classic,” “iPod” and “iPod nano” are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

NOTE

- Depending on the type of the USB memory device or other device connected, the connected device may not function properly or the available functions may be limited.
- It is recommended to use an iPod with firmware updated to the latest version.
- You can charge your iPod by connecting it to the USB input terminal when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.
- Do not keep your USB memory device or iPod in your vehicle.
- It is recommended that you back up files in case of data damage.
- Do not connect to the USB input terminal any device (hard disk, card reader, memory reader, etc.) other than the connectable devices specified in the previous section. The device and/or data may be damaged. If any of these devices was connected by mistake, remove it after turning the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position or putting the operation mode in OFF.

File specifications

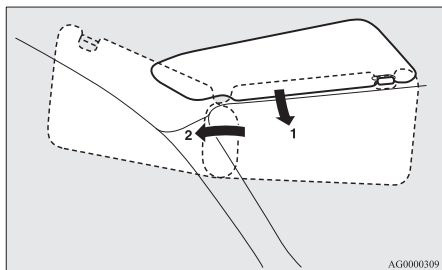
E00762400017

You can play music files of the following specifications that are saved in a USB memory device or other device supporting mass storage class.

Item	Condition
File format	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV
Maximum number of levels (including the root)	Level 8
Number of folders	700
Number of files	65,535

Sun visors

E00711201283



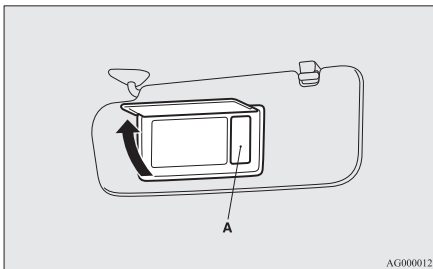
- 1- To eliminate front glare
- 2- To eliminate side glare

Vanity mirror

Type 1

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.

Operating the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror lamp (A).

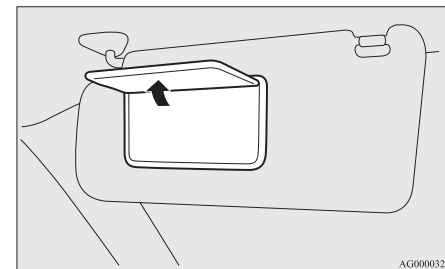


CAUTION

- If the lid of vanity mirror with lamp is kept open for prolonged periods of time, the vehicle's battery will be discharged.

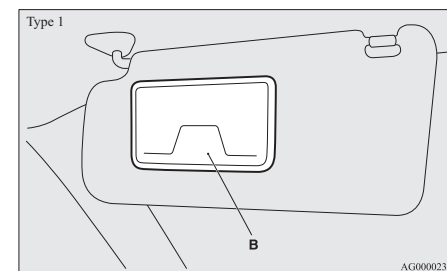
Type 2

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.

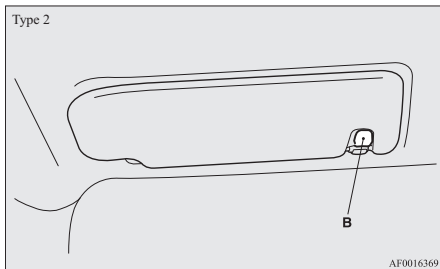


Card holder

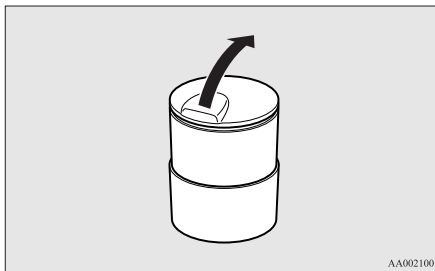
Cards can be slipped into the holder (B) of the sun visor.



Ashtray*



To use the ashtray, open the lid.



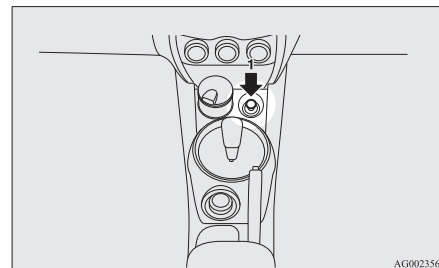
CAUTION

- The moveable ashtray secure holder should never be used as a cup holder. Drinks could be spilled over the cigarette lighter by the vibration and jolts while driving, causing an electric shock.

Cigarette lighter*

E00711501417

The cigarette lighter can be used while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.



1- Push all the way in.

The cigarette lighter will automatically return to its original position with a “click” when ready. Pull it out for use. After use, insert the cigarette lighter to its original position in the socket.

7

Ashtray*

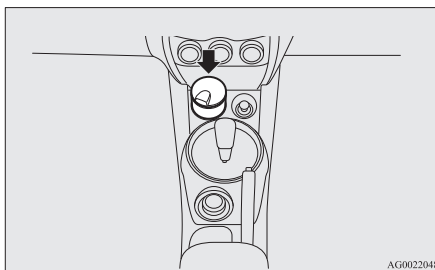
E00711401009

CAUTION

- Put out matches and cigarettes before they are placed in the ashtray.
- Don't put papers and other things that burn into your ashtrays. If you do, cigarettes or other smoking materials could set them on fire, causing damage.
- Always close the ashtray. If left open, other cigarette butts in the ashtray may be rekindled.

Moveable ashtray secure holder

The moveable ashtray can be fitted at the indicated position.



NOTE

- Do not leave the cigarette lighter removed from its socket, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

CAUTION

- Do not touch the heating element or the cigarette lighter housing, hold the knob only to prevent burns.
- Do not allow children to operate or play with the cigarette lighter as burns may occur.
- Something is wrong with the cigarette lighter if it does not pop back out within approximately 30 seconds of being pushed in. Pull it out and have the problem corrected at MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Do not use any electric appliance that is not approved by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. Doing so could damage the socket. If you used the cigarette lighter after damaging the socket, the cigarette lighter might pop out or fail to come out after being pushed in.
- When the cigarette lighter socket is used as a power source for an electric appliance, be sure that the electric appliance operates at 12 V and has an electric capacity of 120 W or less. In addition, long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.

Accessory socket

E00711601346

CAUTION

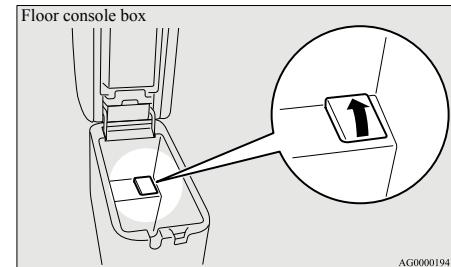
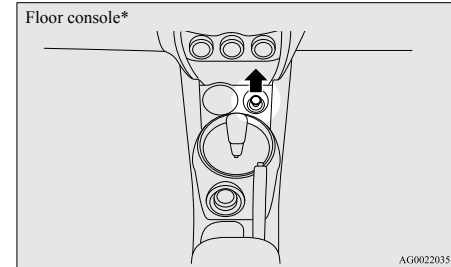
- Be sure to use a “plug-in” type accessory operating at 12 V and at 120 W or less. When using more than one socket at the same time, make sure that the electrical accessories are 12 V accessories and that the total power consumption does not exceed 120 W.
- Long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.
- When the accessory socket is not in use, be sure to close the lid or install the cap, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

To use a plug-in type accessory, open the lid or remove the cap, and insert the plug in the accessory socket.

NOTE

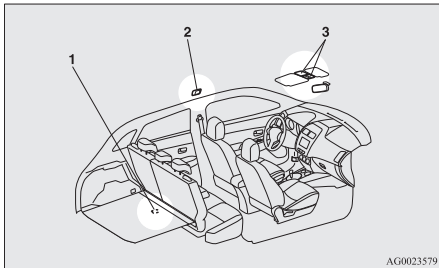
- Accessory sockets in 2 locations can be used at the same time.

The accessory socket can be used while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.



Interior lamps

E00712001174



AG0023579

- 1- Luggage room lamp
- 2- Room lamp (rear)*
- 3- Map & room lamps (front)
Sunshade illumination dimming control switch*

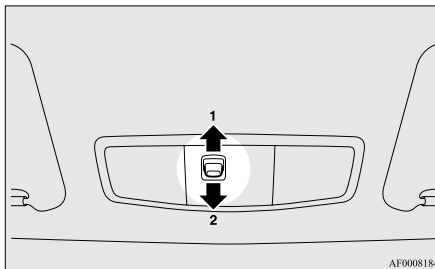
NOTE

- If you leave the lamps on without running the engine, you will run down the battery. Before you leave the vehicle, make sure that the lamps are turned off.

Map & room lamps (front)

E00717300638

Room lamp



AF0008184

1- (DOOR)

The lamp illuminates when a door or the tailgate is opened. It goes off about 15 seconds after the door or tailgate is closed.

However, the lamp goes off immediately in the following cases:

- When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.
- When the central door lock function is used to lock the vehicle.
- When the remote control switch of the keyless entry system or the keyless operation system is used to lock the vehicle.

- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, when the keyless operation function is used to lock the vehicle.

NOTE

- When the key was used to start the engine, if the key is removed while the doors and tailgate are closed, the lamp is illuminated and after about 15 seconds it goes off.
- When the keyless operation function was used to start the engine, if the operation mode is put in OFF while the doors and tailgate are closed, the lamp illuminates and after about 15 seconds it goes off.
- The time until the lamp goes off can be adjusted. For details, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

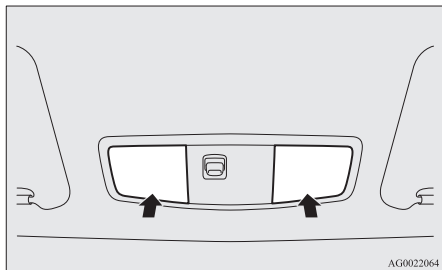
2-

The lamp stays off regardless of whether the doors and tailgate are open or closed.

Map lamps

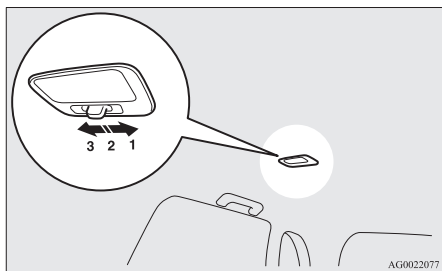
E00765200029

Regardless of the position of the room lamp switch, when the lens is pressed, the lamp on the side that was pressed will illuminate. Press the lens again to turn off the lamp.



Room lamp (rear)*

E00712300460



1- (☺)

The lamp illuminates regardless of whether the doors and tailgate are open or closed.

2- (•)

The lamp illuminates when a door or the tailgate is opened. It goes off about 15 seconds after the door or tailgate is closed.

However, the lamp goes off immediately in the following cases:

- When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position or the operation mode is put in ON.
- When the central door lock function is used to lock the vehicle.
- When the remote control switch of the keyless entry system or the keyless operation system is used to lock the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, when the keyless operation function is used to lock the vehicle.

NOTE

- When the key was used to start the engine, if the key is removed while the doors and tailgate are closed, the lamp is illuminated and after about 15 seconds it goes off.

NOTE

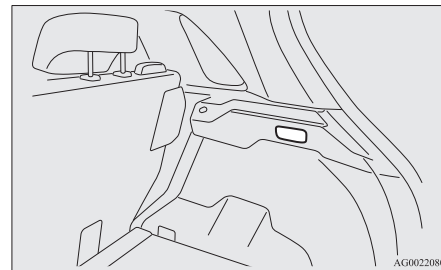
- When the keyless operation function was used to start the engine, if the operation mode is put in OFF while the doors and tailgate are closed, the lamp illuminates and after about 15 seconds it goes off.
- The time until the lamp goes off can be adjusted. For details, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

3- (○)

The lamp goes off regardless of whether the doors and tailgate are open or closed.

Luggage room lamp

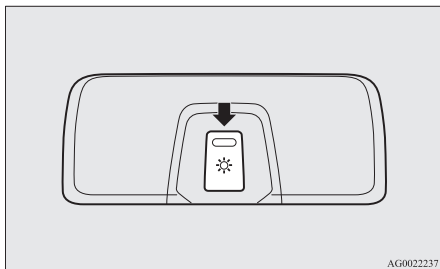
E00712700624



The lamp illuminates when the tailgate is opened, and goes out when the tailgate is closed.

Sunshade illumination dimming control switch*

E0076500030



The brightness of the sunshade illumination can be adjusted to 3 different levels when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

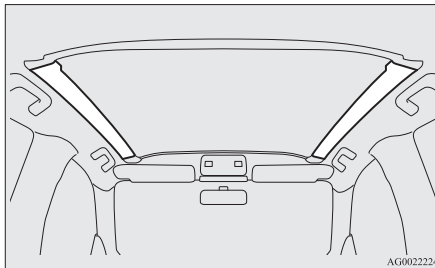
Each time you press the switch, the brightness switches in sequence from high → middle → low → off → high.

NOTE

- The brightness can be adjusted even when the ignition switch is in the “LOCK” position or the operation mode is in OFF, provided that the sunshade illumination is turned on.

Sunshade illumination*

E0076510060



The sunshade illumination turns on when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

NOTE

- The sunshade illumination does not turn on if the sunshade illumination dimming control switch is off. Refer to “Sunshade illumination dimming control switch” on page 7-74.

When the sunshade illumination is turned on, it will go off about 15 seconds after the following operation is performed.

- When the key was used to start the engine, the key is removed while the doors and tailgate are closed.

- For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, the operation mode is put in OFF while the engine is running and the doors and the tailgate are closed.

NOTE

- The time until the sunshade illumination goes off can be adjusted. If it is adjusted, the time until the room & map lamps go off is also adjusted automatically at the same time. For details, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

The sunshade illumination also turns on when a door or the tailgate is opened, and goes off 15 seconds after the door or the tailgate is closed, even when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the operation mode is in OFF.

However, the sunshade illumination immediately goes off in the following cases:

- When the central door lock function is used to lock the vehicle.
- When the remote control switch of the keyless entry system or the keyless operation system is used to lock the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, when the keyless operation function is used to lock the vehicle.

NOTE

- The sunshade illumination does not turn on if the sunshade illumination dimming control switch is off.
- The time until the sunshade illumination goes off can be adjusted. If it is adjusted, the time until the room & map lamps go off is also adjusted automatically at the same time. For details, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Interior lamp*¹ auto-cutout function

E00712901359

*¹ Interior lamps, including the room and map lamps

- If any of the interior lamps are left switched on with the ignition switch is in the “LOCK” position or the operation mode is in OFF, it goes off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.
- The lamps will illuminate again after they automatically go off if the ignition switch or the engine switch is operated, or if the keyless entry system or keyless operation system is operated.

NOTE

- The interior lamp auto cut-out function can be deactivated. The time until the lamps automatically go off can be adjusted. For details and support, consult your nearest MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Storage spaces

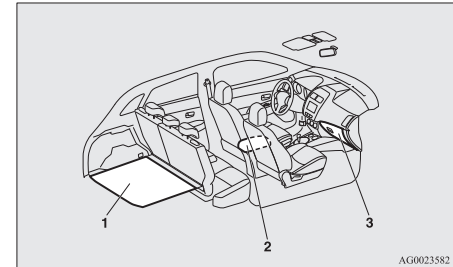
E00713101664

CAUTION

- Never leave lighters, cans of carbonated drink, and spectacles in the cabin when parking the vehicle in hot sunshine. The cabin will become extremely hot, so lighters and other flammable items may catch fire and unopened drink cans (including soft drink or beer cans) may rupture. Also, spectacles with plastic lenses or materials could deform or crack.
- Keep the lids of storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of a storage space could otherwise cause injuries.

NOTE

- When leaving your vehicle, do not leave valuables in the storage spaces.



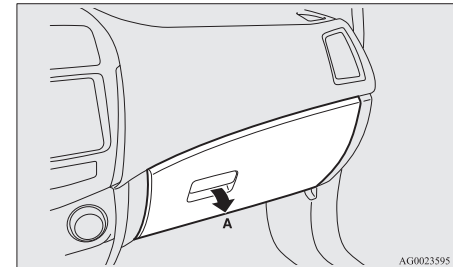
AG0023582

- 1- Luggage floor boxes
- 2- Floor console box
- 3- Glove box

7**Glove box**

E00726200200

To open, pull the lever (A).



AG0023595

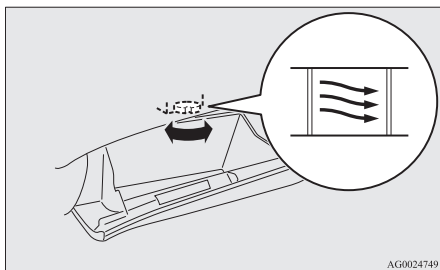
NOTE

- When the lamps are illuminated with the lamp switch in the “OFF”, “”, or “AUTO” position (vehicles with automatic lamp control), the glove box lamp illuminates.

To use the warming and cooling function*

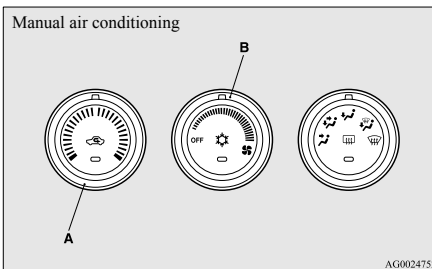
The glove box can be used to keep its contents (e.g. drink bottles) warm or cool with the warm or cold air from the air conditioning.

1. Turn the dial in the glove box to the “” position.
Turn the dial to the “” position when not using the warming and cooling function.

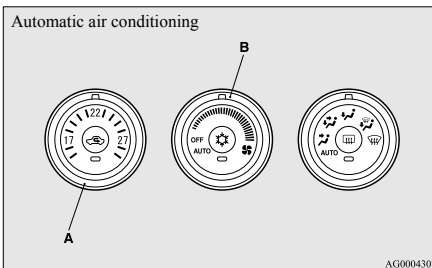


AG0024749

2. Turn the air conditioning temperature control dial (A) to the desired temperature.
3. Turn the air conditioning blower speed selection dial (B) to the desired air flow.



AG0004752



AG0004307

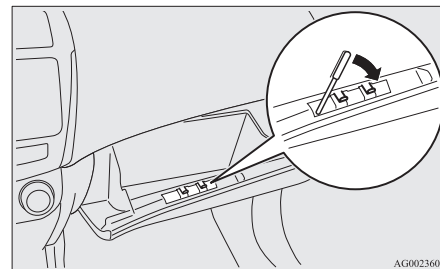
For detailed information on how to use the air conditioning, refer to “Heater/Air conditioning” on page 7-03.

NOTE

- The glove box has the same temperature as the air that comes out of the air conditioning ventilators, so it is not possible to greatly heat or cool the contents.
For efficient warming or cooling, select the “” mode.
Refer to “Mode selection dial” on page 7-03.
- When placing drinks in the glove box, read the precautions on the container first.
- Do not place in the glove box chocolate, sweets, or other items which are susceptible to temperature changes or which may rot.

Pen holder

There is a pen holder inside the glove box.



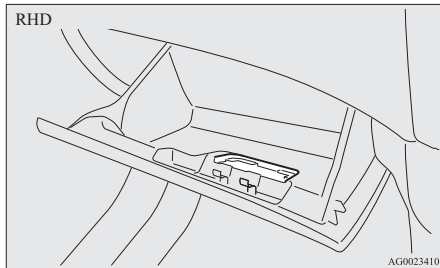
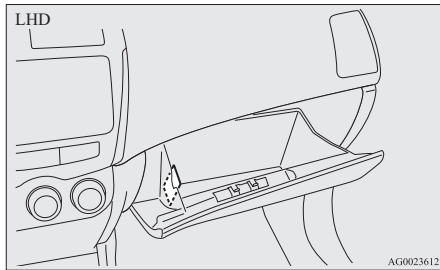
AG0023609

NOTE

- There is a limit to the size of pens that can be stored in the holder. Forcibly inserting large pens could damage the holder.

Card holder

There is a card holder inside the glove box.

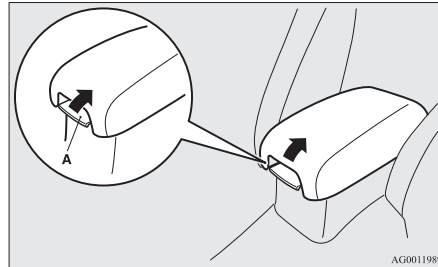


Floor console box

E00723300978

Type 1

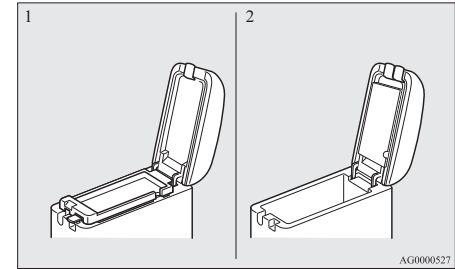
To open the console box, lift the release lever (A) and raise the lid.



Type 2

Upper and lower boxes are located inside the floor console box.

The floor console box can also be used as an armrest.



- 1- Upper box
- 2- Lower box

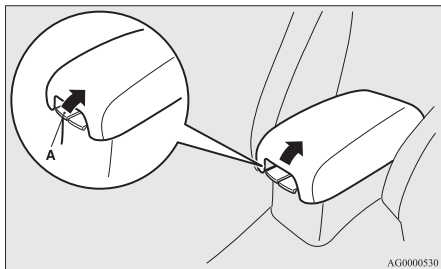
NOTE

- The Auxiliary Audio connector (RCA) is located in the floor console box (if so equipped). For details, refer to “Use AUX*” on page 7-36.

Cup holder

Upper box

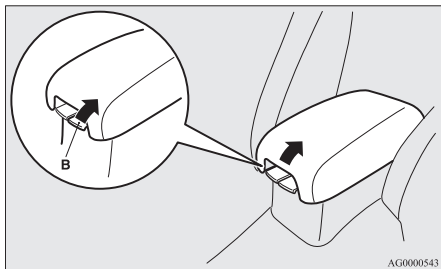
To open the upper box, lift the right release lever (A) and raise the lid.



7

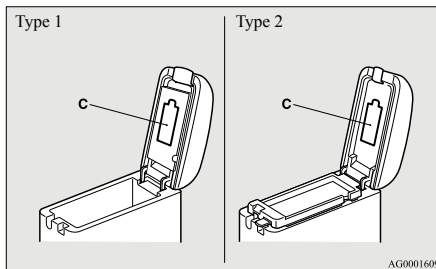
Lower box

To open the lower box, lift the left release lever (B) and raise the lid.



Tissue holder

The tissue holder (C) is located on the underside of the floor console box lid.

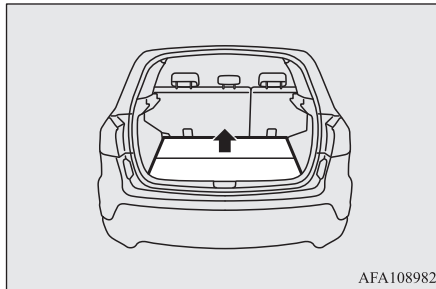


Luggage floor box*

E00718701809

The box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.

To use the box, raise the luggage floor board.



Cup holder

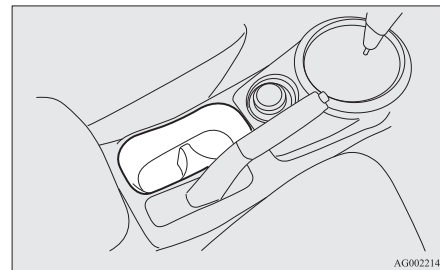
E00714500945

CAUTION

- Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.

For the front seat

The cup holders are located in front of the floor console box.

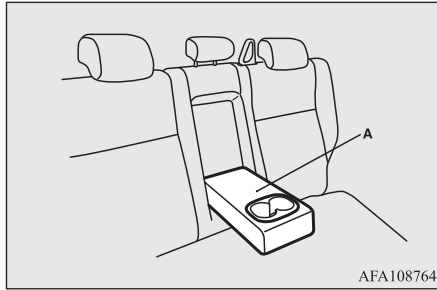


For the rear seat*

E00716901575

In order to use the cup holder, allow the armrest (A) to drop down.

Refer to “Armrest” on page 4-06.



AFA108764

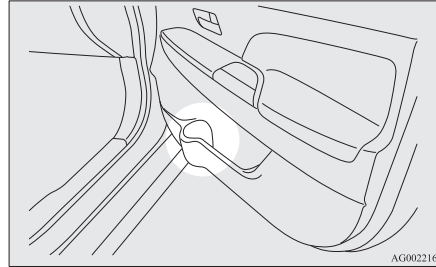
Bottle holder

E00718200328

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.
- Drinks could be spilled by the vibration and jolts while driving. If the spilt drink is very hot, you could be burnt.

There are bottle holders located on the front doors.



AG0022165

📖 NOTE

- Tightly close the cap on drink bottles before storing them.
- Some bottles may be too big or the wrong shape to fit in the holder.

Rear shelf panel*

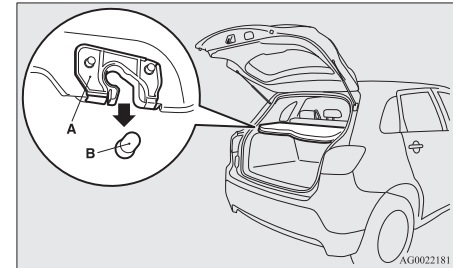
E00715400114

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not place luggage or other items on the rear shelf panel. Any items on the rear shelf panel would obstruct your rearward view, and they could fly forward and cause injuries or other mishap in the event of hard braking.

To install

1. Insert the concave portion (A) on the underside of the rear shelf panel into the inside protruding portion (B) of the tailgate.



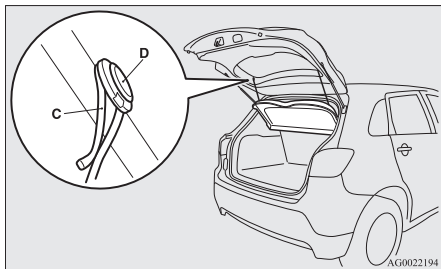
AG0022181

⚠ CAUTION

- Lightly push the rear shelf panel to make sure that the concave portion (A) is set firmly in the protruding portion (B) of the tailgate. If the rear shelf panel is not securely locked in place, it could unhook while driving and cause injuries.

Assist grips

2. Hang the strap (C) of the rear shelf panel on the hook (D).



7

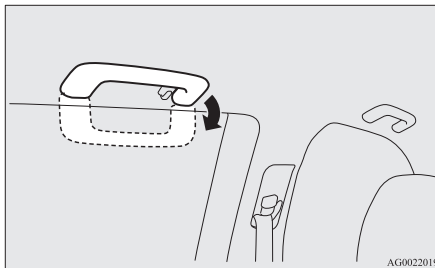
To remove

Follow this procedure in reverse to remove.

Assist grips

E00732800256

The assist grips (located above the doors on the headliner) are not designed to support body weight. They are intended for use only while seated in the vehicle.



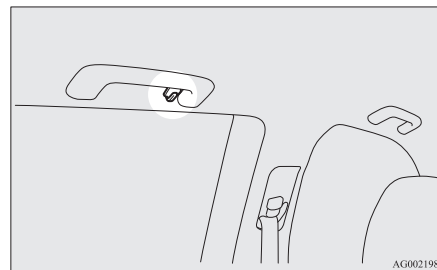
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use the assist grips when getting into or out of the vehicle. The assist grips could detach causing you to fall.

Coat hook*

E00725600597

There is a coat hook on the rear seat assist grip of the driver's side.



⚠ WARNING

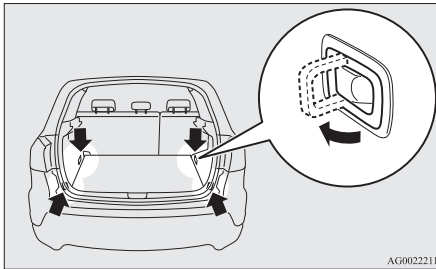
- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.

Luggage hooks

E00715700537

There are 4 hooks located on the side walls of the luggage compartment.

Use the hooks on the floor for securing the luggage.



CAUTION

- Do not pile up the luggage beyond the seat-back height. Also, firmly secure the luggage. Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to hindered rearward view or flying objects during sudden braking.

A series of 15 horizontal dashed lines spanning the width of the page, providing a template for handwriting practice.

For emergencies

If the vehicle breaks down.....	8-02
Emergency starting.....	8-02
Engine overheating.....	8-04
Tool and jack.....	8-06
Tyre repair kit*.....	8-07
How to change a tyre.....	8-13
Towing.....	8-20
Operation under adverse driving conditions.....	8-24

If the vehicle breaks down

If the vehicle breaks down

E00800101108

If the vehicle breaks down on the road, move it to the shoulder and turn on the hazard warning flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing lamp, etc.

Refer to “Hazard warning flasher switch” on page 5-54.

If the engine stops/fails

Vehicle operation and control are affected if the engine stops.

Before moving the vehicle to a safe area, be aware of the following:

- The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. Press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
- Since the power steering system is no longer operative, the steering wheel feels heavy when turning it.

Emergency starting

E00800502851

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, the battery from another vehicle can be used with jumper cables to start the engine.

WARNING

- **To start the engine using jumper cables connected to another vehicle, perform the correct procedures according to the instruction below. Incorrect procedures could result in a fire or explosion or damage to the vehicles.**

CAUTION

- Do not attempt to start the engine by pulling or pushing the vehicle. It could damage your vehicle.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.

1. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other.

CAUTION

- Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery. If the other system isn't 12-volt, shorting can damage both vehicles.

2. Turn off all lamps, heater and other electrical loads.
3. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Put an A/T, CVT in “P” (PARK) or a M/T in “N” (Neutral).

4. Turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position or put the operation mode in OFF.

WARNING

- **Perform step 4 on both vehicles beforehand. Make sure that the cables or your clothes cannot be caught by the fan or drive belt. Personal injury could result.**

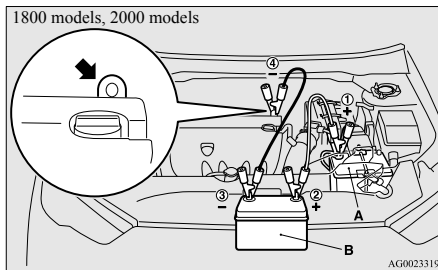
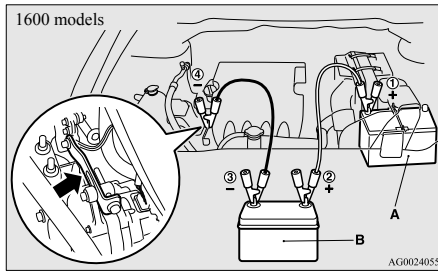
5. Make sure battery electrolyte is at the proper level. Refer to “Battery” on page 10-08.

WARNING

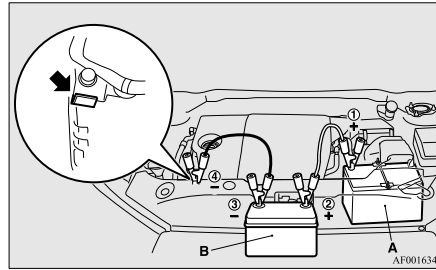
- **If electrolyte fluid is not visible, or appears to be frozen, Do Not Attempt Jump Starting! A battery might rupture or explode if the temperature is below the freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.**

6. Connect one end of one jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (A), and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (B).

Petrol-powered vehicles



Diesel-powered vehicles



7. Connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to the engine block of the vehicle with the discharged battery at the point farthest from the battery.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure you observe the following order when connecting the cables: ①→②→③→④
- Make sure you make connection ④ to the correct designated location (as shown in the illustration). If the connection is made directly to the negative (-) side of the battery, flammable gases generated from the battery might catch fire and explode.

⚠ WARNING

- When connecting the jumper cables, do not allow the positive (+) cable and negative (-) terminal to make contact. Otherwise sparks might cause explosion of the battery.

⚠ CAUTION

- Take care not to get the jumper cable caught in the cooling fan or other rotating part in the engine compartment.
- Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size to prevent overheating of the cables.
- Check the jumper cables for damage and corrosion before use.

8. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

⚠ CAUTION

- Keep the engine of the vehicle giving assistance running.

 **NOTE**

- For vehicles equipped with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, press the “Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF” switch to deactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system and prevent the engine from automatically stopping before the battery is sufficiently charged. Refer to “To deactivate” on page 6-21.

9. After the engine is started, disconnect the cables in the reverse order and keep the engine running for several minutes.

 **WARNING**

- **If the battery has to be charged while fitted in the vehicle, disconnect the vehicle side negative (-) terminal connected to the battery.**
- **Keep sparks, cigarettes and flames away from the battery because the battery may produce an explosion.**
- **Use adequate ventilation when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.**
- **Remove all the caps before charging the battery.**

 **WARNING**


- **Electrolyte is corrosive diluted sulphuric acid.**
If electrolyte (battery acid) comes into contact with your hands, eyes, clothes and the painted surface of your vehicle, it should be thoroughly flushed with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them with water immediately and thoroughly, and get prompt medical attention.

 **NOTE**

- If the vehicle is put in motion without fully charging the battery, it might cause the loss of smooth engine operation and the anti-lock brake warning lamp to illuminate. Refer to “Anti-lock brake system (ABS)” on page 6-46.

Engine overheating

E00800603761

When the engine is overheating, the information screen in the multi-information display will be interrupted and the engine coolant temperature warning display will appear. Also “” will blink.

If this occurs, take the following corrective measures:

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

2. Check whether steam is coming from the engine compartment.

[If steam does not come from the engine compartment]
With the engine still running, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

 **NOTE**

- For vehicles equipped with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, press the “Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF” switch to deactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system before stopping the vehicle. Refer to “To deactivate” on page 6-21.

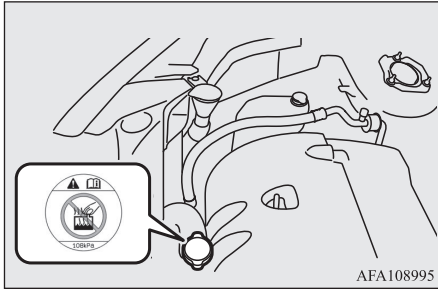
[If steam is coming from the engine compartment]
Stop the engine, and when the steam stops, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment. Restart the engine.

 **WARNING**

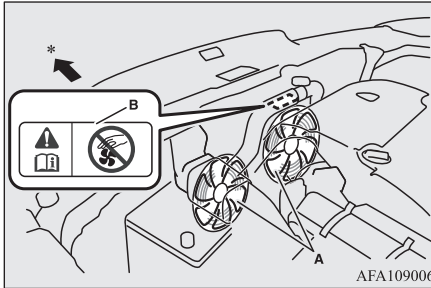
- **Do not open the bonnet while steam is coming from the engine compartment. It could cause steam or hot water to spurt out, causing burns. Hot water could spurt out even when there is no steam coming out, and some parts will be very hot. Be very careful when opening the bonnet.**

⚠ WARNING

- Be careful of hot steam, which could cause the cap on the engine reserve tank to blow off.
- Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is hot.



3. Confirm that the cooling fans are turning. If the fans are not turning, stop the engine immediately and have it checked.

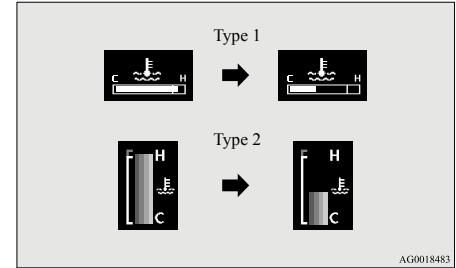


- A- Cooling fans
- B- Caution label
- *: Front of the vehicle

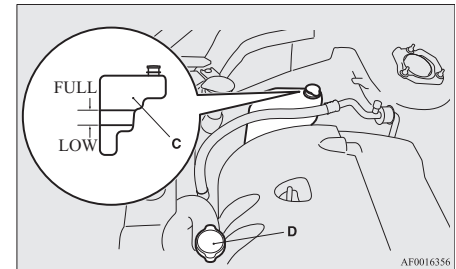
⚠ WARNING

- Be careful not to get your hands or clothes caught in the cooling fan.

4. When the bar graph in the engine coolant temperature warning display in the multi-information display drops, stop the engine.



5. Check the coolant level in the reserve tank (C).



Tool and jack

WARNING

- If there is none, make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap (D), because hot steam or boiling water otherwise will gush from the filler port and may scald you.

6. Fill the reserve tank with coolant as needed. (Refer to the “Maintenance” section.)

CAUTION

- Do not add coolant while the engine is hot. Suddenly adding cold coolant could damage the engine. Wait for the engine to cool down, then add coolant a little at a time.

7. Examine the radiator hoses for coolant leakage and the drive belt for looseness or damage.
If there is anything wrong with the cooling system or drive belt, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired.

Tool and jack

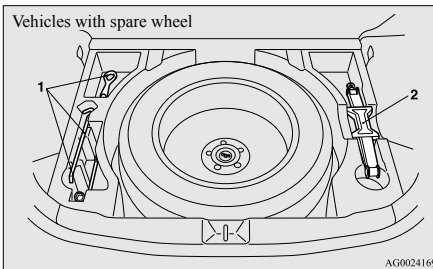
E00800901500

Storage

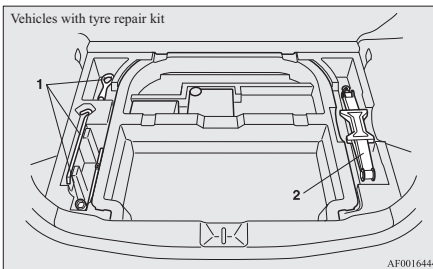
The tools and jack are stowed in the luggage compartment.

8-06 For emergencies

The storage location of the tools and jack should be remembered in case of an emergency.



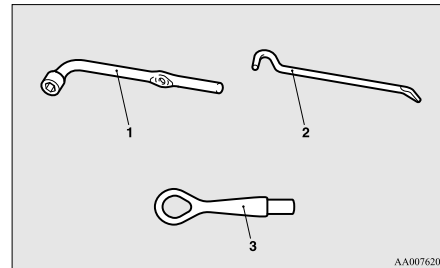
- 1- Tools
- 2- Jack



- 1- Tools
- 2- Jack

Tools

E00801900623

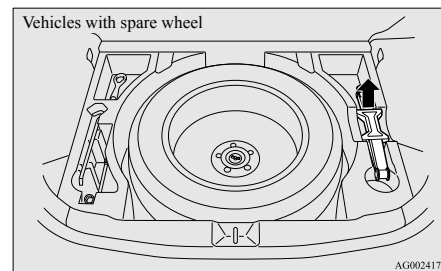


- 1- Wheel nut wrench
- 2- Jack bar
- 3- Towing hook

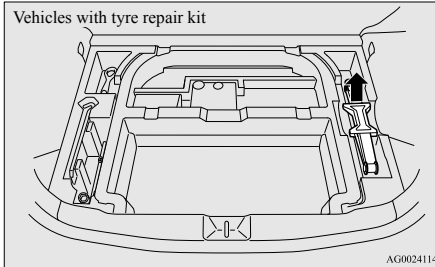
Jack

E00802000524

Before removing the jack, lift up the luggage floor board.



Vehicles with tyre repair kit



AG0024114

Tyre repair kit*

E00804501041

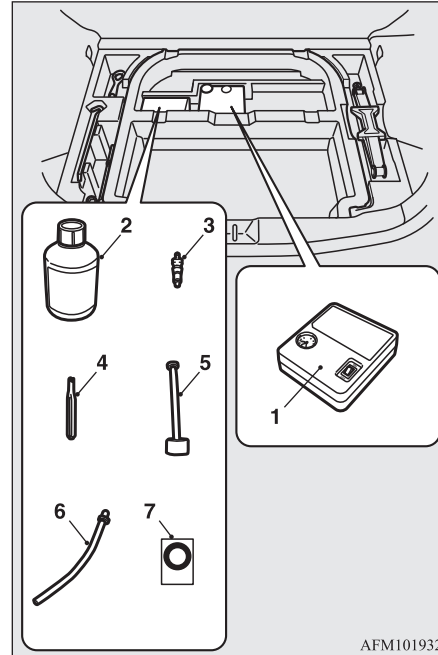
This kit enables emergency repair of a small puncture in the tread area of a tyre that has run over a nail, screw, or similar object.

⚠ WARNING

- The tyre repair kit may not permanently seal a punctured tyre.
- Use only the MITSUBISHI genuine tyre repair kit. Sealant in other repair kits may not sufficiently seal the tyre puncture.

Tyre repair kit storage

The tyre repair kit is stowed in the luggage compartment.



AFM101932

- 1- Tyre compressor
- 2- Tyre sealant bottle
- 3- Valve insert (spare)

- 4- Valve remover
- 5- Filler hose
- 6- Extension hose
(This hose is used for removal of sealant. It is not used in emergency puncture repair.)
- 7- Speed restriction sticker

How to use the tyre repair kit

⚠ CAUTION

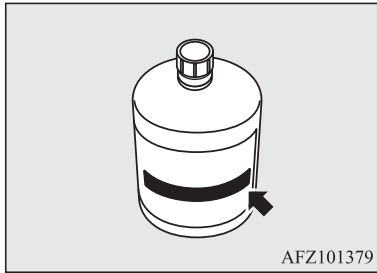
- The tyre sealant can cause health damage if swallowed. If you accidentally swallow it, drink as much water as possible and immediately consult a doctor.
- If the tyre sealant gets in your eyes or on your skin, rinse with lots of water. If you still sense an abnormality, consult a doctor.
- Consult a doctor immediately if any allergic reactions occur.
- Do not allow children to touch the tyre sealant.
- Do not breathe in the vapours of tyre sealant.

📖 NOTE

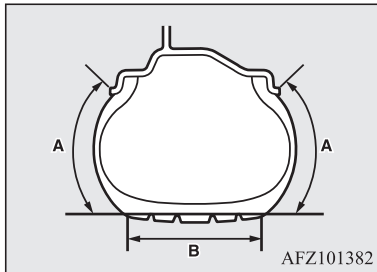
- The tyre sealant cannot be used in any of the situations listed below. If any of these situations occurs, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist.

NOTE

- The tyre sealant's expiry date has passed. (The expiry date is shown on the bottle label.)



- More than one tyre is punctured.
- The puncture hole has a length or width of 4 mm or more.
- The tyre is punctured in the side wall (A), not in the tread (B).



NOTE

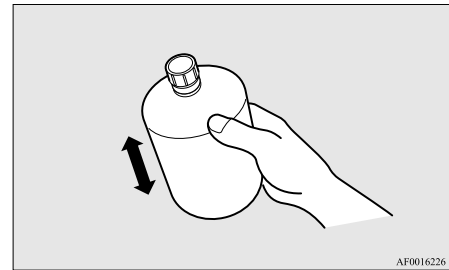
- The vehicle has been driven with the tyre almost completely flat.
- The tyre has completely slipped over the wheel rim and has come off the wheel.
- The wheel is damaged.
- Use the tyre sealant only at ambient temperatures of -30 °C to + 60 °C.
- Effect an emergency repair without pulling out the object (nail, screw, etc.) that is stuck in the tyre.
- Do not use the tyre sealant if the tyre has been damaged by being driven when insufficiently inflated (e.g. bumps, cuts, cracks etc. on the tyre).
- Wipe tyre sealant off the paintwork immediately with a damp cloth.
- Immediately wash clothes contaminated with tyre sealant.

Before repairing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. On vehicles with M/T, stop the engine and move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.

On vehicles with A/T or CVT, move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position and stop the engine.

4. Turn on the hazard warning flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.
5. Take out the tyre sealant bottle and the compressor.
6. Shake the tyre sealant bottle well.

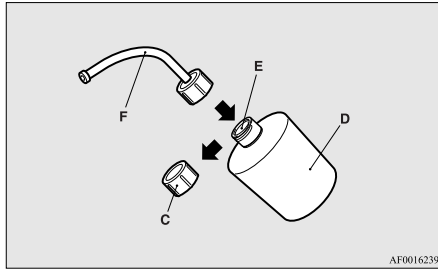


NOTE

- In cold conditions (when the ambient temperature is 0 °C or lower), thickening of the tyre sealant can make the tyre sealant hard to squeeze out of the bottle. Warm the bottle inside the vehicle.

7. Take the cap (C) off the tyre sealant bottle (D). Do not remove the seal (E). Screw the filler hose (D) onto the bottle (E). As you screw the filler hose onto the

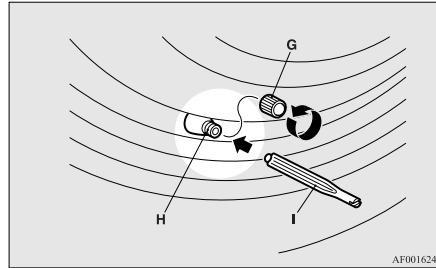
bottle, the seal will break, allowing the sealant to be used.



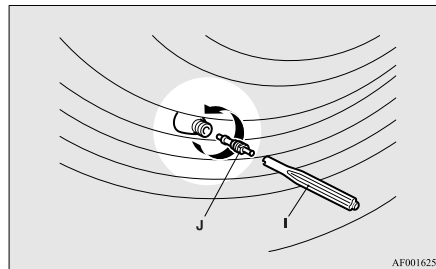
⚠ CAUTION

- If you shake the bottle after screwing on the hose, sealant may spray out of the hose.

8. Take the valve cap (G) off the tyre valve (H), then press the valve remover (I) on to the valve as illustrated. Allow all of the air in the tyre to escape.



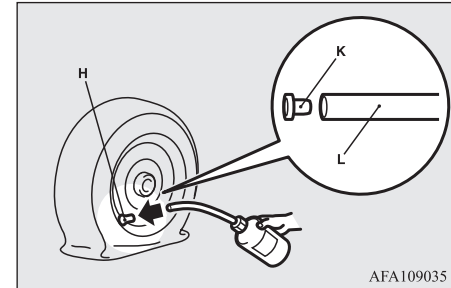
9. Remove the valve insert (J) by turning it anticlockwise using the valve remover (I). Put the removed valve insert in a clean place so it does not get dirty.



⚠ CAUTION

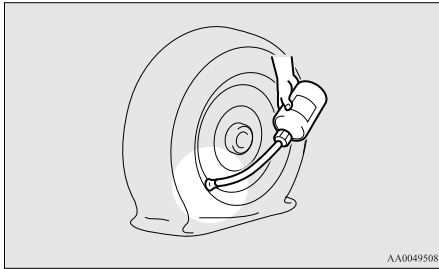
- If there is any air left in the tyre when you remove the valve insert, the valve insert may fly out and injure you. Make sure the tyre contains no air before removing the valve insert.

10. Remove the plug (K) from the free end of the hose (L). Press the hose onto the valve (H).



11. Holding the sealant bottle upside-down, squeeze it again and again to inject all of the sealant into the tyre.

Tyre repair kit*

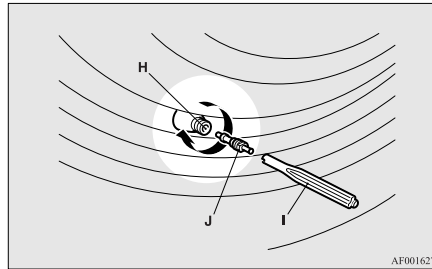


NOTE

- When injecting the sealant, position the valve away from the bottom, i.e., away from the point where the tyre touches the ground. If the valve is near the point where the tyre touches the ground, the sealant may not go into the tyre easily.

12. After injecting the sealant, pull the hose off the valve, remove any residual sealant from the valve, rim and/or tyre.

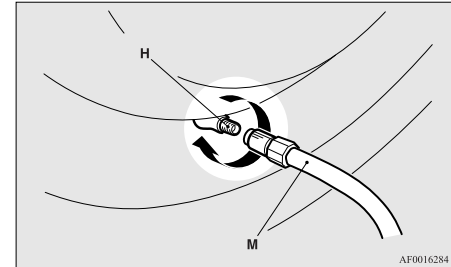
Fit the valve insert (J) into the valve (H), and screw the valve insert securely into place using the valve remover (I).



NOTE

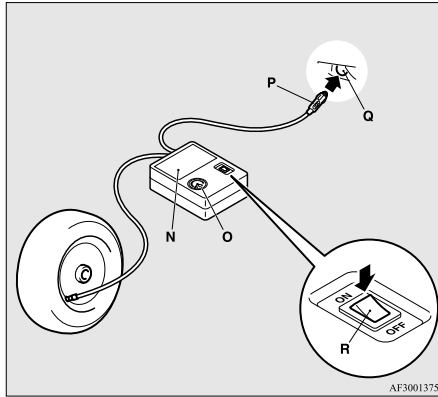
- When removing and screwing in the valve insert using the valve remover, turn the valve remover by hand. Using a tool to turn the valve remover could damage it.

13. Pull out the compressor hose (M) from the side of the tyre compressor, and then securely attach the hose to the tyre valve (H).



14. Place the compressor (N) with its air pressure gauge (O) on top. Pull out the compressor's power cord (P), insert the plug on the cord into the accessory socket or cigarette lighter socket (Q), and then turn the ignition switch to "ACC" position or put the operation mode in ACC. Refer to "Cigarette lighter" on page 7-70 and "Accessory socket" on page 7-71. Turn ON the compressor switch (R) and inflate the tyre to the specified pressure.

(Refer to “Tyre inflation pressures” on page 10-13.)



CAUTION

- The supplied compressor is designed only for inflation of passenger vehicle tyres.
- The compressor is designed to run on a vehicle’s 12 V power supply. Do not connect it to any other power source.
- The compressor is not waterproof. If you use it in rain, make sure water does not get on it.
- Any sand or dust sucked into the compressor could make the compressor break down. Do not place the compressor directly on any sandy or dusty surface when using it.

CAUTION

- Do not disassemble or modify the compressor. Also, do not subject the air pressure gauge to shock. It could malfunction.

15. Check and adjust the tyre pressure with reference to the air pressure gauge on the compressor. If you overinflate the tyre, release air by loosening the hose’s end fitting.

If there is a gap between the tyre and wheel because the tyre has moved inward from the wheel rim, press the periphery of the tyre towards the wheel to close the gap before running the compressor. (With no gaps, the tyre pressure will rise.)

CAUTION

- Be careful not to get your fingers trapped between the tyre and wheel as the tyre inflates.
- The surface of the compressor will get hot while the compressor is running. Do not keep the compressor running continuously for more than 10 minutes. After using the compressor, wait for the compressor to cool before using it again.

CAUTION

- If the compressor becomes sluggish or hot while operating, it is overheating. Immediately place the switch in the OFF position and let the compressor cool down for at least 30 minutes.

NOTE

- If the tyre pressure does not rise to the specified level within 10 minutes, the tyre may be so severely damaged that the tyre sealant cannot be used to effect an emergency repair. Please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist in this event.

16. Turn OFF the compressor switch, then pull the power cord plug out of the socket.

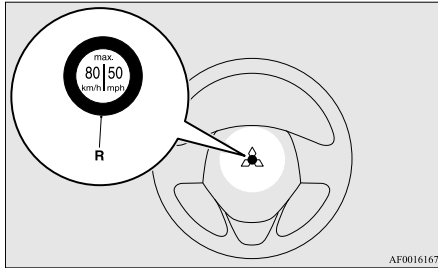
NOTE

- Simply putting sealant and air into the tyre using the tyre repair kit does not seal the puncture hole. Air will leak through the puncture hole until the emergency repair procedure is completed (through step 19 of these instructions).

17. Affix the speed restriction sticker (R) to the steering wheel at the position shown in the illustration. Then immediately

Tyre repair kit*

drive with great care to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist and have tyre repair/replacement performed.



8

CAUTION

- Do not affix the sticker anywhere except the specified position on the pad of the steering wheel. Affixing the sticker in an incorrect position could prevent the SRS airbag from working normally.
- Be sure to check the tyre pressure for confirmation that the emergency repair procedure is complete.

18. When you have inflated the tyre to the specified pressure, stow the compressor, bottle, and other items in the vehicle and promptly start driving the vehicle so that the tyre sealant can spread evenly in the tyre. Drive with great care. Do not ex-

ceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Observe local speed limits.

CAUTION

- If you sense any abnormality while driving, stop the vehicle and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist. Otherwise the tyre pressure may drop before the emergency repair procedure is completed, rendering the vehicle unsafe.

NOTE

- Driving faster than 80 km/h (50 mph) can make the vehicle vibrate.

19. After driving for 10 minutes or 5 km (3 miles), check the tyre pressure using the air pressure gauge on the compressor. If the tyre pressure is not sufficient, inflate the tyre to the specified pressure again and drive the vehicle carefully without exceeding a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph).

CAUTION

- If the tyre pressure is lower than the minimum permitted pressure (1.3 bar {130 kPa}), the tyre cannot successfully be repaired with the tyre sealant. Do not drive the vehicle any further. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist.

20. After driving for 10 minutes or 5 km (3 miles), check the tyre pressure using the air pressure gauge on the compressor. If the tyre pressure has apparently not dropped, the emergency repair procedure is complete. You must still not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Observe local speed limits.

NOTE

- If the tyre pressure has dropped below the specified level when you check it at the end of the repair procedure, do not drive the vehicle any further. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist.

NOTE

- In cold conditions (when the ambient temperature is 0 °C or lower), the time and driving distance necessary until completion of the repair can be longer than in warmer conditions, meaning that the tyre pressure can drop below the specified level even when you have inflated the tyre a second time and subsequently driven the vehicle. If this happens, inflate the tyre to the specified pressure once more, drive for about 10 minutes or 5 km (3 miles), then check the tyre pressure again. If the tyre pressure has again dropped below the specified level, stop driving the vehicle and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist.
- Please give the empty sealant bottle to your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when you purchase new sealant or dispose of the sealant bottle according to national regulations for the disposal of chemical waste.
- A tyre in which puncture sealant has been used should ideally be replaced with a new one. If you wish to have such a tyre properly repaired for reuse, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist. Note that a proper repair is impossible following an emergency repair if the puncture hole cannot be located.
- Wipe away any sealant that gets on the wheel. Provided the valve is replaced with a new one, the wheel can be reused.

NOTE

- The manufacturer is unable to guarantee that all tyre punctures can be repaired with the tyre repair kit, in particular cuts or perforations with a diameter of more than 4 mm or away from the tyre's tread. The manufacturer is not liable for damage sustained through improper use of the tyre repair kit.
- The manufacturer is not liable for damage sustained through re-use of any tyre in which tyre sealant has been used.

How to change a tyre

E00801202943

Before changing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground, free of loose pebbles, etc.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. On vehicles with M/T, stop the engine and move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.

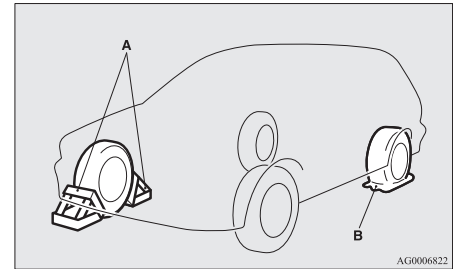
On vehicles with A/T or CVT, move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position and stop the engine.

4. Turn on the hazard warning flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.

NOTE

- The warning triangle and flashing signal lamp do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed.

5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is raised on the jack, place chocks or blocks (A) in front of and behind the tyre that is diagonally opposite from the tyre (B) you are changing.



AG0006822

WARNING

- Be sure to apply chocks or blocks to the correct tyre when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.

 **NOTE**

- The chocks shown in the illustration do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If chocks or blocks are not available, use stones or any other objects that are large enough to hold the wheel in position.

6. Get the jack bar and wheel nut wrench ready.

Refer to “Tool and jack” on page 8-06.

8

Spare wheel information*

E00803600585

Check the air pressure of the spare tyre frequently and make sure it is ready for emergency use at any time.

Maintaining the spare wheel at the highest specified air pressure will ensure that it can always be used under any conditions (city/high-speed driving, varying load weight, etc.).

The spare wheel is stored beneath the luggage floor board of the luggage compartment.

 **CAUTION**

- The pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stowed. Driving with an insufficient tyre pressure can lead to an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an insufficient tyre pressure, keep your speed down and inflate the tyre to the correct pressure as soon as possible. (Refer to “Tyre inflation pressures” on page 10-13.)
- When the tread wear indicators appear, the tyre must be replaced. Refer to “Wheel condition” on page 10-13.

Temporary spare wheel (spare wheel with a speed limit label)*

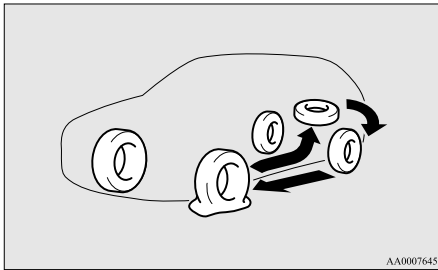
The T155/90D16 or T125/90D16 size spare wheel is stored beneath the luggage floor board of the luggage compartment. It is designed to save space in the luggage compartment and its light weight makes it easy to handle in the event of a flat tyre.

 **CAUTION**

- The temporary spare wheel is for temporary use only and should be removed as soon as the original wheel can be repaired or replaced.
- The vehicle must not be driven at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) while using the temporary spare wheel.

 **CAUTION**

- The T155/90D16 or T125/90D16 size spare wheel is not as good as a standard wheel in controllability and stability. When the temporary spare wheel is used, avoid quick starts, sudden braking and sharp steering. The tyre size of the 215/65R16 size temporary spare tyre is different from that of the standard tyre. When the temporary spare tyre is used, avoid quick starts, sudden braking and sharp steering.
- The temporary spare wheel is specifically designed for your vehicle and it should not be used on any other vehicle. When you purchase a 215/65R16 size spare wheel, be sure to purchase the type designed specially for your vehicle from your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Do not use tyre chains with your temporary spare wheel. Because of the smaller tyre size, a tyre chain will not fit properly. This could cause damage to the wheel and result in loss of the chain. If a front tyre becomes flat when using tyre chains, first replace a rear wheel with the temporary spare wheel and then use the removed rear wheel to replace the flat front wheel so that you can continue to use the chains.



AA0007645

CAUTION

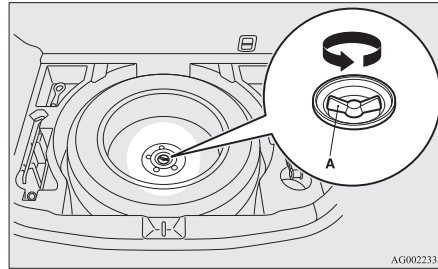
- Upon installation of the T155/90D16 or T125/90D16 size spare wheel, the ground clearance is reduced as the tyre is smaller in diameter than the standard tyre. When passing over the projections on the road, take care not to damage the vehicle's undercarriage.
- Do not install more than one temporary spare wheel at the same time.

To remove the spare wheel

E00803301130

1. Lift up the luggage floor board.

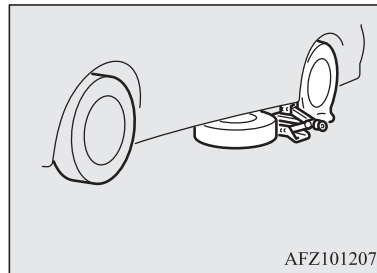
2. To remove the spare wheel, remove the installation clamp (A) by turning it anti-clockwise.



AG0022338

NOTE

- Put the spare wheel under the vehicle body near the jack. This makes it safer if the jack slips out of position.

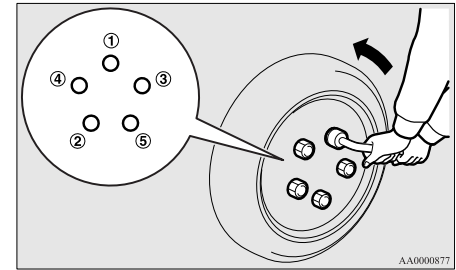


AFZ101207

To change a tyre

E00803200653

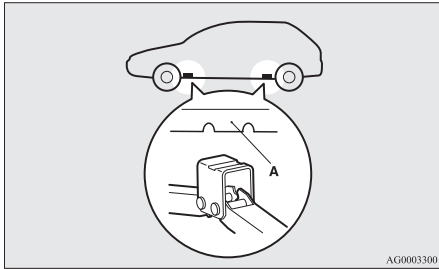
1. If a wheel cover is installed, first remove the cover. (Refer to "Wheel covers".) Then loosen the wheel nuts a quarter turn with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.



AA0000877

2. Place the jack under one of the jacking points (A) shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tyre you wish to change.

How to change a tyre



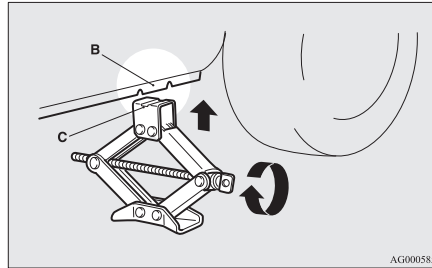
WARNING

- Set the jack only at the positions shown here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent your vehicle or the jack might fall over and cause personal injury.
- Do not use the jack on a tilted or soft surface.

Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause personal injury. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface.

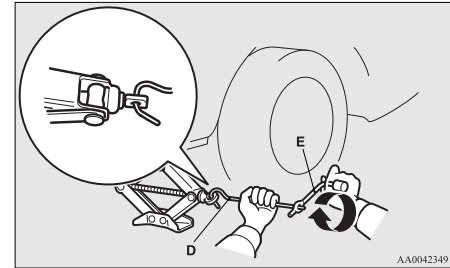
Before setting the jack, make sure there are no sand or pebbles under the jack base.

3. Rotate the jack by hand until the flange portion (B) fits in the groove (C) at the top of the jack.



4. Insert the jack bar (D) into the wheel nut wrench (E). Then put the end of the jack bar into the shaft's jack end, as shown in the illustration.

Slowly rotate the wheel nut wrench until the tyre is raised slightly off the ground surface.



WARNING

- Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tyre is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.
- Do not get under your vehicle while using the jack.
- Do not bump the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. Both are very dangerous.
- Do not use a jack except the one that came with your vehicle.
- The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tyre.
- No one should be in your vehicle when using the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is on the jack.

⚠ WARNING

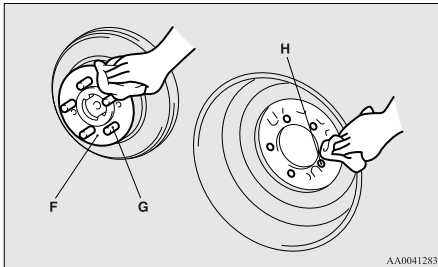
- Do not turn the raised wheel. The tyres still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.

5. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench, then take the wheel off.

⚠ CAUTION

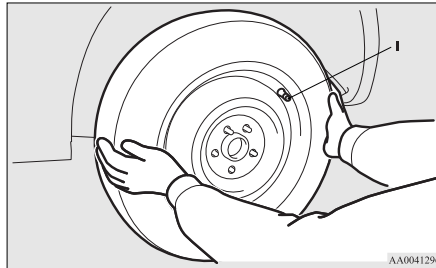
- Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tyre, to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

6. Clean out any mud, etc. on the hub surface (F), hub bolts (G) or in the installation holes (H) in the wheel, and then mount the spare tyre.



⚠ WARNING

- Be sure to position the tyres the correct way when putting them on the vehicle. The valves should be on the outer side of the vehicle. If the valve (I) cannot be seen, the tyre has been mounted the wrong way around. If tyres are mounted the wrong way around it could have a negative effect on the vehicle and cause an accident.

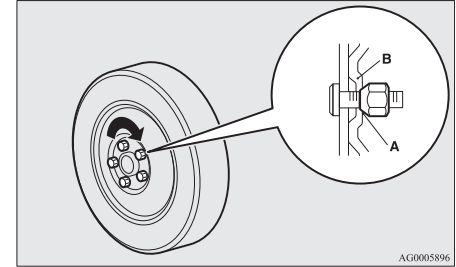


7. Turn the wheel nuts clockwise by hand to initially tighten them.

[Vehicle with the tapered nuts]

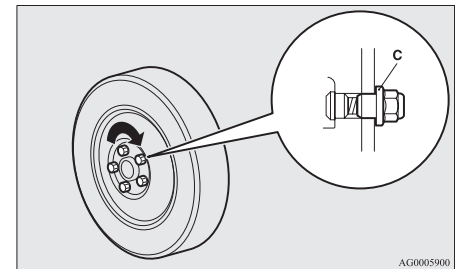
Initially tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered part (A) of the nuts lightly

touches the wheel hole seats (B) enough to keep the tyre from wobbling.



[Vehicle with the flange nuts]

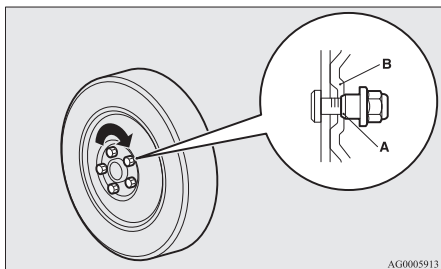
- Aluminium wheel
Initially tighten the wheel nuts until the wheel nut flange area (C) touches the wheel enough to keep the tyre from wobbling.



- Steel wheel

How to change a tyre

Initially tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered area (A) of the nuts lightly touches the wheel hole seat area (B) enough to keep the tyre from wobbling.



8

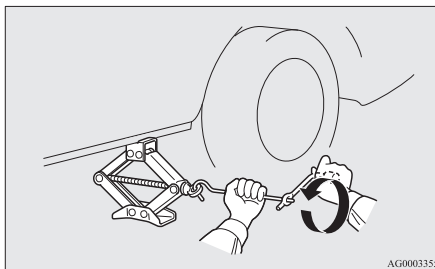
CAUTION

- Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts, or they will tighten too much.

NOTE

- Flange nuts can be temporarily used on the steel wheel, but return to the original wheel and tyre as soon as possible.
- If all 4 aluminium wheels are changed to steel wheels, e.g. when fitting winter tyres, use tapered nuts.

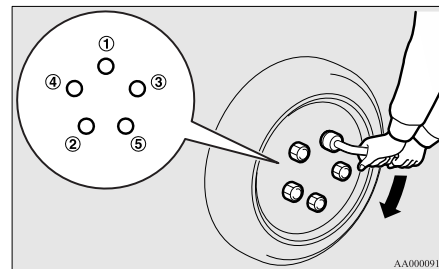
8. Lower the vehicle slowly by rotating the wheel nut wrench anticlockwise until the tyre touches the ground.



9. Tighten the nuts in the order shown in the illustration until each nut has been tightened to the torque listed here.

Tightening torque 88 to 108 Nm

(Achieved by applying force of 350 to 420 N at end of wheel nut wrench supplied with vehicle)

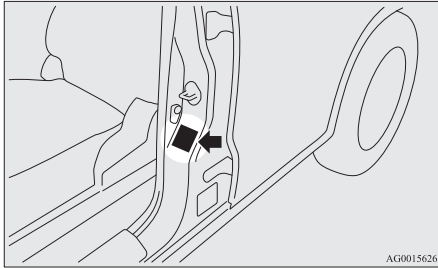


CAUTION

- Never use your foot or a pipe extension for extra force in the wheel nut wrench. If you do so, you will tighten the nut too much.

10. If the vehicle has a wheel cover, install it.
Refer to “Wheel covers” on page 8-19.
11. Lower and remove the jack, then store the jack, flat tyre, and chocks. Have your damaged tyre repaired as soon as possible.
12. Check your tyre inflation pressure at the next gasstation.

The correct tyre pressures are shown on the driver's door label. See the illustration.



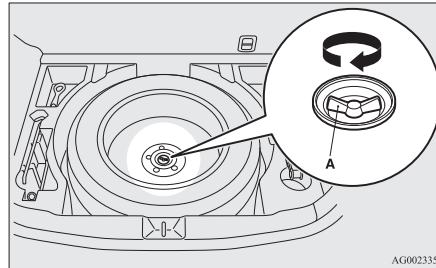
⚠ CAUTION

- The temporary spare wheel is to be used only temporarily when the standard wheel is damaged. Repair the damaged tyre as soon as possible and use it to replace the temporary spare tyre.
- After changing the tyre and driving the vehicle about 1,000 km (620 miles), retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they have not come loose.
- If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tyre, we recommend you to have the tyres checked for balance.
- Do not mix one type of tyre with another or use a different size from the one listed. This would cause early wear and poor handling.

To store the flat tyre or spare wheel

E00803400222

1. Lift up the luggage floor board.
2. Store the flat tyre or the spare wheel under the luggage floor board. To store the flat tyre or spare wheel, fit the installation clamp (A) by turning it clockwise.



📖 NOTE

- On vehicles with a T155/90D16 or T125/90D16 size spare wheel, the clamp cannot be used for a normal size tyre.

3. Have your damaged tyre repaired as soon as possible.

To store the tools and jack

E00803800154

Reverse the removing procedure when storing the jack, jack bar and wheel nut wrench.

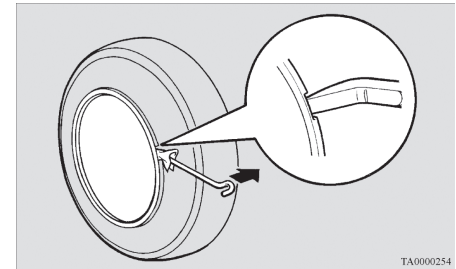
Refer to “Tool and jack” on page 8-06.

Wheel covers*

E00801300692

To remove

Wrap the tip of the jack bar with a cloth, insert it deeply into the notch provided in the wheel cover, and pry the cover away from the wheel. Using the same procedure at the other wheel cover notches, work the wheel cover away from the wheel to remove it completely.



⚠ CAUTION

- Removing the cover with your hands may cause injury to the fingers.

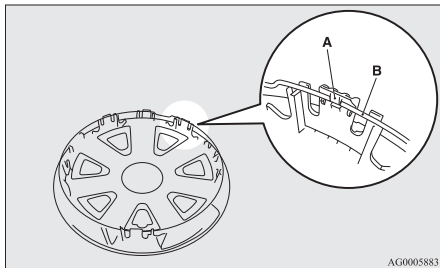
Towing

NOTE

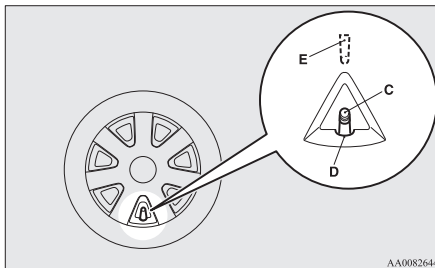
- The wheel cover is made of plastic. Pry it loose carefully.

To install

1. Make sure the tabs (A) of the back of the wheel cover are not broken and correctly fitted on the rings (B). If in doubt, do not install the wheel cover and consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



2. Align the air valve (C) of the tyre with the notch (D) in the wheel cover.



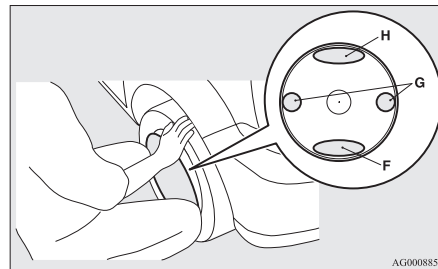
NOTE

- Full wheel covers have a symbol mark (E) provided on the reverse side to show the air valve location.

Before installing the wheel cover to the wheel, make sure that the opening with the symbol mark is correctly aligned with the air valve.

3. Push the underside (F) of the wheel cover into the wheel.
4. Gently push both sides (G) of the wheel cover and hold them in place with both knees.

5. Gently tap around the circumference of the wheel cover at the top (H), then push the wheel cover into place.



Towing

E00801505064

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If you need to tow your vehicle, we recommend that you contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or tow truck company.

In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or abnormal noise is produced.

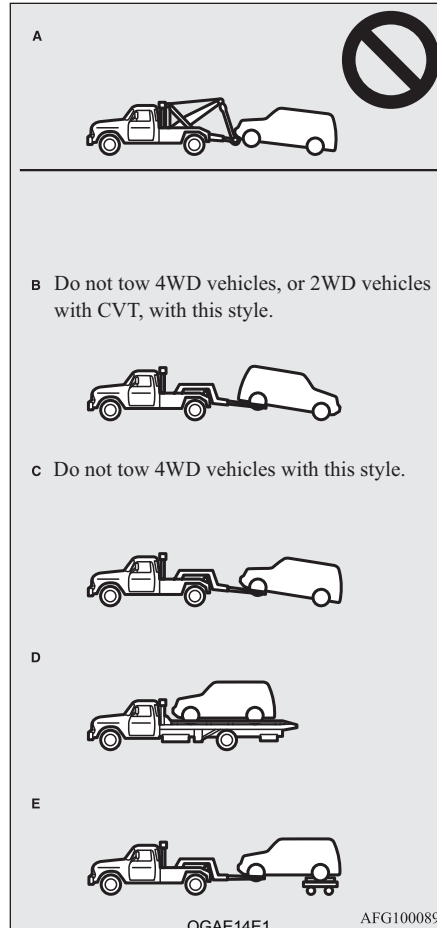
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

If a wheel gets stuck in a ditch, do not try to tow the vehicle.

Please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Emergency towing" in this part.

The regulations concerning towing may differ from country to country. It is recommended that you obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.



Towing the vehicle by a tow truck

⚠ CAUTION

- This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling lift type equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.
- Do not tow 2WD vehicles with CVT with the driving wheels on the ground (Type B) as illustrated. This could result in the driving system damage.
- Do not tow 4WD vehicles with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type B or Type C) as illustrated. This could result in driving system damage or the vehicle may jump at the carriage. If you tow 4WD vehicles, use Type D or E equipment.
- On 2WD vehicles, if the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage (Type C, D or E) as illustrated.
- 4WD vehicles cannot be towed with only the front or rear tyres on the ground even if they are in "2WD" drive mode.

⚠ CAUTION

- [For 2WD vehicles equipped with the Active Stability Control (ASC)]

If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the “ON” position or the operation mode in ON and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground (Type B or C), the ASC may operate, resulting in an accident.

When towing the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” position or put the operation mode in ACC.

When towing the vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch or the operation mode as follows.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position.

[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in OFF or ACC.

Towing with rear wheels off the ground (Type B)

Place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position.

Turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” position or put the operation mode in ACC and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or tiedown strap. Never place the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position or put the operation mode in OFF when towing.

Towing with front wheels off the ground (Type C)

Release the parking brake.

Place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position (CVT).

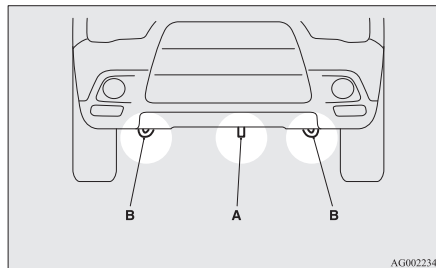
Emergency towing

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a rope secured to the towing hook.

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle or if your vehicle tows another vehicle, pay careful attention to the following points:

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle

1. The front towing hook (A) is located as shown in the illustration. Secure the tow rope to the front towing hook.



AG0022341

📖 NOTE

- Do not use the tie-down hooks (B) for towing. These hooks are provided only for the purpose of transporting the vehicle itself. Using any part other than the designated towing hook (A) could result in damage to the vehicle body.
- Using a wire rope or metal chain can result in damage to the vehicle body. It is best to use a non-metallic rope. If you use a wire rope or metal chain, wrap it with cloth at any point where it touches the vehicle body.
- Take care that the tow rope is kept as horizontal as possible. An angled tow rope can damage the vehicle body.

2. Keep the engine running.

If the engine is not running, perform the following operation to unlock the steering wheel.

[Except for vehicles with keyless operation system]

Turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position (M/T) or “ON” position (A/T or CVT).

[For vehicles with the keyless operation system]

Put the operation mode in ACC or ON (M/T) or ON (A/T or CVT).

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, press the “Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF” switch to deactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system before stopping the vehicle. Refer to “To deactivate” on page 6-21.

WARNING

- **When the engine is not running, the brake booster and power steering system do not operate. This means higher brake depression force and higher steering effort are required. Therefore, vehicle operation is more difficult than usual.**

CAUTION

- Do not leave the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position or the operation mode in OFF. The steering wheel will lock, causing loss of control.

3. Place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position (M/T), or the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position (A/T or CVT).
4. Turn on the hazard warning lamps if required by law. (Follow the local driving laws and regulations.)
5. During towing make sure that close contact is maintained between the drivers of both vehicles, and that the vehicles travel at low speed.

CAUTION

- The person in the vehicle being towed must pay attention to the brake lamps of the towing vehicle and make sure the rope never becomes slack.
- Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning; such operation could cause damage to the towing hooks or the tow rope. People in the vicinity could be injured as a result.
- When towing or being towed down a long slope, the brakes may overheat reducing the effectiveness. In this situation, have your vehicle transported by a tow truck.

CAUTION

- When the vehicle equipped with A/T or CVT is to be towed by another vehicle with the all wheels on the ground, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, causing damage to the transmission.

Towing speed: 40 km/h (25 mph)
Towing distance: 40 km (25 miles)

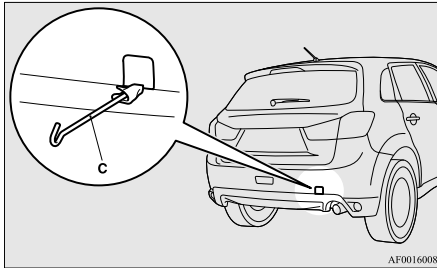
For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

If your vehicle tows another vehicle

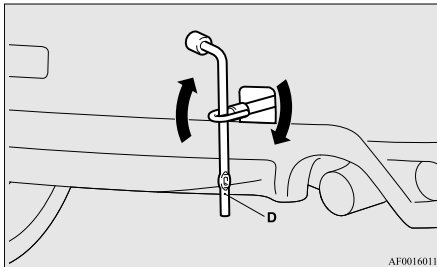
1. Take out the towing hook, wheel nut wrench and jack bar. Refer to “Tools, jack and tyre repair kit” on page 8-06.

Operation under adverse driving conditions

2. Cover the end of the jack bar (C) with cloth and use it to remove the lid from the rear bumper.



3. Use the wheel nut wrench (D) to firmly attach the towing hook.

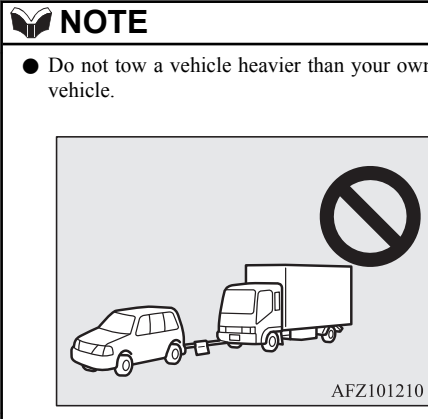


4. Always attach the tow rope to the towing hook. Otherwise, the instructions are the same as for “When being towed by another vehicle”.

5. When finished towing, remove the towing hook, and stow it in the specified location.

Refer to “Tools, jack and tyre repair kit” on page 8-06.

When installing the bumper lid, align the hook with the cut out area on the vehicle, and firmly insert.



Operation under adverse driving conditions

E00801702531

On a flooded road

- Avoid flooded roads. Water could enter the brake discs, resulting in temporarily ineffective brakes. In such cases, lightly depress the brake pedal to see if the brakes operate properly. If they do not, lightly depress the pedal several times while driving in order to dry the brake pads.
- When driving in rain or on a road with many puddles a layer of water may form between the tyres and the road surface. This reduces a tyre’s frictional resistance on the road, resulting in loss of steering stability and braking capability.

To cope with this, observe the following items:

- (a) Drive your vehicle at slow speed.
- (b) Do not drive on worn tyres.
- (c) Always maintain the specified tyre inflation pressures.

On a snow-covered or frozen road

- The use of snow tyres or tyre chains is recommended for driving on snow and ice.

Refer to the “Snow tyres” and “Tyre chains” sections.

- Avoid high-speed driving, sudden acceleration, sudden braking, and sharp turns.
- Depressing the brake pedal during travel on snowy or icy roads may cause tyre slippage and skidding. Tyres may slip if the ability of the tyres to grip the road surface lessens. This may make it more difficult to stop the vehicle with normal braking operations. For vehicles with an anti-lock brake system (ABS), firmly depress and hold down the brake pedal.
- Allow extra distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, and avoid sudden braking.
- Accumulation of ice on the braking system can cause the wheels to lock. Pull away from a standstill slowly after confirming safety around the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Do not press the accelerator pedal rapidly. If the wheels break free of the ice, the vehicle could suddenly start moving and possibly cause an accident.

On a bumpy or rutted road

- Drive as slow as possible when driving on bumpy or rutted roads.

CAUTION

- The impact on tyres and/or wheels when driving on a bumpy or rutted road can damage the tyre and/or wheel.

A series of 15 horizontal dashed lines spanning the width of the page, providing a template for handwriting practice.

Vehicle care

Vehicle care precautions.....	9-02
Cleaning the interior of your vehicle.....	9-02
Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle.....	9-03

Vehicle care precautions

E00900100548

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is necessary to perform regular maintenance using the proper procedures.

Always maintain your vehicle in compliance with environmental pollution control regulations.

Carefully select the materials used for washing, etc., to be sure that they do not contain corrosives.

If in doubt, we recommend you to consult a specialist for selection of these materials.

CAUTION

- Cleaning products can be dangerous. Always follow the instructions of the cleaning product supplier.
- To avoid damage, never use the following to clean your vehicle:
 - Petrol
 - Paint Thinner
 - Benzine
 - Kerosene
 - Turpentine
 - Naphtha
 - Lacquer Thinner
 - Carbon Tetrachloride
 - Nail Polish Remover
 - Acetone

Cleaning the interior of your vehicle

E00900200220

After cleaning the interior of your vehicle with water, cleaner or similar, wipe and dry in a shady, well-ventilated area.

CAUTION

- Do not use organic substances (solvents, benzine, kerosene, alcohol, petrol, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discolouring, staining or cracking of the surface. If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.

Plastic, vinyl leather, fabric and flocked parts

E00900300319

1. Gently wipe off with a sponge, gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 3% aqueous solution of neutral detergent.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.

NOTE

- Do not use cleaners, conditioners, and protectants containing silicones or wax. Such products, when applied to the instrument panels or other parts, may cause reflections on the windscreen and obscure vision. Also, if such products get on the switches of the electrical accessories, it may lead to failure of these accessories.

Upholstery

E00900500076

1. To maintain the value of your new vehicle, handle the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean. Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner. Cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a 3% aqueous solution of neutral detergent in lukewarm water.
2. Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean colourfast cloth and stain remover.

Genuine leather*

E00900600804

1. Gently wipe off with gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 5 % aqueous solution of neutral detergent.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.
3. Apply leather protecting agent to the genuine leather surface.

NOTE

- If genuine leather is wet with water or is washed in water, wipe off water as quickly as possible with a dry, soft cloth. If left damp, mildew may grow.
- The genuine leather surface may be damaged if a nylon brush or synthetic fibre is rubbed hard against it.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, kerosene, alcohol and petrol, acid or alkaline solvents may discolour the genuine leather surface. Be sure to use neutral detergents.
- Remove dirty patches or oil substances quickly as they can stain genuine leather.
- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to direct sun for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.
- When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle

E00900700108

If the following is left on your vehicle, it may cause corrosion, discolouration and stains, wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

- Seawater, road deicing products.
- Soot and dust, iron powder from factories, chemical substance (acids, alkalis, coal-tar, etc.).
- Droppings from birds, carcasses of insects, tree sap, etc.

Washing

E00900902276

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from the road surface can damage the paint coat and body of your vehicle if left in prolonged contact.

Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage. This will also be effective in protecting it from environmental elements such as rain, snow, salt air, etc.

Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight. Park the vehicle in the shade and spray it with water to remove dust. Next, using an ample amount of clean water and a car washing brush or sponge, wash the vehicle from top to bottom.

Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, bonnet and other sections where dirt is likely to remain.

CAUTION

- When washing the under side of your vehicle or wheel, be careful not to injure your hands.
- If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor before washing the vehicle. Otherwise, the wipers will operate in the presence of water spray on the windscreen and may get damaged as a result.
- Refrain from excessively using a car wash as its brushes may scratch the paint surface, causing it to lose its gloss. Scratches will be especially visible on darker coloured vehicles.
- Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment. Doing so could have an adverse effect on the engine startability.
Exercise caution also when washing the underbody; be careful not to spray water into the engine compartment.
- Some types of hot water washing equipment apply high pressure and heat to the vehicle. They may cause heat distortion and damage to the vehicle resin parts and may result in flooding of the vehicle interior.

CAUTION

Therefore;

- Maintain a distance of approx. 70 cm or more between the vehicle body and the washing nozzle.
- When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 70 cm and at right angles to the glass surface.
- After washing the vehicle, drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal several times in order to dry out the brakes.
Leaving the brakes wet could result in reduced braking performance. Also, there is a possibility that they could freeze up or become inoperative due to rust, rendering the vehicle unable to move.
- When using an automatic car wash, pay attention to the following items, referring to the operation manual or consulting a car wash operator. If the following procedure is not followed, it could result in damage to your vehicle.
 - The outside mirrors are retracted.
 - The antenna is removed.
 - The wiper arms are secured in place with tape.
 - If your vehicle is equipped with a rear spoiler or roof rails, consult a car wash operator before using the car wash.
 - If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the “OFF” position to deactivate the rain sensor.

During cold weather

Salt and other chemicals spread on the roads in some areas in winter can have a harmful effect on the vehicle body. You should therefore wash the vehicle as often as possible in accordance with our care-instructions. It is recommended to have a preservative applied and the underfloor protection checked before and after the cold weather season.

After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

NOTE

- To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone spray.

Waxing

E00901000863

Waxing the vehicle will help prevent the adherence of dust and road chemicals to the paintwork. Apply a wax solution after washing the vehicle, or at least once every three months to assist displacing of water.

Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax after the surfaces have cooled.

CAUTION

- Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used. Such waxes remove rust and stains effectively from the paintwork but they are harmful to the lustre on the painted surface and the plated surface.
Further, they are harmful to glossy surfaces such as grille, garnish, mouldings, etc.
- Do not use petrol or paint thinners to remove road tar or other contamination to the painted surface.
- Do not apply wax to sections that have a black mat paint coating, as doing so could cause uneven discolouration, spots or stains. If wax gets on such areas, wipe it off using lukewarm water and a soft cloth.

Polishing

E00901100066

The vehicle should only be polished if the paintwork has become stained or lost its lustre. Do not polish parts with a mat coating and the plastic bumpers. Doing so could cause stains or damage the finish.

Damaged paint

E00901200201

Small cracks and scratches in the paint coat should be touched up as soon as possible with MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE touch-up paint to prevent corrosion.

Check body areas facing the road or the tyres carefully for damage to the paint caused by gravels, etc. The paint code number for your vehicle can be found on the vehicle information code plate in the engine compartment.

Cleaning plastic parts

E00901300707

Use a sponge or chamois leather.

If a car wax adheres on a grey or black rough surface of the bumper, moulding or lamps, the surface becomes white. In such a case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and soft cloth or chamois leather.

CAUTION

- Do not use a scrubbing brush or other hard tools as they may damage the plastic part surface.
- Do not use wax containing compound (polishing powder) which may damage the plastic part surface.
- Do not bring the plastic parts into contact with petrol, light oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinners, and sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour the plastic parts.

If they touch the plastic parts, wipe them off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with water.

Chrome parts

E0090140098

In order to prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a special protective coating. This should be done more frequently in winter.

Aluminium wheels*

E00901500347

1. Remove dirt using a sponge while sprinkling water on the vehicle.
2. Use neutral detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water. Rinse off the neutral detergent after washing the vehicle.
3. Dry the vehicle thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth.

CAUTION

- Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels. Doing so could scratch the wheels.
- Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discoloured or stained.
- Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.
- Contact with seawater and road deicer can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.

Window glass

E00901600117

The window glass can normally be cleaned using only a sponge and water.

Glass cleaner can be used to remove oil, grease, dead insects, etc. After washing the glass, wipe dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth. Never use a cloth that is used for cleaning a painted surface to clean a window. Wax from the painted surface could get on the glass and lower glass transparency and visibility.

NOTE

- To clean the inside of the rear window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

Wiper blades

E00901700062

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, dead insects, etc., from the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades when they no longer wipe properly. (Refer to page 10-16.)

Engine compartment

E00902100308

Clean the engine compartment at the beginning and end of winter. Pay particular attention to flanges, crevices and peripheral parts where dust containing road chemicals and other corrosive materials might collect.

If salt and other chemicals are used on the roads in your area, clean the engine compartment at least every three months.

Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may cause damage.

Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.

If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

Maintenance

Service precautions.....	10-02
Catalytic converter.....	10-02
Bonnet.....	10-03
Engine oil.....	10-04
Engine coolant.....	10-06
Washer fluid.....	10-07
Brake fluid/Clutch fluid*.....	10-08
Battery.....	10-08
Tyres.....	10-12
Wiper blade rubber replacement.....	10-16
General maintenance.....	10-18
For cold and snowy weather.....	10-18
Fusible links.....	10-19
Fuses.....	10-19
Replacement of lamp bulbs.....	10-25

Service precautions

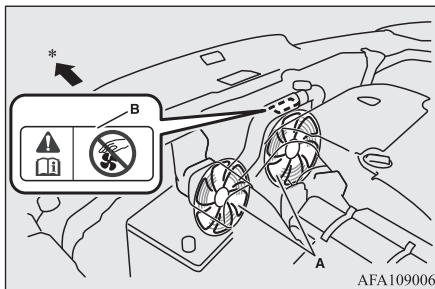
E01000102074

Adequate care of your vehicle at regular intervals serves to preserve the value and appearance as long as possible.

Maintenance items as described in this owner's manual can be performed by the owner.

We recommend you to have the periodic inspection and maintenance performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist.

In the event a malfunction or a problem is discovered, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired. This section contains information on inspection maintenance procedures that you can do yourself. Follow the instructions and cautions for each of the various procedures.



A- Cooling fans
B- Caution label

*: Front of the vehicle

WARNING

- When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, make sure the engine is switched off and has had a chance to cool down.

WARNING

- If it is necessary to do work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc., does not become caught by the fan, drive belts, or other moving parts.
- The fan may turn on automatically even if the engine is not running. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF to be safe while you work in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or battery. The fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.
- Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands.
- Improper handling of components and materials used in the vehicle can endanger your personal safety. We recommend you to consult a specialist for necessary information.

Catalytic converter

E01000200765

The exhaust gas scavenging devices used with the catalytic converter are extremely efficient for the reduction of noxious gases. The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system.

It is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

WARNING

- As with any vehicle, do not park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust since a fire could occur.
- Paint should not be applied to the catalytic converter.

NOTE

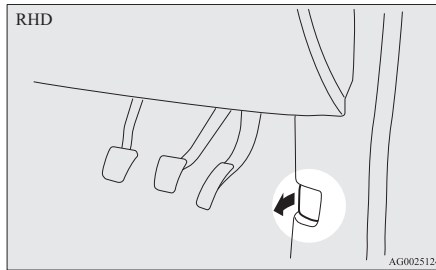
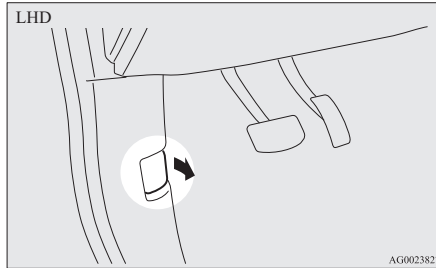
- Use fuel of the type recommended in “Fuel selection” on page 2-02.

Bonnet

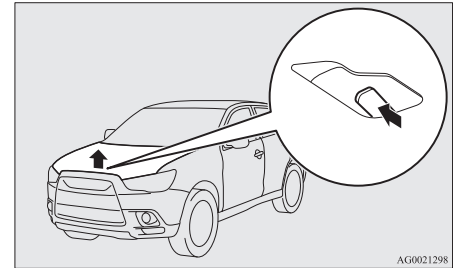
E01000302698

To open

1. Pull the release lever towards you to unlock the bonnet.



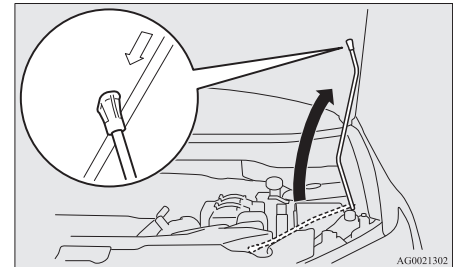
2. Raise the bonnet while pressing the safety lock.



NOTE

- Only open the bonnet when the wipers are in the parked position. In any other position, the wipers could damage the paint or bonnet.

3. Support the bonnet by inserting the support bar in its slot.

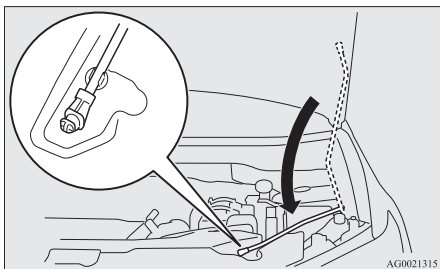


CAUTION

- Note that the support bar may disengage the bonnet if the open bonnet is lifted by a strong wind.
- After inserting the support bar into the slot, make sure the bar supports the bonnet securely from falling down on to your head or body.

To close

1. Unlatch the support bar and clip it in its holder.
2. Slowly lower the bonnet to a position about 20 cm above the closed position, then let it drop.
3. Make sure the bonnet is securely locked by softly lifting the centre of the bonnet.



CAUTION

- Be careful that hands or fingers are not trapped when closing the bonnet.
- Before driving, make sure that the bonnet is securely locked. An incompletely locked bonnet can suddenly open while driving. This can be extremely dangerous.

NOTE

- If this does not close the bonnet, release it from a slightly higher position.
- Do not press down the bonnet hard with a hand as it may damage the bonnet.
- For vehicles equipped with the security alarm system, if you drive with the bonnet left open, warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

Type 1



Type 2

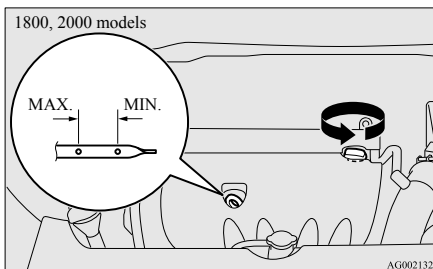
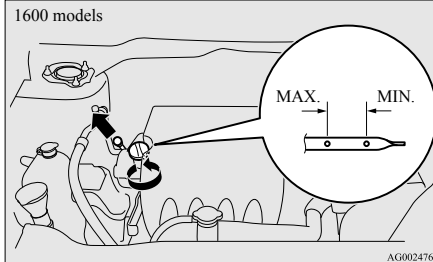


Engine oil

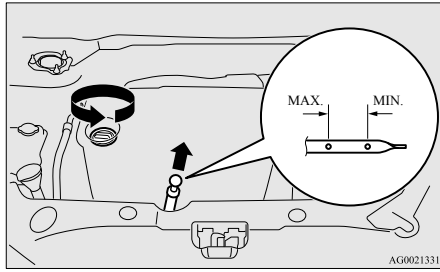
E01000404097

To check and refill engine oil

Petrol-powered vehicles



Diesel-powered vehicles



The engine oil used has a significant effect on the engine's performance, service life and startability. Be sure to use oil of the recommended quality and appropriate viscosity. All engines consume a certain amount of oil during normal operation. Therefore, it is important to check the oil level at regular intervals or before starting a long trip.

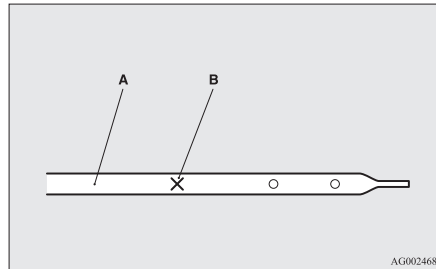
1. Park the car on a horizontal surface.
2. Switch off the engine.
3. Wait a few minutes.
4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth.
5. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes.
6. Remove the dipstick and read the oil level, which should always be within the range indicated.

7. If the oil level is below the specified limit, remove the cap located on the cylinder head cover and add enough oil to raise the level to within the specified range. Do not overfill to avoid engine damage. Be sure to use the specified engine oil and do not mix various types of oil.

8. After adding oil, close the cap securely.
9. Confirm the oil level by repeating step 4 to 6.

CAUTION

- In diesel-powered vehicles, when burning away and removing soot accumulated in the DPF, fuel can mix with the engine oil and an increase in the engine oil level may occur. This does not indicate an abnormality. However, if the engine oil level is at or over the "X" mark (B) on the engine oil dipstick (A), change the engine oil.

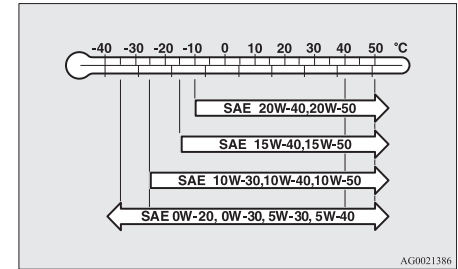


NOTE

- The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions, requiring earlier oil replacement. Please refer to the maintenance schedule.
- For information on how to dispose of used engine oil, refer to page 2-05.

Recommended engine oil viscosity

Petrol-powered vehicles



- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature. SAE 0W-20, 0W-30, 5W-30 and 5W-40 engine oils can only be used if they meet ACEA A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5 and API SM (or higher) specifications.

Engine coolant

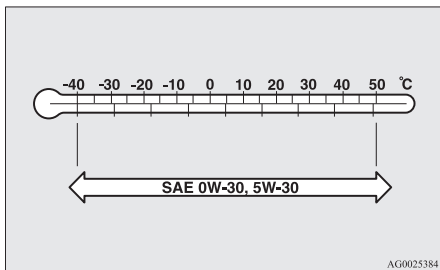
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
 - API classification: “For service SM” or higher
 - ILSAC certificated oil
 - ACEA classification: “For service A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5”

NOTE

- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

10

Diesel-powered vehicles



- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.

- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
 - ACEA classification: “For service C1, C2, C3 or C4”
 - JASO classification: “For service DL-1”

If those classifications are not available, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

NOTE

- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

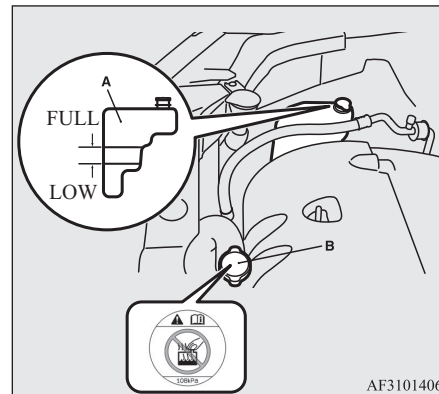
Engine coolant

E01000503150

To check the coolant level

A transparent coolant reserve tank (A) is located in the engine compartment.

The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the “LOW” and “FULL” marks when measured while the engine is cold.



To add coolant

The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

If the level should drop below the “LOW” level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant.

Also, if the reserve tank is completely empty, remove the radiator cap (B) and add coolant until the level reaches the filler neck.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not open the radiator cap (B) while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.

Anti-freeze

The engine coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. Some parts of the engine are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant is necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Use “MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT PREMIUM” or equivalent*.

*: similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Coolant has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid blockages in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc.

Because of the necessity of this anti-corrosion agent, the coolant must not be replaced with plain water even in summer. The required concentration of anti-freeze differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.

Above -35 °C: 50 % concentration of anti-freeze
Below -35 °C: 60 % concentration of anti-freeze

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol or methanol anti-freeze or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol anti-freeze. The use of an improper anti-freeze can cause corrosion of the aluminium components.
- Do not use water to adjust the concentration of coolant.
- Concentrations exceeding 60 % will result in a reduction of both the anti-freeze and cooling performance thus adversely affecting the engine.
- Do not top up with water only. Water by itself reduces the rust-protective and anti-freeze qualities of the coolant and has a lower boiling point. It can also cause damage to the cooling system if it should freeze. Do not use tapwater, as it can cause corrosion and rust formation.

During cold weather

If the temperatures in your area drop below freezing, there is the danger that the coolant in the engine or radiator could freeze and cause severe damage to the engine and/or radiator. Add a sufficient amount of anti-freeze to the coolant to prevent it from freezing.

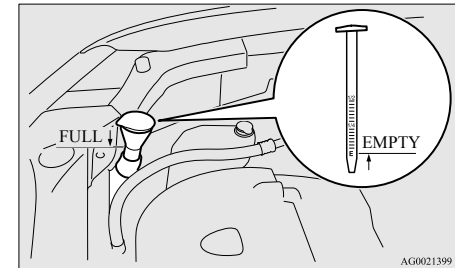
The concentration should be checked before the start of cold weather and anti-freeze added to the system if necessary.

Washer fluid

E01000700832

Open the washer fluid reservoir cap and check the level of washer fluid with the dipstick.

If the level is low, replenish the container with washer fluid.



Brake fluid/Clutch fluid*

NOTE

- The washer fluid container serves the windshield, rear window and headlamps (if so equipped).

During cold weather

To ensure proper operation of the washers at low temperatures, use a fluid containing an anti-freezing agent.

Brake fluid/Clutch fluid*

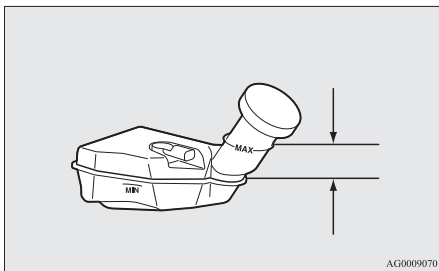
E01000800631

The brake fluid and the clutch fluid share the reservoir tank.

10

To check the fluid level

The fluid level must be between the “MAX” and “MIN” marks on the reservoir.



The fluid level is monitored by a float. When the fluid level falls below the “MIN” mark, the brake fluid warning lamp lights up. The fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when doing other work under the bonnet. The brake system should also be checked for leakage at the same time.

If the fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the brake system.

If this occurs, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

Fluid type

Use brake fluid conforming to DOT3 or DOT4 from a sealed container. The brake fluid is hygroscopic. Too much moisture in the brake fluid will adversely affect the brake system, reducing the performance.

CAUTION

- Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritate your skin and also damage painted surfaces.

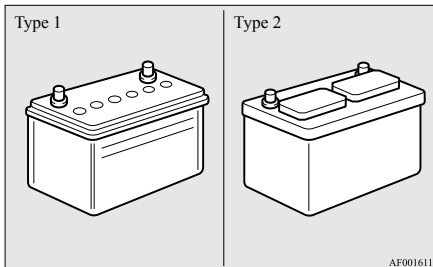
CAUTION

- Use only the specified brake fluid. Do not mix or add different brands of brake fluid to prevent chemical reactions. Do not let any petroleum-based fluid touch, mix with, or get into the brake fluid. This will damage the seals.
- Keep the reservoir tank cap closed to prevent the brake fluid from deteriorating except maintenance.
- Clean the filler cap before removing and close the cap securely after maintenance.

Battery

E01001202229

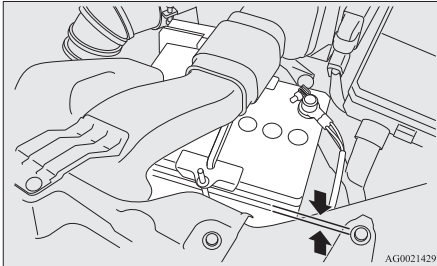
The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting and to keep the vehicle's electrical system working properly. Regular inspection and care are especially important in cold weather.



NOTE

- After replacing the battery, the electronic control system data for the automatic transmission, etc., will be erased. As a result, shift shocks may occur. Shift shocks will become smoother after several changes in speed.

Checking battery electrolyte level (Type 1 only)



The electrolyte level must be between the specified limit on the outside of the battery. Replenish with distilled water as necessary. The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments; remove the cap from each compartment and fill to the upper mark. Do not top up beyond the upper mark because spillage during driving could cause damage. Check the electrolyte level at least once every 4 weeks, depending on the operating conditions.

If the battery is not used, it will discharge by itself with time.

Check it once every 4 weeks and charge with low current as necessary.

NOTE

- To replenish with the distilled water, remove the upper cover and duct. Refer to “Removing and installing the upper cover and duct” on page 10-09.

Removing and installing the upper cover and duct

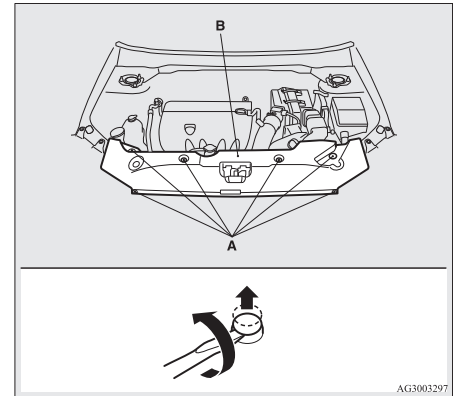
E01010700112

WARNING

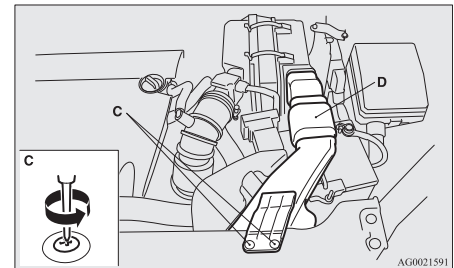
- Turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position or put the operation mode in OFF. Make sure that your clothes cannot be caught by the fan or drive belt. Personal injury could result.

To remove

1. Remove the clips (A), and then remove the upper cover (B).

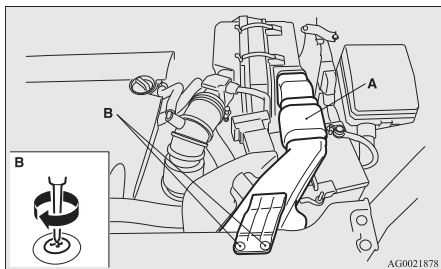


2. Remove the clips (C), and then remove the air duct (D).

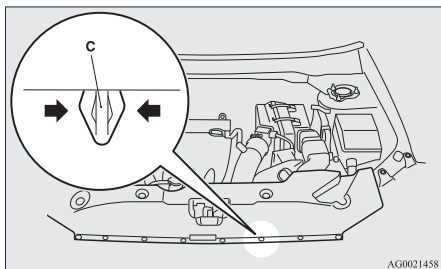


To install

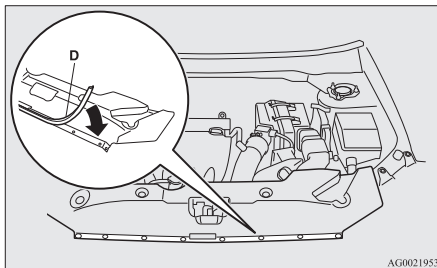
1. Install the air duct (A), and then tighten the clips (B).



2. Turn the upper cover over. Squeeze the head of the moulding clip (C) with pliers and remove the moulding.



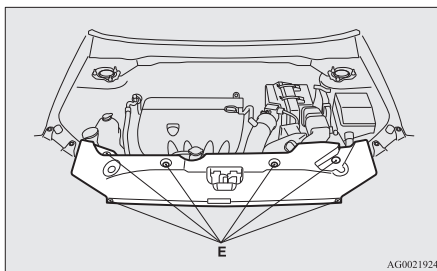
3. Install the upper cover, and then attach the moulding (D).



NOTE

- Attach the moulding with the wide part towards the front of the vehicle.

4. Install the clips (E).



During cold weather

E0101090068

The capacity of the battery is reduced at low temperatures. This is an inevitable result of its chemical and physical properties.

This is why a very cold battery, particularly one that is not fully charged, will only deliver a fraction of the starter current which is normally available.

We recommend you to have the battery checked before the start of cold weather and, if necessary, have it charged or replaced.

This does not only ensure reliable starting, but a battery which is kept fully charged also has a longer life.

Disconnection and connection

E01011001223

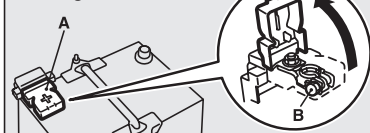
To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine, first disconnect the negative (-) terminal and then the positive (+) terminal. When connecting the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (-) terminal.

NOTE

- Open the terminal cover (A) before disconnecting or connecting the positive (+) terminal of the battery.
- Loosen the nut (B), and then disconnect the battery cable from the positive (+) terminal.

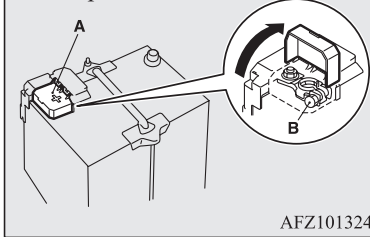
NOTE

Petrol-powered vehicles



AFZ101135

Diesel-powered vehicles



AFZ101324

WARNING

- Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.

WARNING

- The battery electrolyte is extremely caustic. Do not allow it to come in contact with your eyes, skin, clothing, or the painted surfaces of the vehicle. Spilt electrolyte should be flushed immediately with ample amounts of water. Irritation to eyes or skin from contact with electrolyte requires immediate medical attention.
- Ventilate when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.

CAUTION

- Keep it out of reach of children.
- Never disconnect the battery with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON. Doing so could damage electric components.
- Never short-circuit the battery. This could cause it to overheat and be damaged.
- If the battery is to be quick-charged, first disconnect the battery cables.
- In order to prevent a short circuit, be sure to disconnect the negative (-) terminal first.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.

CAUTION

- Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them. If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

NOTE

- Keep the terminals clean. After the battery is connected, apply terminal protection grease. To clean the terminals, use lukewarm water.
- Check to see if the battery is securely installed and cannot be moved during travel. Also check each terminal for tightness.
- When the vehicle is to be left unused for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery should be stored only in a fully charged condition.

Tyres

E01001300255

WARNING

- **Driving with tyres that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated can lead to a loss of control or blow out of the tyres which can result in a collision with serious or fatal injury.**

Tyre inflation pressures

E01001402902

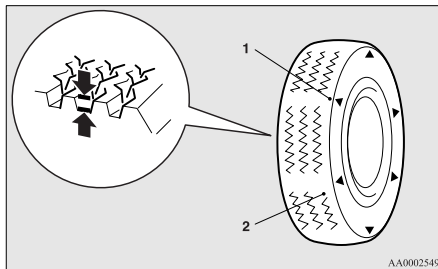
Item	Tyre size	Front	Rear	At trailer towing	
				Front	Rear
Normal tyre	215/65R16 98H	2.4 bar (35 psi) [240 kPa], 2.6 bar (38 psi) [260 kPa]*		2.4 bar (35 psi) [240 kPa], 2.6 bar (38 psi) [260 kPa]*	
	215/60R17 96H	2.2 bar (32 psi) [220 kPa]		2.2 bar (32 psi) [220 kPa]	
Temporary spare tyre	T125/90D16 T155/90D16	4.2 bar (60 psi) [420 kPa]		—	
	215/65R16	2.4 bar (35 psi) [240 kPa]		—	

*: 2200 models only

Check the tyre inflation pressure of all the tyres while they are cold; if insufficient or excessive, adjust to the specified value. After the tyre inflation pressure has been adjusted, check the tyres for damage and air leaks. Be sure to put caps on the valves.

Wheel condition

E01001800885



- 1- Location of the tread wear indicator
- 2- Tread wear indicator

Check the tyres for cuts, cracks and other damage. Replace the tyres if there are deep cuts or cracks. Also check each tyre for pieces of metal or pebbles.

The use of worn tyres can be very dangerous because of the greater chance of skidding or hydroplaning. The tread depth of the tyres must exceed 1.6 mm in order for the tyres to meet the minimum requirement for use.

Tread wear indicators will appear on the surface of the tyre as the tyre wears, thereby indicating that the tyre no longer meets the minimum requirement for use. When these wear indicators appear, the tyres must be replaced with new ones.

On 4-wheel drive vehicles, when replacement of any of the tyres is necessary, replace all of them.

10

CAUTION

- Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Replacing tyres and wheels

E01007200243

CAUTION

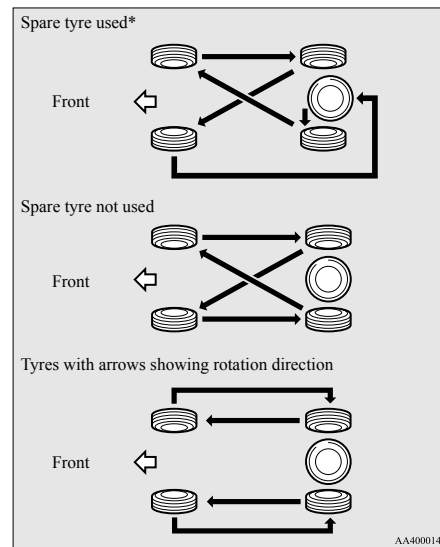
- Avoid using different size tyres from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tyres, as this can affect driving safety. Refer to “Tyres and wheels” on page 11-12.
- Even if a wheel has the same rim size and offset as the specified type of wheel, its shape may prevent it from being fitted correctly. We recommend you to consult a specialist before using wheels that you have.

Tyre rotation

E01001901317

Tyre wear varies with vehicle conditions, road surface conditions and individual driver’s driving habits. To equalize the wear and help extend tyre life, it is recommended to rotate the tyres immediately after discovery of abnormal wear, or whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

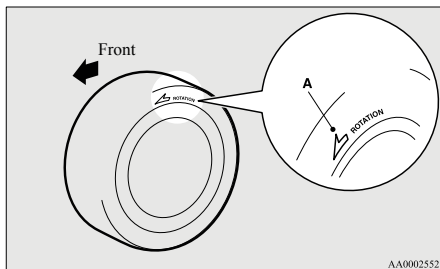
When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheel, or severe braking. We recommend you to have it checked to determine the cause of irregular tread wear.



*- If the spare tyre wheel differs from the standard tyre wheel, do not perform tyre rotation using a spare wheel.

! CAUTION

- A temporary spare tyre can be fitted temporarily in place of a tyre that has been removed during the tyre rotation. However, it must not be included in the regular tyre rotation sequence.
- If the tyres have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear tyres on the left-hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear tyres on the right-hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tyre on its original side of the vehicle. When fitting the tyres, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tyre whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.

**! CAUTION**

- Avoid the combined use of different types of tyres.
Using different types of tyres can affect vehicle performance and safety.

Snow tyres

E01002000754

The use of snow tyres is recommended for driving on snow and ice. To preserve driving stability, mount snow tyres of the same size and tread pattern on all 4 wheels.

A snow tyre that is worn down more than 50% is no longer appropriate to use.

Snow tyres which do not meet specifications must not be used.

! CAUTION

- Observe permissible maximum speed for your snow tyres and the legal speed limit.

NOTE

- The laws and regulations concerning snow tyres (driving speed, required use, type, etc.) vary. Find out and follow the laws and regulations in the area you intend to drive.
- If flange nuts are used on your vehicle, change to tapered nuts when steel wheels are used.

Tyre chains

E01002101824

If tyre chains have to be used, ensure that they are fitted only on the drive wheels (front) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

On 4WD vehicles in which the driving power is distributed preferentially to the front wheels, ensure that the tyre chains are fitted on the front.

Use only tyre chains which are designed for use with the tyres mounted on the vehicle: use of the incorrect size or type of chain could result in damage to the vehicle body.

Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point before putting on tyre chains. The max. chain height is as follows.

Tyre size	Wheel size	Max. chain height [mm]
215/65R16	16 x 6 1/2 J	9 mm
215/60R17	17 x 6 1/2 j	

When driving with tyre chains on the tyres, do not drive faster than 50 km/h (30 mph). When you reach roads that are not covered in snow, immediately remove the tyre chains.

CAUTION

- Practice fitting the chains before you need them.
Don't expect help from other people in the cold.
- Choose a clear straight stretch of road where you can pull over and still be seen while you are fitting the chains.
- Do not fit chains before you need them. This will wear out your tyres and the road surface.
- After driving around 100-300 metres, stop and retighten the chains.
- Drive carefully and do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph).

Remember that preventing accidents is not the purpose of tyre chains.

- When tyre chains are installed, take care that they do not damage the disc wheel or body.
- Do not install a tyre chain on an emergency wheel which is compact in size. If one of the front wheels has punctured, replace it with one of the rear wheels and install the temporary spare wheel in that place before fitting a tyre chain.
- An aluminium wheel can be damaged by a tyre chain while driving. When fitting a tyre chain on an aluminium wheel, take care that any part of the chain and fitting cannot be brought into contact with the wheel.
- Remove the wheel covers before installing a tyre chain, otherwise they may be damaged by the tyre chain. (See page 8-19.)

CAUTION

- When installing or removing the tyre chains, take care that hands and other parts of your body are not injured by the sharp edges of the vehicle body.

NOTE

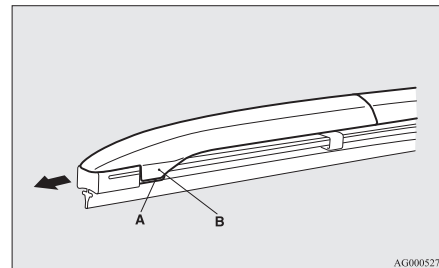
- The laws and regulations concerning the use of tyre chains vary. Always follow local laws and regulations.
In most countries, it is prohibited by law to use tyre chains on roads without snow.

Wiper blade rubber replacement

E01002600327

Windscreen wiper blades

1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.

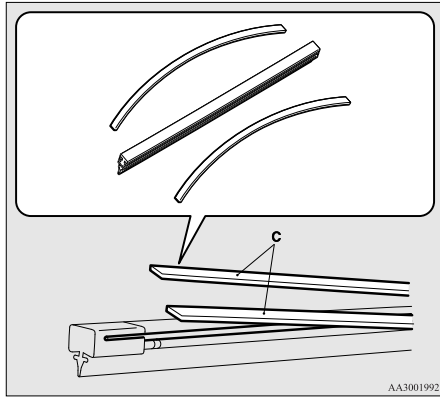


NOTE

- Do not let the wiper arm drop onto the windscreen. This could damage the glass.

3. Attach the retainers (C) to a new wiper blade.

Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you attach them.

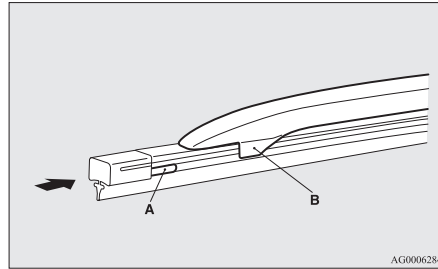


4. Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook (B) is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

NOTE

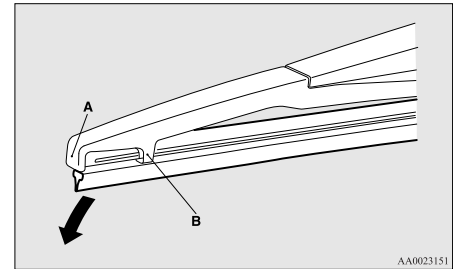
- If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.

5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).



Rear window wiper blades

1. Lift the wiper arm off the window glass.
2. Pull the wiper blade downward to disengage it from the stopper (A) at the end of the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.
3. Slide a new wiper blade through the hook (B) on the wiper arm.

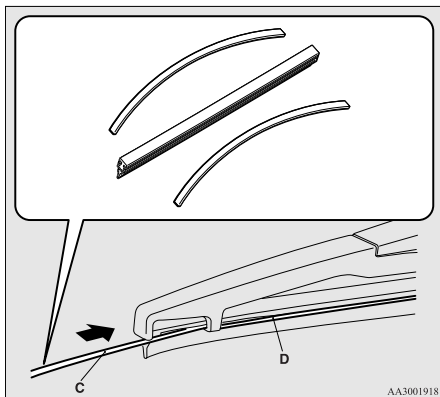


NOTE

- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the window glass; it could damage the glass.

4. Firmly insert the retainer (C) into the groove (D) in the wiper blade.

Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you insert them into the groove.



10

NOTE

- If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.

General maintenance

E01002700520

Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage

Look under the body of your vehicle to check for fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leaks.

WARNING

- If you see a suspicious fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not operate the vehicle; call your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for assistance.

Exterior and interior lamp operation

Operate the combination lamp switch to check that all lamps are functioning properly. If the lamps do not illuminate, the probable cause is a blown fuse or defective lamp bulb. Check the fuses first. If there is no blown fuse, check the lamp bulbs.

For information regarding the inspection and replacement of the fuses and the lamp bulbs, refer to “Fuses” on page 10-19 and “Replacement of lamp bulbs” on page 10-25.

If the fuses and bulbs are all OK, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked and repaired.

Meter, gauge and indicator/warning lamps operation

Start the engine and check the operation of all instruments, gauges and indication and warning lamps.

If there is anything wrong, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Hinges and latches lubrication

Check all latches and hinges, and, if necessary, have them lubricated.

For cold and snowy weather

E01002800361

Ventilation slots

The ventilation slots in front of the windscreen should be kept clear of leaves or brushed clear after heavy snowfall, so that the operation of the heating and ventilation systems will not be impaired.

Weatherstripping

To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone grease.

Additional equipment

It is a good idea to carry a shovel or a short-handled spade in the vehicle during the winter so that you can clear away snow if you get stranded. A small hand-brush for sweeping snow off the vehicle and a plastic scraper for the windscreen and rear window are also useful.

Fusible links

E01002900564

The fusible links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.

In case of a melted fusible link, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

For the fusible links, please refer to “Fuse load capacity” on page 10-21.

WARNING

- **Fusible links must not be replaced by any other device. Failing to fit the correct fusible link may result in fire in the vehicle, property destruction and serious or fatal injuries at any time.**

Fuses

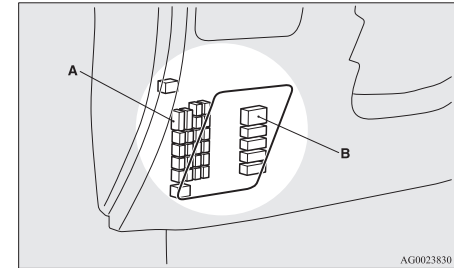
E01003002250

Fuse block location

To prevent damage to the electrical system due to shortcircuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is provided with a fuse. There are fuse blocks in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment.

Passenger compartment (LHD vehicles)

The fuse blocks in the passenger compartment are located behind the fuse lid in front of the driver’s seat at the position shown in the illustration.

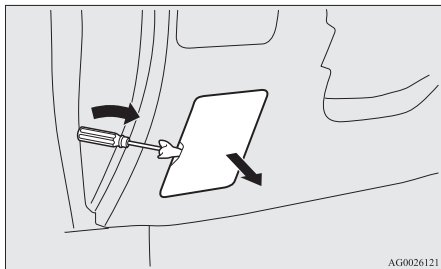


A- Main fuse block

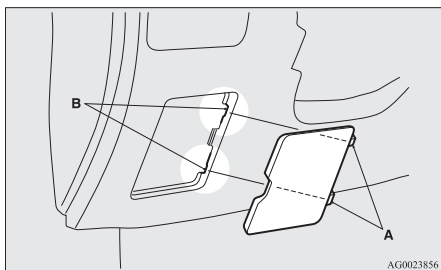
B- Sub fuse block

Fuses

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the fuse lid and pry gently to remove it.

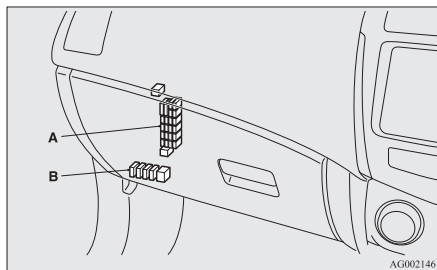


2. To put back the fuse lid, line up the fuse lid hook (A) with the clamp (B) on the instrument panel and push the lid back in.



Passenger compartment (RHD vehicles)

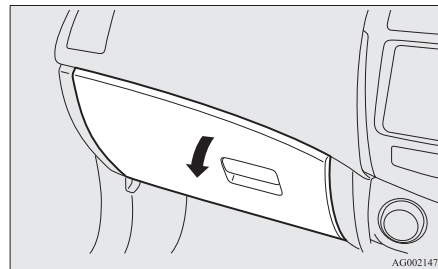
The fuse boxes in the passenger compartment are located behind the glove box at the position shown in the illustration.



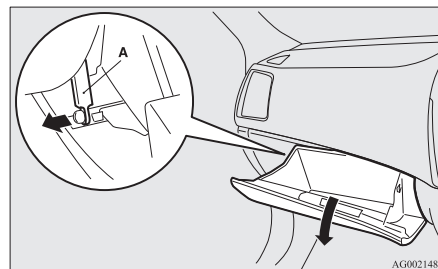
A- Main fuse block
B- Sub fuse block

Main fuse block

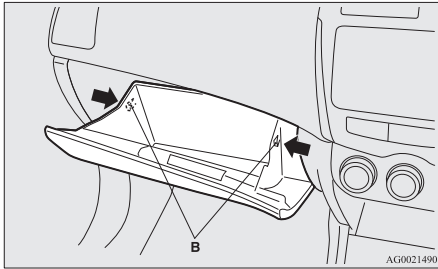
1. Open the glove box.



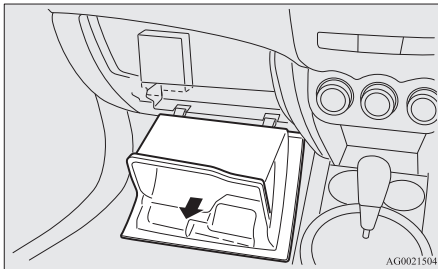
2. Move the rod (A) on the left side of the glove box to the left side of the box.



3. While pressing the side of the glove box, unhook the left and right hooks (B) and lower the glove box.

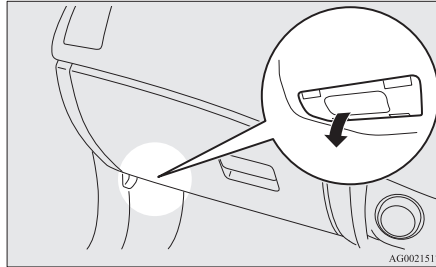


4. Remove the glove box fastener, and then remove the glove box.



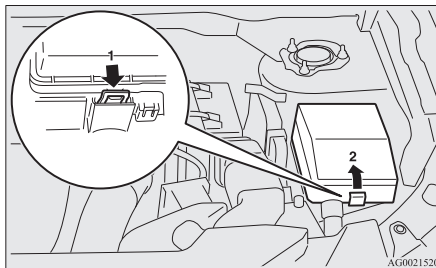
Sub fuse block

1. Remove the cover from the bottom of the glove box.



Engine compartment

In the engine compartment, the fuse block is located as shown in the illustration.



- 1- Push the knob.
- 2- Remove the cover.

Fuse load capacity

E01007700642

The fuse capacity and the names of electrical systems protected by the fuses are indicated on the inside of the fuse lid (LHD vehicles), the inside of the glove box (RHD vehicles) and inside of the fuse block cover (inside of the engine compartment).

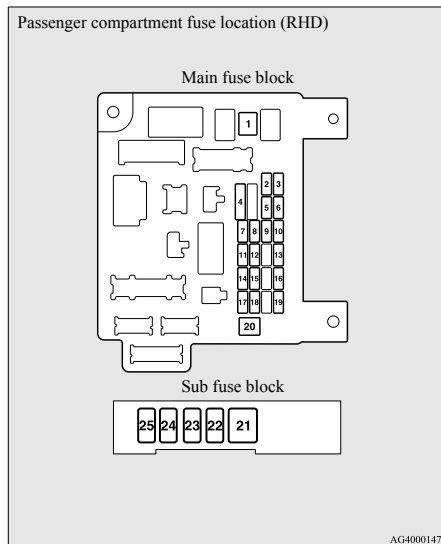
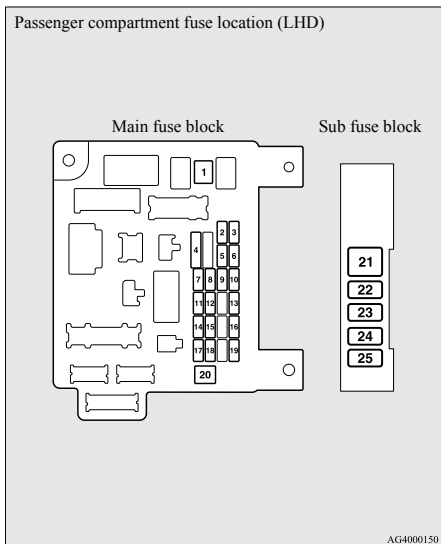
Passenger compartment fuse location table

NOTE

- Spare fuses are provided on the lid of the fuse block in the engine compartment. Always use a fuse of the same capacity for replacement.

Fuses

10



No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Ca- pa- ci- ties
1		Heater	30 A*1
2	STOP	Stop lamps (Brake lamps)	15 A
3		Rear fog lamp	10 A

*1: Fusible link

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Ca- pa- ci- ties
4		Windscreen wipers	30 A
5		Option	10 A
6		Door locks	20 A
7		Radio	15 A
8		Control unit re- lay	7.5 A
9		Interior lamps (Room lamps)	15 A
10		Hazard warning flasher	15 A
11		Rear window wiper	15 A
12		Instruments	7.5 A
13		Cigarette lighter/ Accessory sock- et	15 A
14		Ignition switch	10 A
15		Sunroof	20 A

*1: Fusible link

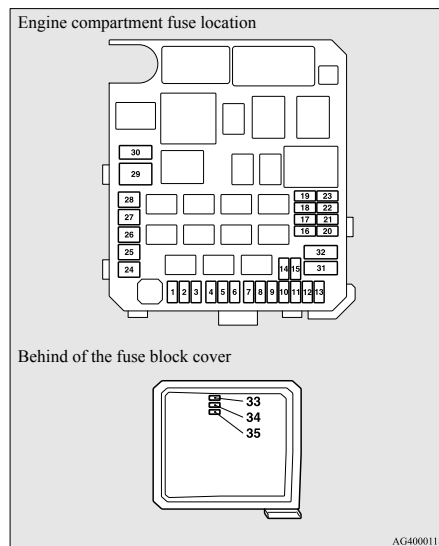
No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Ca- pac- ities
16		Outside rear- view mirrors	10 A
17		4-wheel drive system	10 A
18		Reversing lamps (Backup lamps)	7.5 A
19		Accessory sock- et	15 A
20		Electric window control	30 A *1
21		Rear window demister	30 A *1
22		Heated door mirror	7.5 A
23		Passenger's power seat	25 (20) A
24		Driver's power seat	25 (20) A
25		Heated seat	30 A

*1: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.







- The table above shows the main equip-
ment corresponding to each fuse.

Engine compartment fuse loca- tion table














No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Ca- pac- ities
1		Front fog lamps	15 A
2		Engine	7.5 A
3		Automatic trans- mission	20 A
4		Horn	10 A
5		Alternator	7.5 A
6		Headlamp wash- er	20 A
7		Air conditioning	10 A
8		ETV/Oil cooler fan (Twin Clutch SST)	15 A
9		Security horn	20 A
10		Wiper de-icer	15 A
11	—	—	—
12		Electric tailgate	30 A
13		Daytime running lamps	10 A


*1: Fusible link

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Ca- pac- ities
14		Headlamp high-beam (left)	10 A
15		Headlamp high-beam (right)	10 A
16		Headlamp low beam (left)	Dis-charge 20 A
17		Headlamp low beam (right)	
18		Headlamp low beam (left)	Halo- gen 10 A
19		Headlamp low beam (right)	Halo- gen 10 A

*1: Fusible link

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Ca- pac- ities
20		ENG/POWER	10 A
21		Ignition coil	10 A
22		ENG/POWER	20 A
		Fuel line heater	25 A
23		Fuel pump	15 A
24		Starter	30 A* ¹
25	—	—	—
26		Anti-lock brake system	40 A* ¹
27		Anti-lock brake system	30 A* ¹
28		Air conditioning condenser fan motor	30 A* ¹
29		Radiator fan motor	40 A* ¹
30	IOD	IOD	30 A
31		Audio system amp	30 A

*1: Fusible link

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Ca- pac- ities
32		Diesel	30 A
33	—	Spare fuse	10 A
34	—	Spare fuse	15 A
35	—	Spare fuse	20 A

*1: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

The fuse box does not contain spare 7.5 A, 25 A or 30 A fuses. If one of these fuses burns out, substitute with the following fuse.

7.5 A: 10 A spare fuse**25 A: 20 A spare fuse****30 A: 30 A audio system amp fuse**

When using a substitute fuse, replace with a fuse of the correct capacity as soon as possible.

Identification of fuse

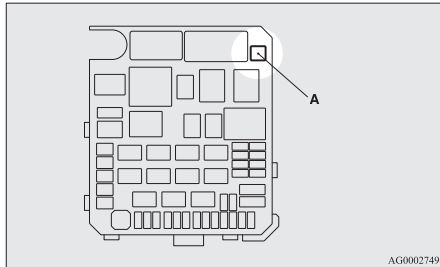
Capacity	Colour
7.5 A	Brown

Capacity	Colour
10 A	Red
15 A	Blue
20 A	Yellow
25 A	Natural (White)
30 A	Green (fuse type)/ Pink (fusible link type)
40 A	Green (fusible link type)

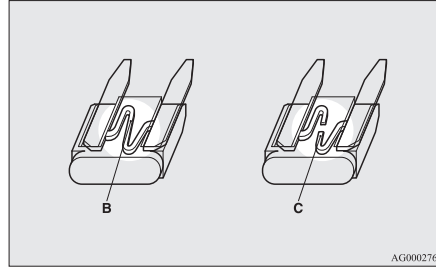
Fuse replacement

E01007800630

1. Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical circuit concerned and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Remove the fuse puller (A) from the inside of the fuse box in the engine compartment.



3. Referring to the fuse load capacity table, check the fuse pertaining to the problem.

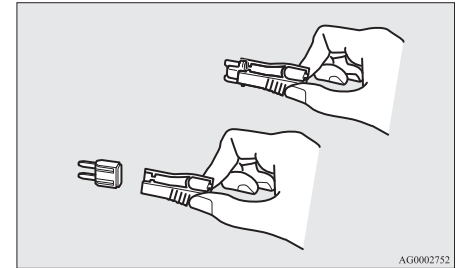


- B- Fuse is OK
- C- Blown fuse

NOTE

- If any system does not function but the fuse corresponding to that system is normal, there may be a fault in the system elsewhere. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

4. Use the fuse puller to insert a new fuse with the same capacity. Make sure you insert the fuse into the same location in the fuse block.



CAUTION

- If the newly inserted fuse blows again after a short time, we recommend you to have the electrical system checked to find the cause and rectify it.
- Never use a fuse with a larger capacity than specified or a substitute (such as a cable or foil). Doing so could cause the circuit wires to overheat and create a fire.

10

Replacement of lamp bulbs

E01003100488

Before replacing a bulb, ensure the lamp is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the skin oil left on the glass will evaporate when the bulb gets hot and the vapour will condense on the reflector and dim the surface.

Replacement of lamp bulbs

CAUTION

- Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.
When replacing a bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burnt.

NOTE

- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, we recommend you to consult a specialist.
- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a lamp or lens.
- When it rains or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem.
When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have the lamp checked.

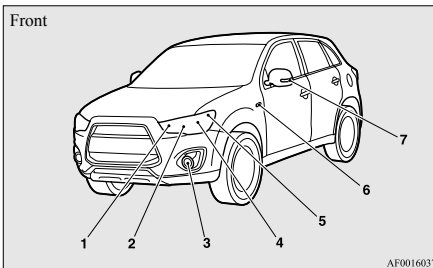
Bulb capacity

E01003200290

When replacing a bulb, use a new bulb with the same wattage and colour.

Outside

E01003302905



- 1- Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W (WY21W)
- 2- Headlamps, high-beam: 60 W (HB3)
- 3- Type 1
Front fog lamps: 35 W (H8)
Daytime running lamps: 13 W (P13W)
Type 2
Front fog lamps: 55 W (H11)
- 4- Headlamps, low beam
Halogen: 55 W (H11)
High intensity discharge*2: 35 W
- 5- Position lamps: 5 W (W5W)
- 6- Side turn-signal lamps (on fender)*1,*2: 5 W
- 7- Side turn-signal lamps (on outside rear-view mirror)*1

*1: if so equipped

*2: Have the lamps bulbs replaced at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

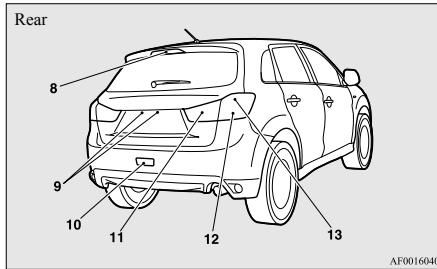
Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

WARNING

- Always consult a specialist when repairing or replacing the bulbs of high intensity discharge headlamps.
This is because the power circuit, bulbs and electrodes generate a high voltage that could cause an electric shock.

NOTE

- An LED, not a bulb, is used in the side turn-signal lamp (on outside rear-view mirror). Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.
- For the side turn-signal lamp (on fender), it is not possible to repair or replace just the bulb.
Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.



- 8- High-mounted stop lamp
- 9- Licence plate lamps: 5 W (W5W)
- 10- Rear fog lamp: 21 W (W21W)
- 11- Reversing lamps: 16 W (W16W)
- 12- Rear turn-signal lamps: 21 W (W21W)
- 13- Stop and tail lamps

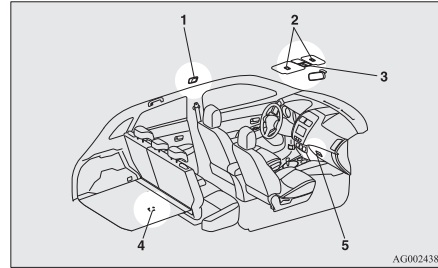
Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

NOTE

- An LED, not a bulb, is used in the stop lamp/tail lamp and high-mounted stop lamp. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

Inside

E01003402094



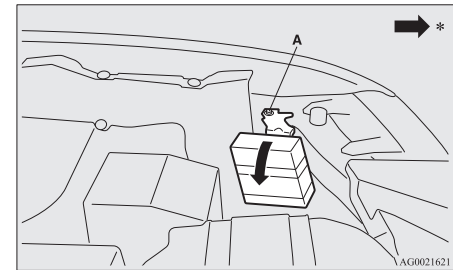
- 1- Room lamp (rear)*: 8 W
- 2- Vanity mirror lamps*: 2 W or 3 W
- 3- Room lamp (front) & map lamps: 8 W
- 4- Luggage room lamp: 5 W
- 5- Glove box lamp: 1.4 W

*: if so equipped

Headlamps (low beam, except for vehicles with high intensity discharge headlamps)

E01009300394

1. When replacing the bulb on the left side of the vehicle in the case of diesel-powered vehicles, remove the bolt (A) holding down the relay box and move the relay box towards the rear of the vehicle.

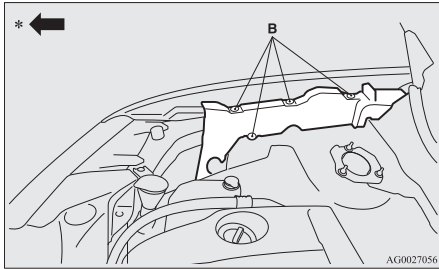


*: Front of the vehicle

2. When replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle in the case of diesel-powered vehicles, remove the clips (B) by prying with a straight blade (or mi-

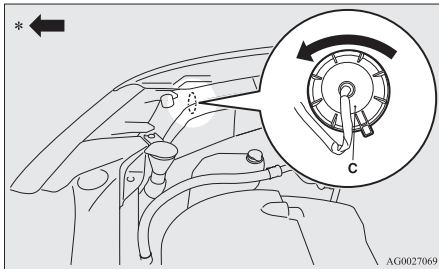
Replacement of lamp bulbs

nus) screwdriver, and remove the side cover.



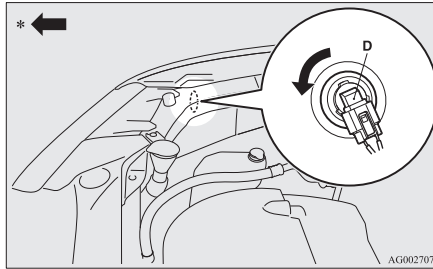
*: Front of the vehicle

3. Turn the cap (C) anticlockwise to remove it.



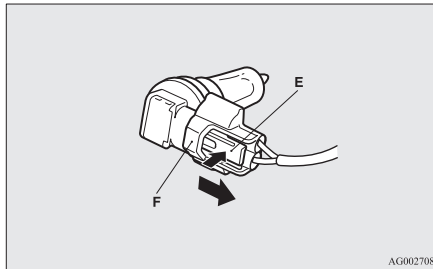
*: Front of the vehicle

4. Turn the bulb (D) anticlockwise to remove it.



*: Front of the vehicle

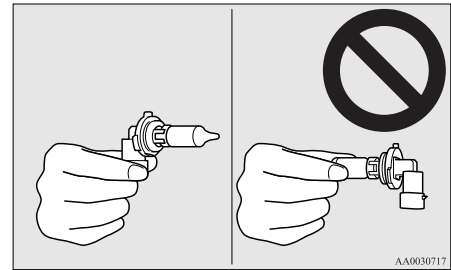
5. While holding down the tab (E), pull out the socket (F).



6. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

CAUTION

- Handle halogen lamp bulbs with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulbs is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc. The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated. If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying it thoroughly.



Headlamps (low beam, for vehicles with high intensity discharge headlamps)

E01010100132

Do not attempt to disassemble or repair headlamps, and do not attempt to replace their bulbs.

⚠ WARNING

● A high voltage is present in the power circuit and in the bulbs and bulb terminals. To avoid the risk of an electric shock, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point whenever repair or replacement is necessary.

Headlamps (High-beam)

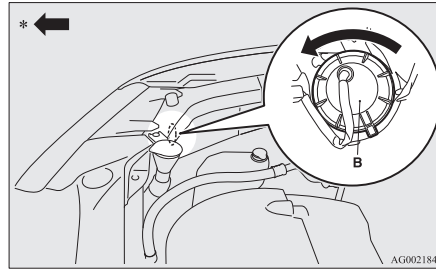
E01009400135

1. When replacing the bulb on the left side of the vehicle in the case of diesel-powered vehicles, remove the bolt (A) holding down the relay box and move the relay box towards the rear of the vehicle.



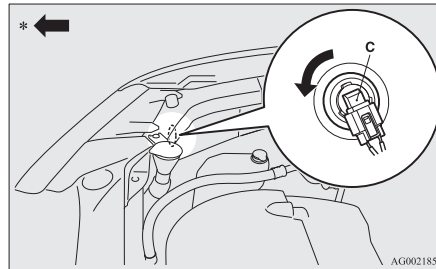
*: Front of the vehicle

2. Turn the cap (B) anticlockwise to remove it.



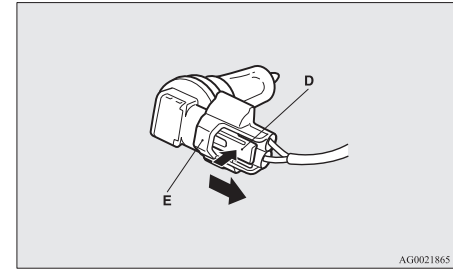
*: Front of the vehicle

3. Turn the bulb (C) anticlockwise to remove it.



*: Front of the vehicle

4. While holding down the tab (D), pull out the socket (E).

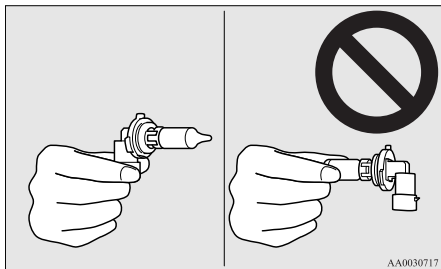


5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

⚠ CAUTION

- Handle halogen lamp bulbs with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulbs is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc. The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated. If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying it thoroughly.

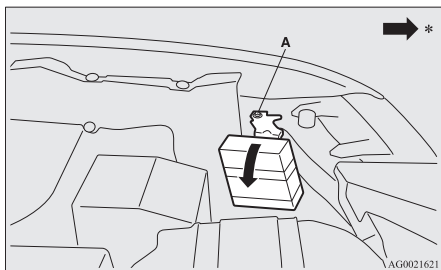
Replacement of lamp bulbs



Position lamps

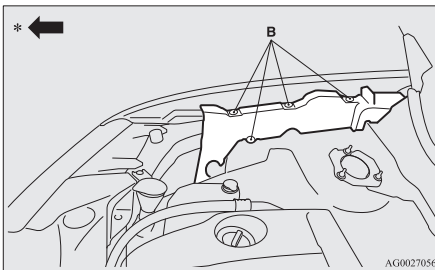
E01003701090

1. When replacing the bulb on the left side of the vehicle in the case of diesel-powered vehicles, remove the bolt (A) holding down the relay box and move the relay box towards the rear of the vehicle.



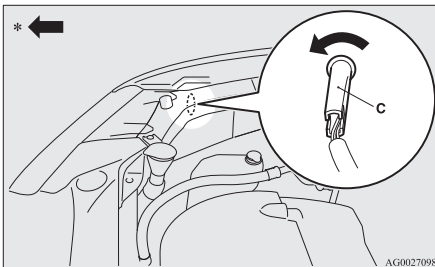
*: Front of the vehicle

2. When replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle in the case of diesel-powered vehicles, remove the clips (B) by prying with a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver, and remove the side cover.



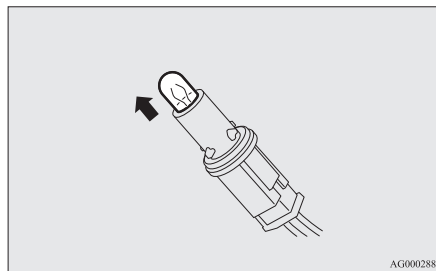
*: Front of the vehicle

3. Turn the socket (C) anticlockwise to remove it.



*: Front of the vehicle

4. Pull the bulb out of the socket.



5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

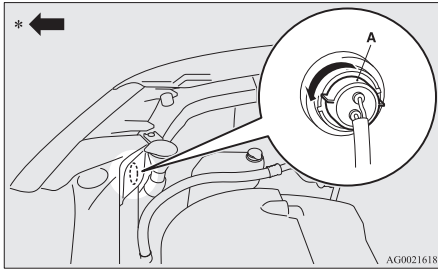
Front turn-signal lamps

E01003800922

To remove

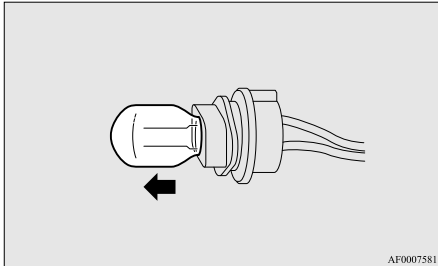
1. Remove the upper cover.
For information regarding how to remove the upper cover, refer to "Removing and installing the upper cover and duct" on page 10-09.

2. Remove the entire socket and bulb assembly (A) by turning it anticlockwise.



*: Front of the vehicle

3. Remove the bulb by pulling it out.



To install

1. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

2. Install the upper cover.

For information regarding how to install the upper cover, refer to “Removing and installing the upper cover and duct” on page 10-09.

Side turn-signal lamps (on fender)*

E01003900516

NOTE

- For the side turn-signal lamps (on fender), it is not possible to repair or replace just the bulb. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

Side turn-signal lamps (on outside rear-view mirror)*

E01003900529

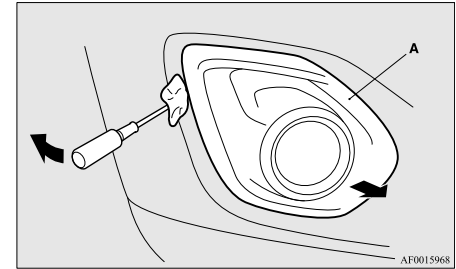
NOTE

- An LED, not a bulb, is used in the side turn-signal lamps (on outside rear-view mirror). Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

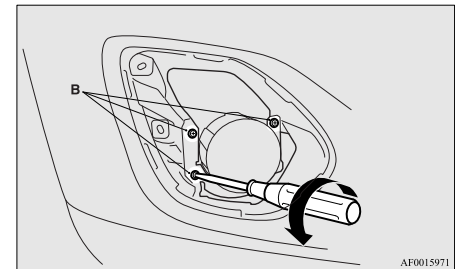
Front fog lamps*

E01004001742

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the fog lamp cover (A) and pry gently to remove it.



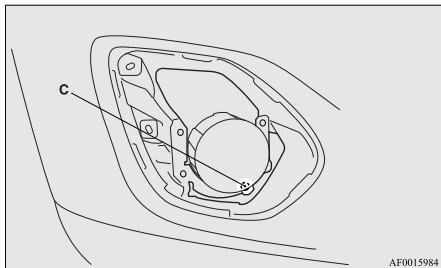
2. Remove the screws (B), and remove the lamp unit.



Replacement of lamp bulbs

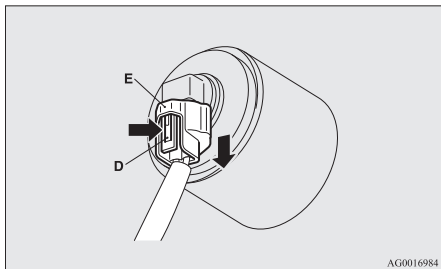
NOTE

- Except for vehicles equipped with daytime running lamps, when unfastening the screws, be careful not to move the beam position adjustment screw (C).

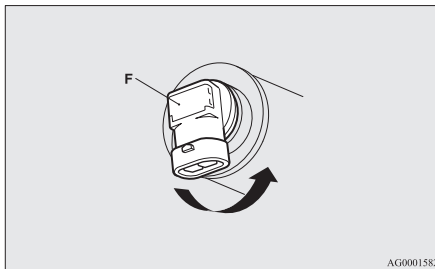


10

3. While holding down the tab (D), pull out the socket (E).



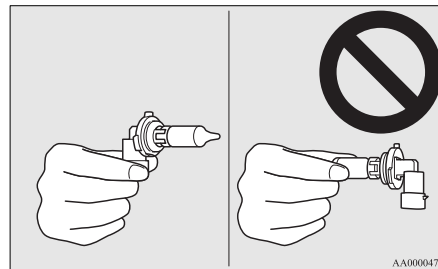
4. Turn the bulb (F) anticlockwise to remove it.



5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

CAUTION

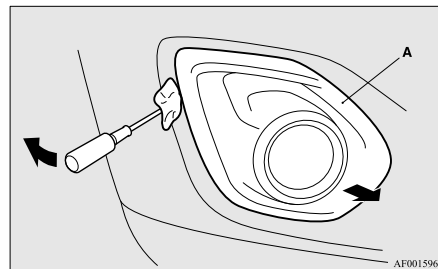
- Handle halogen lamp bulbs with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulbs is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc. The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the fog lamps are operated. If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying it thoroughly.



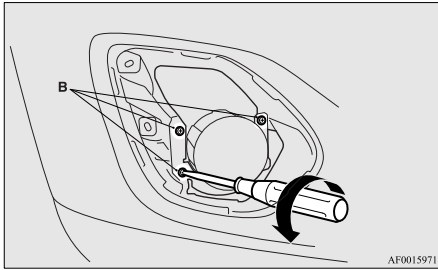
Daytime running lamps*

E01011200101

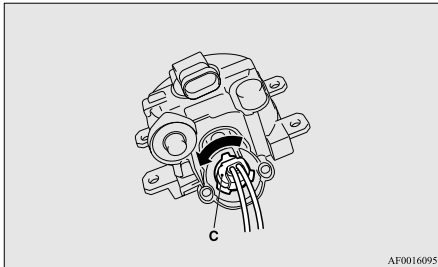
1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the daytime running lamp cover (A) and pry gently to remove it.



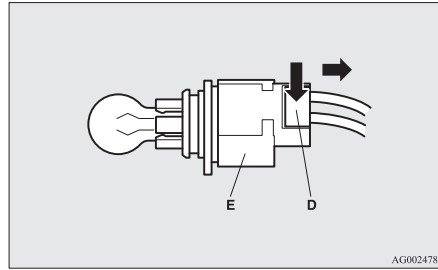
2. Remove the screws (B), and then remove the lamp unit.



3. Turn the bulb (C) anticlockwise to remove it.

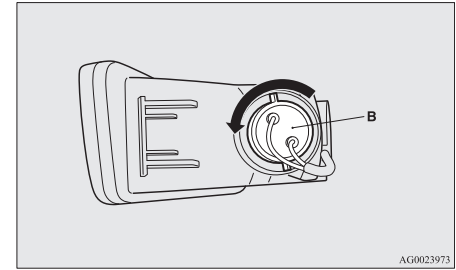


4. While holding down the tab (D), pull out the socket (E).

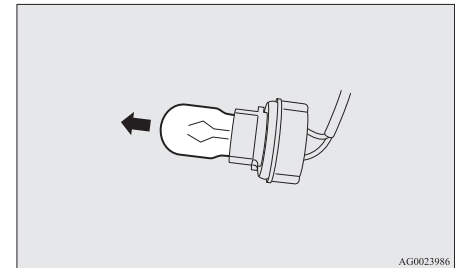


5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

2. Remove the socket (B) and bulb assembly by turning it anticlockwise.



3. Remove the bulb by pulling it out.

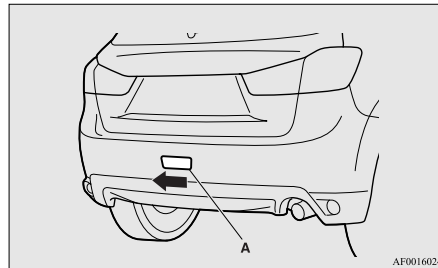


4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Rear fog lamp

E01004101596

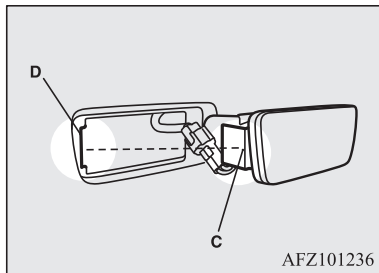
1. When removing the lamp unit (A), push it towards the left side of the vehicle body.



Replacement of lamp bulbs

NOTE

- If the wiring harness is pulled off the 2 harness guides on the lamp unit while replacing the bulb, make sure to secure the wiring harness to the harness guides.
- When installing the lamp unit, first insert the tab (C) into the groove (D) on the body, and then push on the lamp unit to fit it into place.

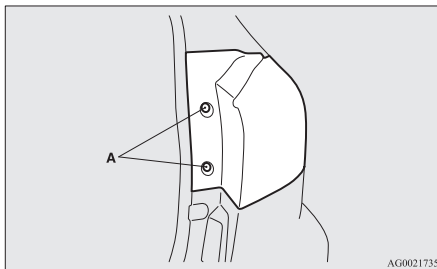


10

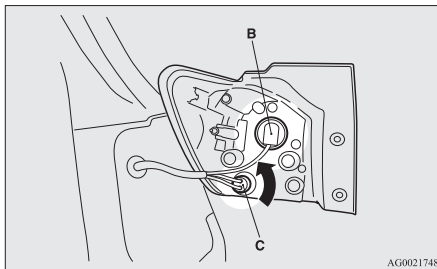
Rear combination lamps

E01004201366

1. Remove the screws (A) that hold the lamp unit and remove the lamp unit.



2. Turn the socket and bulb assembly anti-clockwise to remove it.



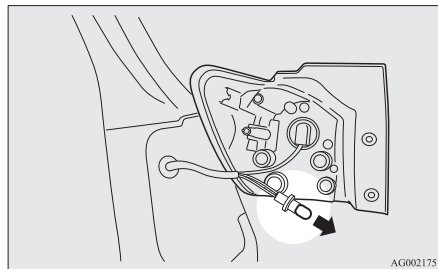
B- Stop and tail lamp (LED) - cannot be replaced

C- Rear turn-signal lamp

NOTE

- An LED, not a bulb, is used in the stop lamp/tail lamp. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

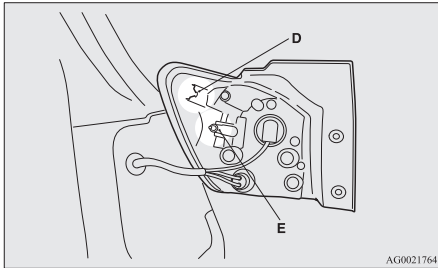
3. Pull the bulb out of the socket.



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

- When mounting the lamp unit, align the groove (D) on the lamp unit with the clip on the body and the pin (E) on the unit with the hole in the body.

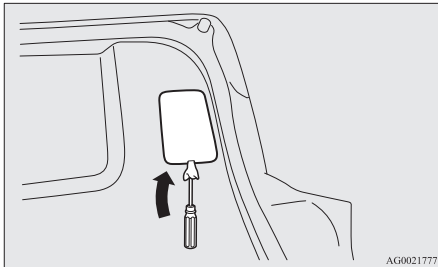


AG0021764

Reversing lamps

E01004401430

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the cover and pry gently to remove the cover.

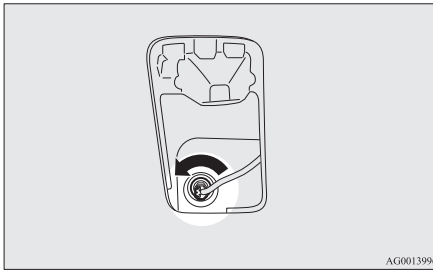


AG0021777

NOTE

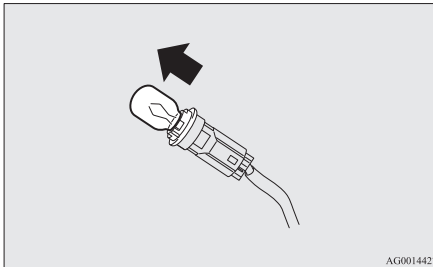
- Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the cover.

3. Remove the socket and bulb assembly by turning it anticlockwise.



AG0013996

4. Remove the bulb by pulling it out.

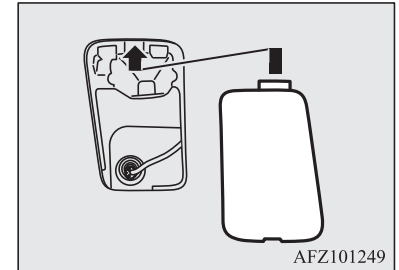


AG0014427

5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

- When installing the lid, align the tab on the lid with the hole on the vehicle side.



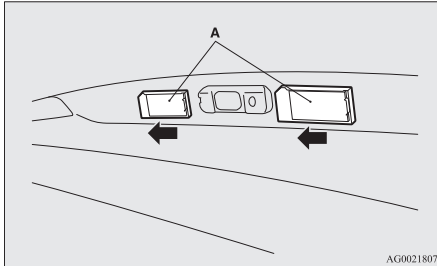
AFZ101249

Replacement of lamp bulbs

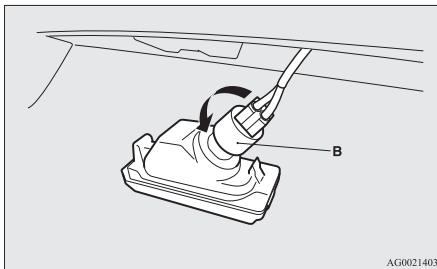
Licence plate lamps

E01004602093

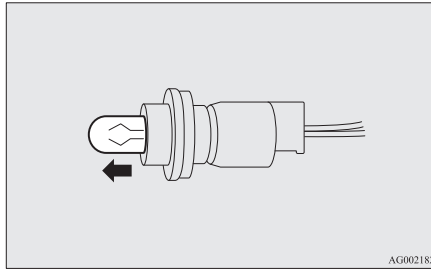
1. When removing the lamp unit (A), push it towards the left side of the vehicle body.



2. Remove the socket (B) and bulb assembly by turning it anticlockwise.



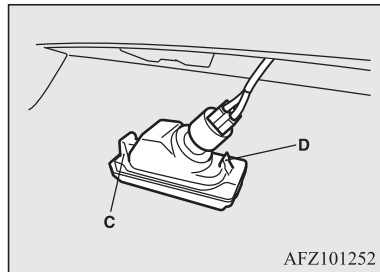
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it out.



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

- When installing the lamp, insert tab (C) first then align and insert tab (D).



High-mounted stop lamp

E01004500593

NOTE

- An LED, not a bulb, is used in the high-mounted stop lamp. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

Specifications

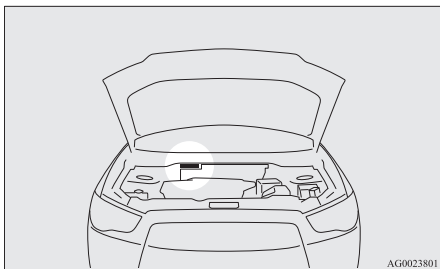
Vehicle labeling.....	11-02
Vehicle dimensions.....	11-05
Vehicle performance.....	11-06
Vehicle weight.....	11-07
Engine specifications.....	11-10
Electrical system.....	11-11
Tyres and wheels.....	11-12
Fuel consumption.....	11-13
Refill capacities.....	11-15

Vehicle labeling

E01100104444

Vehicle identification number

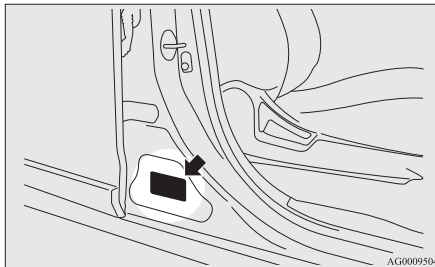
The vehicle identification number is stamped on the bulkhead as shown in the illustration.



11

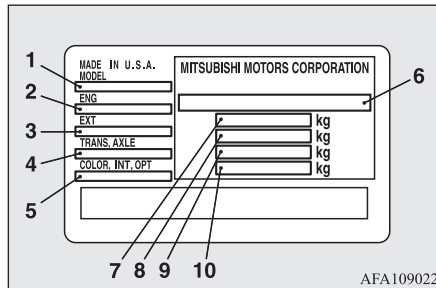
Vehicle information code label*

The vehicle information code label is located as shown in the illustration.



The label shows model code, engine model, transmission model and body colour code, etc.

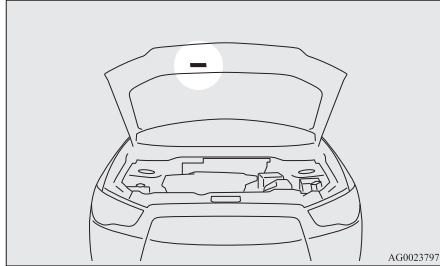
Please use this number when ordering replacement parts.



- 1- Model code
- 2- Engine model code
- 3- Exterior code
- 4- Transmission model code
- 5- Body colour code,
Interior code,
Option code
- 6- Chassis number
- 7- Maximum gross vehicle weight
- 8- Gross combination weight
- 9- Maximum axle weight (Front)
- 10- Maximum axle weight (Rear)

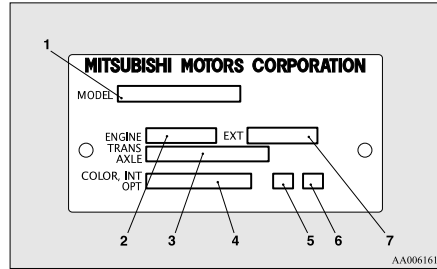
Vehicle information code plate*

The vehicle information code plate is riveted as shown in the illustration.



The plate shows model code, engine model, transmission model and body colour code, etc.

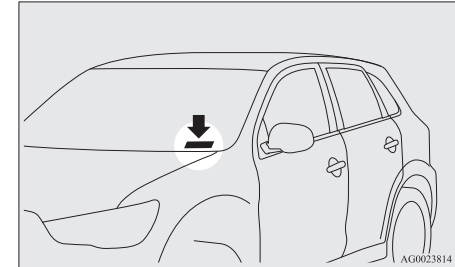
Please use this number when ordering replacement parts.



- 1- Model code
- 2- Engine model code
- 3- Transmission model code
- 4- Body colour code
- 5- Interior code
- 6- Option code
- 7- Exterior code

Vehicle identification number plate (RHD vehicles only)

The vehicle identification number is stamped on the plate riveted to the left front corner of the vehicle body. It is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windscreen.

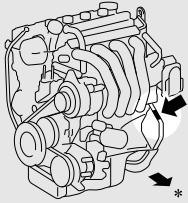


Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustrations.

Petrol-powered vehicles

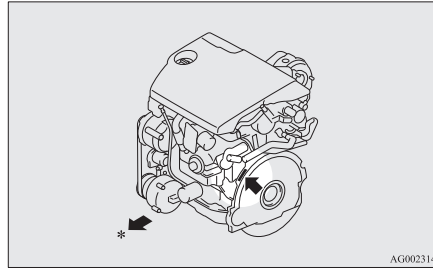
1600 models



AA0068998

*: Front of the vehicle

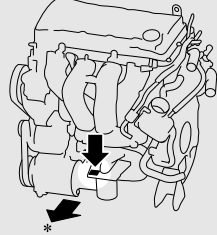
Diesel-powered vehicles



AG0023146

*: Front of the vehicle

1800 models, 2000 models

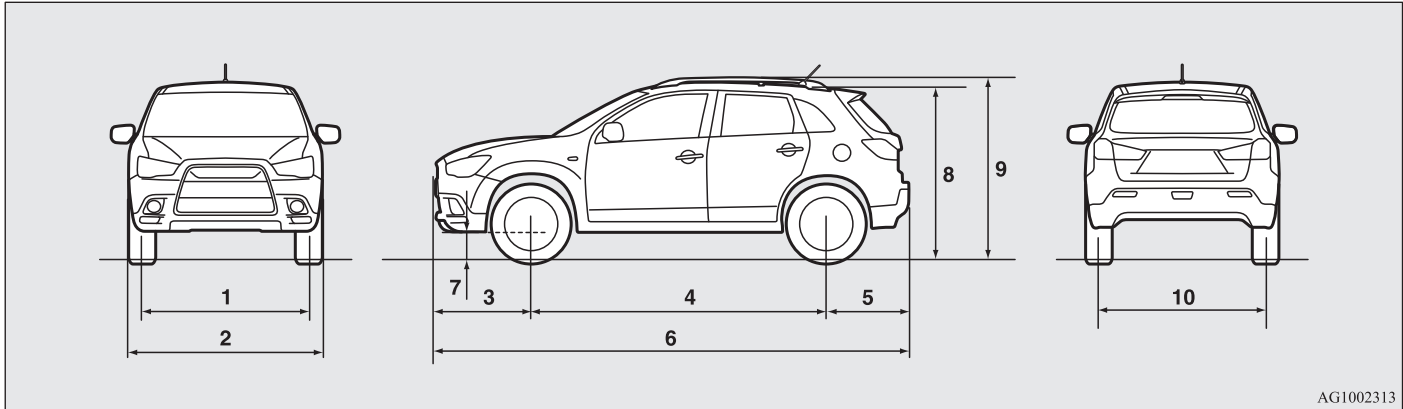


AA0080099

*: Front of the vehicle

Vehicle dimensions

E01100204038



AG1002313

1	Front track		1,525 mm
2	Overall width		1,770 mm
3	Front overhang		870 mm
4	Wheel base		2,670 mm
5	Rear overhang		755 mm
6	Overall length		4,295 mm
7	Ground clearance (unladen)	Petrol-powered vehicles	180 mm, 195 mm* ¹
		Diesel-powered vehicles	180 mm

*¹: Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine

Vehicle performance

8	Overall height (unladen)	Without roof rails	1,615 mm
9		With roof rails	1,625 mm
10	Rear track		1,530 mm
Minimum turning radius		Body	5.63 m
		Wheel	5.3 m

*1: Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine

Vehicle performance

E01100302602

Petrol-powered vehicles

Maximum speed	1600 models		183 km/h (114 mph)	
	1800 models		186 km/h (116 mph)	
	2000 models	2WD		194 km/h (121 mph)
		4WD	M/T	192 km/h (120 mph)
			CVT	188 km/h (117 mph)

Diesel-powered vehicles

Maximum speed	1800 models	2WD	200 km/h (124 mph), 189 km/h (117 mph)*
		4WD	198 km/h (123 mph), 185 km/h (115 mph)*
	2200 models		190 km/h (118 mph)

*: 85 kW engine (Low CO₂ emissions)

Vehicle weight

E01100406858

Petrol-powered vehicles

Item		1600 models			1800 models	
		M/T			CVT	
		INFORM	INVITE	INTENSE INSTYLE	INVITE	INTENSE
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,260 kg	1,275 kg, 1,300 kg* ¹	1,275 kg	1,385 kg	1,390 kg
	With full optional parts	1,298 kg	1,346 kg, 1,315 kg* ¹	1,346 kg	1,398 kg	1,443 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		1,870 kg, 1,825 kg* ²			1,970 kg, 2,035 kg* ²	
Maximum axle weight	Front	930 kg			1,030 kg	
	Rear	1,000 kg, 1,070 kg* ²			1,000 kg, 1,085 kg* ²	
Maximum towable weight	With brake	1,200 kg			1,300 kg	
	Without brake	665 kg, 670 kg* ¹			715 kg	
Maximum trailer-nose weight		60 kg			65 kg	
Maximum roof load		80 kg				
Seating capacity		5 persons				

*1: Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine

*2: In case of trailer towing

Vehicle weight

NOTE

- Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

Item		2000 models		
		2WD	4WD	
		M/T	CVT	
		INTENSE	INVITE	INTENSE
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,360 kg	1,450 kg	1,455 kg
	With full optional parts	1,413 kg	1,463 kg	1,508 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		1,970 kg, 2,035 kg*		
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,030 kg		
	Rear	1,000 kg, 1,085 kg*		
Maximum towable weight	With brake	1,300 kg		
	Without brake	715 kg	745 kg	
Maximum trailer-nose weight		65 kg		
Maximum roof load		80 kg		
Seating capacity		5 persons		

*: In case of trailer towing

NOTE

- Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

Diesel-powered vehicles

Item		2WD	4WD	
		M/T		A/T
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,430 kg, 1,425 kg ^{*1}	1,495 kg, 1,490 kg ^{*1}	1,520 kg
	With full optional parts	1,501 kg, 1,496 kg ^{*1}	1,566 kg, 1,561 kg ^{*1}	1,591 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,060 kg, 2,130 kg ^{*2}		
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,120 kg		
	Rear	1,000 kg, 1,090 kg ^{*2}		
Maximum towable weight	With brake	1,400 kg		
	Without brake	745 kg		
Maximum trailer-nose weight		70 kg		
Maximum roof load		80 kg		
Seating capacity		5 persons		

*1: 85 kW engine (Low CO₂ emissions)

*2: In case of trailer towing

NOTE

- Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

Engine specifications

E01100603022

Petrol-powered vehicles

Item	1600 models	1800 models	2000 models
Engine model	4A92	4B10	4B11
No. of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Total displacement	1,590 cc	1,798 cc	1,998 cc
Bore	75.0 mm	86.0 mm	86.0 mm
Stroke	90.0 mm	77.4 mm	86.0 mm
Camshaft	Double overhead	Double overhead	Double overhead
Mixture preparation	Electronic injection	Electronic injection	Electronic injection
Maximum output (EEC net)	86 kW/6,000 r/min, 86 kW/6,100 r/min ^{*1} 85 kW/6,000 r/min ^{*2}	103 kW/6,000 r/min	110 kW/6,000 r/min
Maximum torque (EEC net)	154 Nm/4,000 r/min	177 Nm/4,200 r/min	197 Nm/4,200 r/min

*1: Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine

*2: Vehicles for Belgium and Norway

Diesel-powered vehicles

Item	1800 models	2200 models
Engine model	4N13	4N14
No. of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line

*: 85 kW engine (Low CO₂ emissions)

Item	1800 models	2200 models
Total displacement	1,798 cc	2,268 cc
Bore	83.0 mm	86.0 mm
Stroke	83.1 mm	97.6 mm
Camshaft	Double overhead	Double overhead
Mixture preparation	Electronic direct injection	Electronic direct injection
Maximum output (EEC net)	110 kW/4,000 r/min, 85 kW/3,500 r/min*	110 kW/3,500 r/min
Maximum torque (EEC net)	300 Nm/2,000 to 3,000 r/min, 300 Nm/1,750 to 2,250 r/min*	360 Nm/1,500 to 2,750 r/min

*: 85 kW engine (Low CO₂ emissions)

Electrical system

E01100802812

11

Item			Petrol-powered vehicles		Diesel-powered vehicles	
			1600 models	1800 models, 2000 models	1800 models	2200 models
Battery	Voltage		12 V			
	Type1	Type (JIS)	75D23L, Q-85* ¹	75D23L	95D31L, T-105* ¹	95D31L
		Capacity (5HR)	52Ah, 55Ah* ¹	52 Ah	64 Ah, 73 Ah* ¹	64 Ah
	Type2	Type (BCI)	BCI Group No.35 (530CCA/118RC)		—	

*1: Vehicles equipped with Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system

*2: Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine

Tyres and wheels

Item	Petrol-powered vehicles		Diesel-powered vehicles	
	1600 models	1800 models, 2000 models	1800 models	2200 models
Alternator capacity	95 A, 85 A * ²	105 A	130 A	
Spark plug type	NGK	DILFR5A11	—	
	DENSO	—		

*1: Vehicles equipped with Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system

*2: Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when replacing the battery.

11

Tyres and wheels

E01100902969

Tyre		215/65R16 98H	215/60R17 96H
Wheel	Size	16x6 1/2J	17x6 1/2 J
	Offset	46 mm	

NOTE

- Contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for details on the combination used on your vehicle.

Fuel consumption

Item			Combined		Urban conditions	Extra-urban conditions	
			CO ₂ (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	
Petrol-powered vehicles	1600 models	Without AS&G	137, 141 ^{*1}	6.0, 6.1 ^{*1}	7.7, 8.0 ^{*1}	4.9, 5.0 ^{*1}	
		With AS&G	133	5.8	7.4	4.9	
	1800 models		181	7.6	9.8	6.4	
	2000 models	2WD	181	7.7	10.1	6.3	
		4WD	192	8.1	10.5	6.8	
Diesel-powered vehicles	1800 models	2WD	Without AS&G	134	5.1	6.3	4.5
			With AS&G	141, 125 ^{*2}	5.4, 4.8 ^{*2}	6.6, 5.7 ^{*2}	4.7, 4.3 ^{*2}
		4WD	Without AS&G	136	5.2	6.4	4.5
			With AS&G	146, 132 ^{*2}	5.6, 5.1 ^{*2}	6.8, 6.1 ^{*2}	4.9, 4.5 ^{*2}
	2200 models		153	5.8	7.1	5.1	

*1: Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine

*2: 85 kW engine (Low CO₂ emissions)

AS&G: Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system

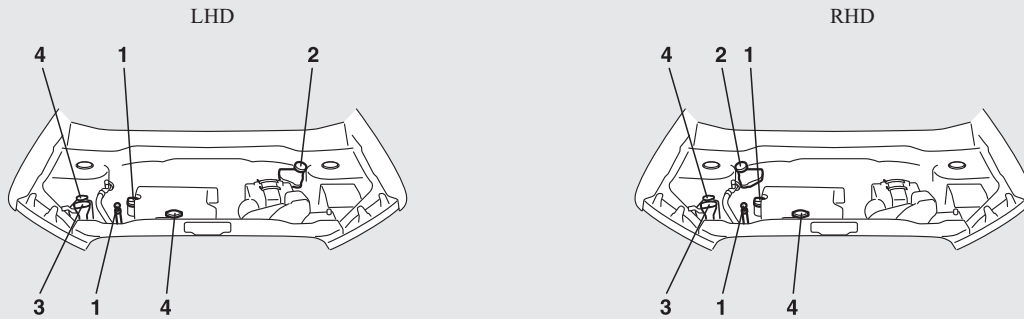
 **NOTE**

- The results given do not express or imply any guarantee of the fuel consumption of the particular vehicle. The vehicle itself has not been tested and there are inevitably differences between individual vehicles of the same model. In addition, this vehicle may incorporate particular modifications. Furthermore, the driver's style and road and traffic conditions, as well as the extent to which the vehicle has been driven and the standard of maintenance, will all affect its fuel consumption.

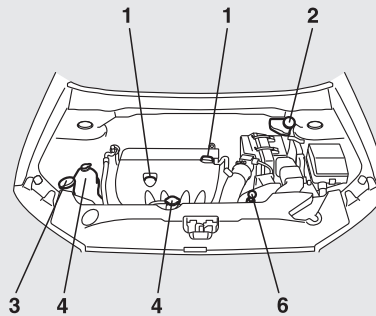
E01101305743

Refill capacities

Petrol-powered vehicles
1600 models



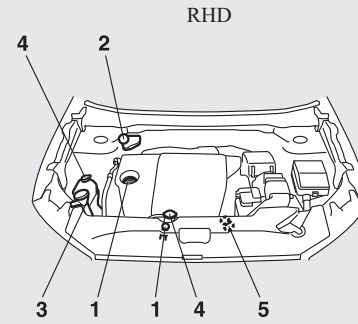
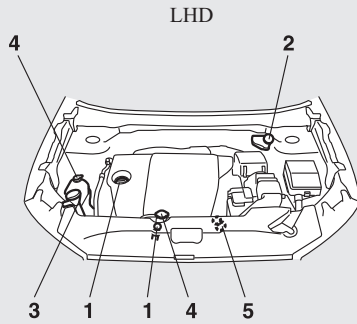
1800 models, 2000 models



AF5001526

Refill capacities

Diesel-powered vehicles



AF1001313

No.	Item			Quantity	Lubricants	
1	Engine oil	Petrol-powered vehicles	1600 models	Oil pan	4.0 litres	Refer to page 10-04.
				Oil filter	0.2 litre	
			1800 models	Oil pan	4.0 litres	
				Oil filter	0.3 litre	
			2000 models	Oil pan	4.0 litres	
				Oil filter	0.3 litre	
		Diesel-powered vehicles	1800 models	Oil pan	5.0 litres, 6.7 litres*	
				Oil filter	0.3 litre	
			2200 models	Oil pan	5.5 litres	
				Oil filter	0.3 litre	

*: 85 kW engine (Low CO₂ emissions)

11

No.	Item	Quantity	Lubricants
2	Brake fluid	As required	Brake fluid DOT 3 or DOT 4
	Clutch fluid		
3	Washer fluid	4.5 litres	—

*: similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

Refill capacities

No.	Item			Quantity	Lubricants
4	Engine coolant	Petrol-powered vehicles	1600 models	6.0 litres [includes 0.65 litre in the reserve tank]	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT PREMIUM or equivalent*
			1800 models, 2000 models	7.5 litres [includes 0.65 litre in the reserve tank]	
		Diesel-powered vehicles		7.5 litres [includes 0.65 litre in the reserve tank]	
5	Automatic transmission fluid (2200 models)			8.2 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATF-J3
6	CVT fluid			7.1 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE CVTF-J4
7	Manual transmission oil	5 M/T	1600 models	2.0 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE NEW MULTI GEAR OIL API classification GL-3, SAE 75W-80
			2000 models	2.5 litres	
		6 M/T		2.2 litres	
8	Transfer oil			0.5 litre	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil API classification GL-5 SAE 80

*: similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

No.	Item			Quantity	Lubricants
9	Rear differential oil			0.4 litre	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil API classification GL-5 SAE 80
10	Refrigerant (air conditioning)			480 - 520 g	HFC-134a

4

4-wheel drive operation.....6-39

A

Accessory (Installation).....2-04

Accessory socket.....7-71

Active stability control (ASC).....6-50

Additional equipment.....10-19

Air conditioning.....7-03

 Important operation tips for the air conditioning.....7-11

Air purifier.....7-12

Airbag.....4-24

Antenna.....7-46

Anti-lock brake system (ABS).....6-46

 Display.....6-47

 Warning lamp.....6-47

Asstray.....7-70

Assist grips.....7-80

Audio

 CD player.....7-12

 LW/MW/FM radio.....7-12

 Steering wheel audio remote control switches.....7-25

 Troubleshooting.....7-44

Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system.....6-18

Automatic transmission

 Fluid.....11-15

 Selector lever operation.....6-25,6-31

 Selector lever position.....6-27,6-33

 Sports mode.....6-28,6-34

B

Battery.....10-08

 Charge warning lamp.....5-45

 Discharged battery (Emergency starting).....8-02

 Disposal information for used batteries.....2-06

 Specification.....11-11

Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.....7-47

Bonnet.....10-03

Bottle holder.....7-79

Brake assist system.....6-45

Brake

 Anti-lock brake.....6-46

 Braking.....6-43

 Fluid.....10-08,11-15

 Parking brake.....6-06

Bulb capacity.....10-26

C

Capacities.....11-15

Card holder.....7-69,7-77

Cargo loads.....6-64

Catalytic converter.....10-02

Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles.....6-42

CD player.....7-12

Central door locks.....3-26

Charge warning lamp.....5-45

Chassis number.....11-02

Check engine warning lamp.....5-44

Child restraint.....4-15

 Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicles with a front passenger airbag.....4-15,4-27

Child-protection rear doors.....3-30

Cigarette lighter.....7-70

Cleaning

 Exterior of your vehicle.....9-03

 Interior of your vehicle.....9-02

Clutch

 Fluid.....10-08

Coat hook.....7-80

Combination headlamps and dipper switch.....5-47

Coolant (engine).....10-06,11-15

Cruise control.....6-52

Cup holder.....7-78

D

Daytime running lamps

 Replacement.....10-32

Demister (rear window).....5-61

Diesel particulate filter (DPF).....6-16

Digital clock

 Time Setting.....7-41

Dimensions.....11-05

Dipper (High/Low beam change).....5-50

Doors

 Central door locks.....3-26

 Child-protection.....3-30

 Dead Lock System.....3-27

 Lock and unlock.....3-25

Driving, alcohol and drugs.....6-03

Alphabetical index

E	
Economical driving.....	6-02
Electric power steering system (EPS).....	6-49
Electric window control.....	3-39
Electrical system.....	11-11
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system).....	3-03
Electronically controlled 4WD system.....	6-37
Emergency starting.....	8-02
Emergency stop signal system.....	6-46
Engine specifications.....	11-10
Engine switch.....	3-13
Engine	
Coolant.....	10-06,11-15
Number.....	11-03
Oil.....	10-04
Oil and filter.....	11-15
Overheating.....	8-04
Specifications.....	11-10
Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information.....	2-05
Exterior and interior lamp operation.....	10-18
F	
Fluid capacities and lubricants.....	11-15
Fluid	
Automatic transmission fluid.....	11-15
Brake fluid.....	10-08,11-15
Clutch fluid.....	10-08
CVT fluid.....	11-15
Engine coolant.....	10-06,11-15
Power steering fluid.....	11-15
Twin Clutch SST fluid.....	11-15
Washer fluid.....	10-07,11-15
For cold and snowy weather.....	10-18
Front fog lamps	
Bulb capacity.....	10-26
Replacement.....	10-31
Switch.....	5-55
Front room lamp	
Bulb capacity.....	10-27
Front seat.....	4-03
Front turn-signal lamps	
Bulb capacity.....	10-26
Replacement.....	10-30
Fuel consumption.....	11-13
Fuel	
Filling the fuel tank.....	2-03
Fuel selection.....	2-02
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems.....	2-05
Tank capacity.....	2-03
Fuses.....	10-19
Fusible links.....	10-19
G	
General maintenance.....	10-18
General vehicle data.....	11-05
Genuine parts.....	2-05
Glove box lamp	
Bulb capacity.....	10-27
H	
Hazard warning flasher switch.....	5-54
Hazard warning indication lamps.....	5-43
Head restraints.....	4-07
Headlamp levelling switch.....	5-52
Headlamp washer switch.....	5-61
Headlamps	
Bulb capacity.....	10-26
Headlamp flasher.....	5-50
Replacement.....	10-27,10-28
Switch.....	5-47
Heated mirror.....	6-11
Heated seats.....	4-06
Heater.....	7-03
High-mounted stop lamp	
Bulb capacity.....	10-27
Replacement.....	10-36
Hill start assist.....	6-44
Hinges and latches lubrication.....	10-18
Horn switch.....	5-62
I	
If the vehicle breaks down.....	8-02
Ignition switch.....	6-11
Indication lamps.....	5-43
Information screen display.....	5-45
Inside rear-view mirror.....	6-08
Inside tailgate release.....	3-31
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation.....	6-41
Instruments.....	5-02
Interior lamps.....	7-72
Map lamps.....	7-73

<hr/>			
J			
Jack.....	8-06		
Storage.....	8-06		
Jump starting (Emergency starting).....	8-02		
<hr/>			
K			
Key slot.....	3-20		
Keyless entry system.....	3-04,3-22		
Keyless operation system.....	3-07		
Keys.....	3-02		
<hr/>			
L			
Labeling.....	11-02		
Lamp monitor buzzer.....	5-50		
Leakage (Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas).....	10-18		
Licence plate lamps			
Bulb capacity.....	10-27		
Replacement.....	10-36		
Link System.....	7-46		
Lubricants.....	11-15		
Luggage hooks.....	7-81		
Luggage room lamp.....	7-73		
Bulb capacity.....	10-27		
LW/MW/FM radio.....	7-12		
<hr/>			
M			
Making a luggage compartment.....	4-08		
Manual transmission.....	6-22		
		Map lamps.....	7-72,7-73
		Bulb capacity.....	10-27
		Mirror	
		Inside rear-view mirror.....	6-08
		Outside rear-view mirrors.....	6-09
		Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems.....	2-05
		Multi-information display.....	5-03
<hr/>			
O			
		Oil	
		Engine oil.....	10-04
		Manual transmission oil.....	11-15
		Rear differential oil.....	11-15
		Transfer oil.....	11-15
		Operation mode.....	3-14
		Operation under adverse driving conditions.....	8-24
		Outside rear-view mirrors.....	6-09
		Overheating.....	8-04
<hr/>			
P			
		Parking.....	6-07
		Parking brake.....	6-06
		Position lamps	
		Bulb capacity.....	10-26
		Replacement.....	10-30
		Power steering	
		Fluid.....	11-15
		Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers.....	5-61
		Pregnant women restraint.....	4-14
		Puncture	
		Tyre changing.....	8-13
		Tyre repair kit.....	8-07
<hr/>			
R			
		Rear combination lamps	
		Bulb capacity.....	10-27
		Replacement.....	10-34
		Rear differential oil.....	11-15
		Rear fog lamp	
		Bulb capacity.....	10-27
		Replacement.....	10-33,10-34
		Switch.....	5-55
		Rear room lamp	
		Bulb capacity.....	10-27
		Rear shelf panel.....	7-79
		Rear turn-signal lamps	
		Bulb capacity.....	10-27
		Replacement.....	10-34
		Rear window demister switch.....	5-61
		Rear-view camera.....	6-61
		Rear-view mirror	
		Inside.....	6-08
		Outside.....	6-09
		Refill capacities.....	11-15
		Replacement of lamp bulbs.....	10-25
		Reversing lamps	
		Bulb capacity.....	10-27
		Replacement.....	10-34
		Reversing sensor system.....	6-57
		Roof carrier precaution.....	6-65
		Room lamp (front).....	7-72
		Room lamp (rear).....	7-73
		Running-in recommendations.....	6-04

Alphabetical index

S	
Safe driving techniques.....	6-03
Seat belt.....	4-09
Adjustable seat belt anchor.....	4-11
Child restraint.....	4-15
Force limiter.....	4-15
Inspection.....	4-24
Pregnant women restraint.....	4-14
Pretensioner.....	4-14
Seat	
Adjustment.....	4-03
Front seat.....	4-03
Head restraints.....	4-07
Heated seats.....	4-06
Making a luggage compartment.....	4-08
Rear seat.....	4-06
Security alarm system.....	3-32
Service precaution.....	10-02
Side turn-signal lamp	
Bulb capacity.....	10-26
Side turn-signal lamps	
Replacement.....	10-31
Snow tyres.....	10-15
Spare wheel.....	8-14
Spark plug.....	11-11
Specifications.....	11-02
Starting.....	6-13
Starting and stopping the engine.....	3-17
Steering	
Power steering fluid.....	11-15
Steering wheel height and reach adjustment.....	6-08
Steering wheel lock.....	3-16,6-13
Stop and tail lamps	
Replacement.....	10-34
Stop lamps	
Bulb capacity.....	10-25
Storage spaces.....	7-75
Sun visors.....	7-69
Sunshade.....	3-41
Sunshade illumination.....	7-74
Supplemental restraint system.....	4-24
Servicing.....	4-36
T	
Tachometer.....	5-02
Tail lamps	
Bulb capacity.....	10-27
Replacement.....	10-34
Tailgate.....	3-30
Tank capacity.....	2-03
Time Setting.....	7-41
Tissue holder.....	7-78
Tools.....	8-06
Storage.....	8-06
Towing.....	8-20
Trailer towing.....	6-66
Transfer oil.....	11-15
Transmission	
Automatic transmission.....	6-25,6-31
Manual transmission.....	6-22
Turbocharger operation.....	6-18
Turn-signal indication lamps.....	5-43
Turn/Lane-change signals.....	5-54
Twin Clutch SST (Sport Shift Transmission)	
Fluid.....	11-15
Tyres.....	10-12
How to change a tyre.....	8-13
Inflation pressures.....	10-13
Rotation.....	10-14
Size (tyre and wheel).....	11-12
Snow tyres.....	10-15
Tread wear indicators.....	10-13
Tyre chains.....	10-15
Tyre repair kit.....	8-07
U	
USB input terminal.....	7-66
USB input terminal device	
How to connect a USB memory device.....	7-66
How to connect an iPod.....	7-67
Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information.....	2-05
V	
Vanity mirror lamp	
Bulb capacity.....	10-27
Vehicle care precautions.....	9-02
Vehicle dimensions.....	11-05
Vehicle identification number plate.....	11-03
Vehicle information code plate.....	11-03
Vehicle labeling.....	11-02
Vehicle performance.....	11-06
Vehicle weight.....	11-07
Ventilators.....	7-02

W

Warning lamps..... 5-44

Washer

 Fluid..... 10-07,11-15

 Switch..... 5-60,5-61

Washing..... 9-03

Waxing..... 9-04

Weatherstripping..... 10-19

Weight..... 11-07

Wheel

 Covers..... 8-19

 Specifcation..... 11-12

Wiper

 Rear window..... 5-60

 Windscreen..... 5-56

 Wiper blades..... 10-16

OMRON

OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd.
 6368 NENIO-ZAKA, OKUSA, KOMAKI-CITY,
 AICHI 485-0802 JAPAN
 PHONE:+81-568-78-6159
 FAX :+81-568-78-7659

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd.**, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product : KOS / FOB / WCM / Transmitter
Model / Type Number : ECU : G8D-841M-ECU-E
 : FOB : G8D-644M-KEY-E
 : WCM : G8D-841M-WCM-E
 : Transmitter : G8D-841M-WCM-PD
 : : G8D-576M-A
 : : G8D-635M-A

Directive and Standards used		as appropriate :		
Model	Radio	EMC	Safety	
G8D-841M-ECU-E	EN 300 220-1 V2.1.1 EN 300 220-2 V2.1.2 EN 300 330-1 V1.7.1	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 EN 301 489-4 V1.4.1	EN 60065:2002+Amd.1:2006+Amd.11:2006+Amd.2:2010+Amd.12:2011	
G8D-644M-KEY-E	EN 300 330-2 V1.5.1 EN 300 220-1 V2.1.1 EN 300 220-2 V2.1.2 EN 300 330-1 V1.7.1	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 EN 301 489-4 V1.4.1	EN 60065:2002+Amd.1:2006+Amd.11:2006+Amd.2:2010+Amd.12:2011	
G8D-841M-WCM-E	EN 300 330-2 V1.5.1 EN 300 220-1 V2.1.1 EN 300 220-2 V2.1.2 EN 300 330-1 V1.7.1	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 EN 301 489-4 V1.4.1	EN 60065:2002+Amd.1:2006+Amd.11:2006+Amd.2:2010+Amd.12:2011	
G8D-841M-WCM-PD	EN 300 220-1 V2.3.1 EN 300 330-1 V1.7.1 EN 300 330-2 V1.5.1	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 EN 301 489-4 V1.4.1	EN 60065:2002+Amd.1:2006+Amd.2:2010	
G8D-576M-A	EN 300 220-1 V2.1.1 EN 300 220-2 V2.1.2 EN 300 330-1 V1.7.1	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 EN 301 489-4 V1.4.1	EN 60065:2002+Amd.1:2006+Amd.11:2006+Amd.2:2010	
G8D-635M-A	EN 300 220-1 V2.1.1 EN 300 220-2 V2.1.2 EN 300 330-1 V1.7.1	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 EN 301 489-4 V1.4.1	EN 60065:2002+Amd.1:2006+Amd.11:2006+Amd.2:2010	

Signature : *Shinya Takenouchi*

Name : Shinya Takenouchi

Title and position : Manager
 Development & Design Division

Date : November 1, 2011.

CE 1731

[Czech]	OMRON Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
[Danish]	Underafgædele OMRON Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) overholder de væsentlige krav og erhverv relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
[German]	Hierby erklart OMRON Corporation, dass sich das Gerät [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
[Estonian]	Käesolevate kiitabid OMRON Corporation seadme [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) vastavast direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhiolemule ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
[English]	Hereby, OMRON Corporation, declares that this [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
[Spanish]	Por medio de la presente OMRON Corporation declara que el [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
[Greek]	ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ ΟΜΡΟΝ Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΑΝΟΙΞΕΣ ΣΥΜΠΛΗΡΩΣΕΩΣ ΤΗΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΗΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
[French]	Par la présente OMRON Corporation déclare que l'appareil [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
[Italian]	Con la presente OMRON Corporation dichiara che questo [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
[Latvian]	Ar šo OMRON Corporation deklarē, ka [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
[Lithuanian]	Šiuo OMRON Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
[Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart OMRON Corporation dat het toestel [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
[Maltese]	Hawnhekk, OMRON Corporation, jidklarija li dan [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) jikkonforma mal-hiġġiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Direttiva 1999/5/EC.
[Hungarianian]	Aufirunt OMRON Corporation nyilatkozik, hogy a [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) megfelel a vonatkozó alapelvű követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EK irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
[Polish]	OMRON Corporation 1miejsczym oświadczają, że [G8D-640M-ECU]*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) spełnia zasadnicze wymagania oraz inne istotne postanowienia dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

[Portuguese]	OMRON Corporation declara que este [G8D-640M-ECU]* G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
[Slovenian]	OMRON Corporation izjavlja, da je ta [G8D-640M-ECU]* G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
[Slovak]	OMRON Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že [G8D-640M-ECU]* G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky prísušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
[Finnish]	OMRON Corporation vakuuttaa täten että [G8D-640M-ECU]* G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) tyyppien laite on direktivin 1999/5/EEY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivien muiden ehtojen mukainen.
[Swedish]	Härmed intygar OMRON Corporation att denna [G8D-640M-ECU]* G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
[Icelandic]	Hér með lýsir OMRON Corporation yfir því að [G8D-640M-ECU]* G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) erí samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
[Norwegian]	OMRON Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret [G8D-640M-ECU]* G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
[Turkish]	İşbu belge ile OMRON Corporation, bu [G8D-640M-ECU]* G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*)'in 1995/5/EC Yönetmeliği esas gereksinimlerine ve diğer şartlarına uygun olduğunu beyan eder.
[Romania]	„Noi OMRON Corporation declarăm că aparatul [G8D-640M-ECU]* G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi relevante ale Hotărârii Guvernului nr.882/2003 și Directivei 1999/5/EC.
[Bulgarian]	Състоящия документ OMRON Corporation декларира, че [G8D-640M-ECU]* G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*) е в съгласие с основните изисквания и съответните постановления на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.

EC-Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer / responsible person Johnson Controls Interior Experience
Address: 915 E. 32nd Street
Holland Michigan, USA 49423

Declares that the product:
type: BlueTooth Hands Free for Automotive
model: 1872669_1872721
Intended use: Hands Free cellphone interface to vehicle audio system

complies with the essential requirements of Article 3 of the R&TTE 1999/5/EC Directive, if used as intended and that the following standards has been applied:

- 1 Safety (Article 3.1.a of the R&TTE Directive)
applied standard(s) EN 60 950-1 issue 2001
± A 11 issue 2004
EN 50371 issue 2008
- 2 Electromagnetic compatibility (Article 3.1.b of the R&TTE Directive)
applied standard(s) ETSI EN 301 489-1 V1.6.1 issue 2005-09
ETSI EN 301 489-17 V1.2.1 issue 2002-08
- 3 Efficient use of the radio frequency spectrum (Article 3.2 of the R&TTE Directive)
applied standard(s) ETSI EN 300 328 V1.7.1 issue 2006-10

Holland, MI USA 8/30/2009
(Place and date of the declaration of conformity)

John D. Spencer
(Name and signature)

Česky [Czech]:	Toto zařízení je v souladu se základními požadavky a ostatními odpovídajícími ustanoveními Směrnice 1999/5/EC.
Dansk [Danish]:	Deette udstyr er i overensstemmelse med de væsentlige krav og andre relevante bestemmelser i Direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Deutsch [German]:	Dieses Gerät entspricht den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den weiteren entsprechenden Vorgaben der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG
Eesti [Estonian]:	See seade vastab direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ olulistele nõuetele ja teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
English:	This equipment is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]:	Este equipo cumple con los requisitos esenciales así como con otras disposiciones de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική [Greek]:	Αυτό το εξοπλιστικό είναι σε συμμόρφωση με τις ουσιώδεις απαιτήσεις και άλλες σχετικές διατάξεις της Οδηγίας 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Français [French]:	Cet appareil est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la Directive 1999/5/EC.
Íslenska [Icelandic]:	Þetta tæki er samkvæmt grunnkröfum og öðrum viðeigandi ákvæðum Tilskipunar 1999/5/EC.
Italiano [Italian]:	Questo apparato è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed agli altri principi sanciti dalla Direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latviski [Latvian]:	Šī iekārta atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lietuvių [Lithuanian]:	Šis įrenginys tenkina 1999/5/EB Direktivos esminius reikalavimus ir kitas šios direktyvos nuostatas.
Nederlands [Dutch]:	Dit apparaat voldoet aan de essentiële eisen en andere van toepassing zijnde bepalingen van de Richtlijn 1999/5/EC.
Maltili [Maltese]:	Dan l-apparat huwa konformi mal-hiġġiet essenzjali u l-provvedimenti l-oħra rilevanti tad-Direttiva 1999/5/EC.
Magyar [Hungarian]:	Ez a készülék teljesíti az alapvető követelményeket és más 1999/5/EK irányelvben meghatározott vonatkozó rendelkezéseket.
Norsk [Norwegian]:	Deette utstyret er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og andre relevante bestemmelser i EU-direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Polski [Polish]:	Urządzenie jest zgodne z ogólnymi wymaganiami oraz szczegółowymi warunkami określonymi Dyrektywą UE: 1999/5/EC.
Português [Portuguese]:	Este equipamento está em conformidade com os requisitos essenciais e outras provisões relevantes da Directiva 1999/5/EC.
Slovensko [Slovenian]:	Ta naprava je skladna z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi pogoji Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Slovensky [Slovak]:	Toto zariadenie je v zhode so základnými požiadavkami a inými príslušnými nariadeniami direktívy: 1999/5/EC.
Suomi [Finnish]:	Tämä laite täyttää direktiivin 1999/5/EY olellaiset vaatimukset ja on siinä asetettujen muiden laitetta koskevien määräysten mukainen.
Svenska [Swedish]:	Denna utrustning är i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga kraven och andra relevanta bestämmelser i Direktiv 1999/5/EC.

Blank lined paper template with a solid top line and 15 dashed lines below.

A series of 12 horizontal dashed lines for handwriting practice, positioned below a solid top line.